



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

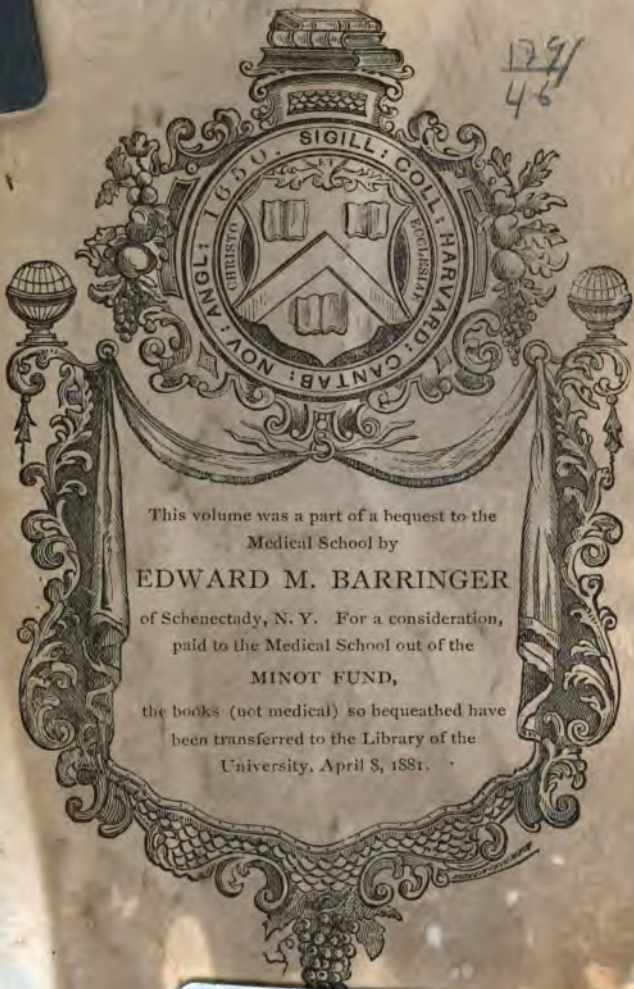
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

net 20918.74.795

129/
46

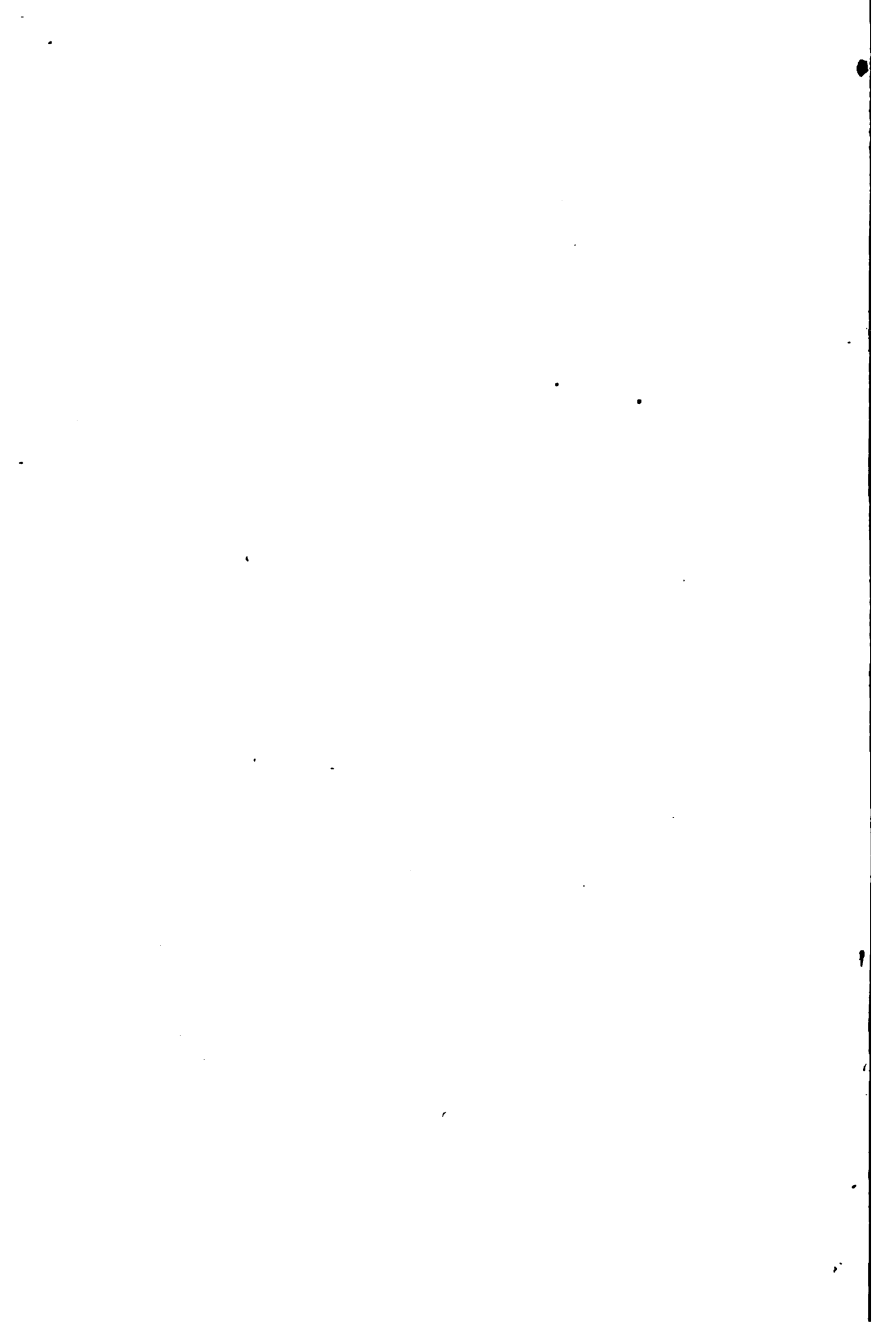


This volume was a part of a bequest to the
Medical School by
EDWARD M. BARRINGER
of Schenectady, N. Y. For a consideration,
paid to the Medical School out of the
MINOT FUND,
the books (not medical) so bequeathed have
been transferred to the Library of the
University, April 8, 1881.



3 2044 102 875 598





PRINCIPIA LATINA.—Part I.

A

FIRST LATIN COURSE.

COMPREHENDING

GRAMMAR, DELECTUS, AND EXERCISE-BOOK,
WITH VOCABULARIES.

For the Use of the Lower Forms in Public and Private Schools.

BY WILLIAM SMITH, D.C.L., LL.D.,

EDITOR OF THE CLASSICAL AND LATIN DICTIONARIES.

SEVENTEENTH EDITION, THOROUGHLY REVISED,

*WITH THE ACCIDENCE ARRANGED AS IN THE PUBLIC
SCHOOL LATIN PRIMER.*

LONDON:

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

1874.

Edw 7 20918.74. 193
~~Edw 7 918.74.5~~
~~5286.24~~

179/
15

1881, April 8.
Barrow's request.

BOUND FEB 19 1913

LONDON:
PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS,
STAMFORD STREET AND CHARING CROSS

P R E F A C E.

THE following work is the first of a short series which the writer has undertaken with the view of facilitating the study of the Latin language. It is the result of many years' practical teaching, and seeks to combine the advantages of the older and more modern methods of instruction. While boys are sometimes compelled to commit to memory all the grammatical forms and syntactical rules without having their knowledge tested by any practical application in the construction of sentences, so that they frequently forget the former part of the Grammar by the time they have finished the latter, they are in other cases burdened by a large number of explanations and cautions, and by complicated rules for the formation of cases and other inflectional forms. The latter error is almost as grave as the former in the case of young boys, as they are thus taught analytically what ought to be first learned synthetically.

The main object of this work is to enable a beginner to fix the Declensions and Conjugations thoroughly in his memory, to learn their usage by constructing simple sentences as soon as he commences the study of the language, and to accumulate gradually a stock of useful words. It is divided into two parts:—

I. The first part contains the Grammatical forms, with exercises upon all the inflections, in which the simple rules of syntax are introduced, as they are required for the formation of sentences.

II. The second part contains an explanation of some of

the more important idioms of the language, such as the construction of the Accusative Case and the Infinitive Mood, of the Ablative Absolute, of the Gerund and Gerundive, &c., exemplified by Exercises upon each construction. The Vocabularies to both parts are printed at the end of the second, and Alphabetical Indices of the Latin and English words in the Vocabularies are appended to them.

The work thus contains Grammar, Delectus, and Exercise-book, with Vocabularies, and consequently presents in one book all that the pupil will require for some time in his study of the language. It is confidently believed that a boy who has gone carefully through the work will have acquired a sound knowledge of the chief grammatical forms, and of the most important syntactical rules, and will thus be prepared to enter upon the systematic study of a larger Grammar with advantage and profit,

PREFACE TO THE NEW EDITION.

THIS edition has been thoroughly revised, and various improvements have been introduced. At the urgent request of numerous teachers, the Cases and Tenses have been arranged in the body of the work, according to the plan of the Public School Latin Primer, and not printed in an appendix, as in former editions. The rules for the Pronunciation of Latin have been drawn up by the Rev. Dr. Abbott, Head Master of the City of London School. In the revision of the present edition the writer desires to express his obligations for much valuable assistance to Mr. T. D. Hall, the joint-author with him of the 'Student's Latin Grammar,' and of the 'English-Latin Dictionary.'

W. S.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

	PAGE
I. THE ALPHABET—PARTS OF SPEECH	1
II. PRONUNCIATION	2
III. SUBSTANTIVES OR NOUNS	3
IV. THE FIRST OR A DECLENSION	3
V. THE SECOND OR O DECLENSION	5
VI. ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS	7
VII. THE THIRD OR CONSONANT AND I DECLENSION ..	11
VIII. ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION	18
IX. THE FOURTH OR U DECLENSION	20
X. THE FIFTH OR E DECLENSION	21
XI. SOME IRREGULAR NOUNS	22
XII. SOME IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES	23
XIII. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES	24
XIV. THE NUMERALS	26
XV. THE VERB SUM	29
XVI. COMPOUNDS OF SUM	31
XVII. THE PRONOUNS	32
XVIII. THE VERB	37
XIX. FIRST OR A CONJUGATION—ACTIVE VOICE	38
XX. SECOND OR E	40
XXI. THIRD OR CONSONANT AND U	42
XXII. FOURTH OR I	44
EXERCISES ON THE ACTIVE VOICE	46
XXIII. FIRST OR A CONJUGATION—PASSIVE VOICE	54
XXIV. SECOND OR E	56
XXV. THIRD OR CONSONANT AND U	58
XXVI. FOURTH OR I	60
EXERCISES ON THE PASSIVE VOICE	62
XXVII. THIRD CONJUGATION (WITH I IN CERTAIN TENSES).	66

	PAGE
XXVIII. DEPONENT VERBS	68
XXIX. PREPOSITIONS	72
XXX. ADVERBS	74
XXXI. IRREGULAR VERBS :	
1. POSSUM	76
2. VOLO	77
3. NOLO	77
4. MALO	77
5. FERÖ	80
6. EO	82
7. FIO	84
8. NEUTER PASSIVE VERBS	85
XXXII. IMPERSONAL VERBS	86

PART II.

SOME SYNTACTICAL RULES.

XXXIII. THE ABLATIVE AFTER THE COMPARATIVE	88
XXXIV. ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE	89
XXXV. THE ACCUSATIVE EXPRESSING DURATION OR EX- TENT OF TIME, DISTANCE, AND DIMENSION	90
XXXVI. CONSTRUCTION OF THE NAMES OF TOWNS	91
XXXVII. THE ACCUSATIVE CASE AND INFINITIVE MOOD ..	92
XXXVIII. DIRECT QUESTIONS	94
XXXIX. INDIRECT QUESTIONS	95
XL. ADDITIONAL EXERCISES ON THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD	97
XLI. USE OF THE SUPINES	100
XLII. USE OF THE GERUND	100
XLIII. USE OF THE GERUNDIVE	101
A SHORT SYNTAX	104
Appendix—A. GREEK NOUNS	109
B. THE GENDERS OF NOUNS	110
C. PERFECTS AND SUPINES	112
D. DEFECTIVE VERBS	123
Vocabularies	125
INDEX I.—LATIN WORDS	144
INDEX II.—ENGLISH WORDS	159

PART I.

GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

I.—THE ALPHABET. PARTS OF SPEECH.

1. *Alphabet*.—The Latin Alphabet consists of 25 letters, the same as the English without *W*.

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P,
a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p,
Q, R, S, T, U, V, X, Y, Z.
q, r, s, t, u, v, x, y, z.

The letters are divided into Vowels and Consonants.

The Vowels are *a, e, i, o, u, y*. The remaining letters are Consonants.

The Diphthongs are *ae, oe, au*, which are in common use, and *eu, ei, ui*, which occur in only a few words.

The diphthongs *ae, oe*, are pronounced as *ē*.

A Long Syllable has the mark (˘) over the vowel. A Short Syllable has the mark (˙) over the vowel.

2. *Parts of Speech*.—There are eight parts of speech in the Latin language.

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Substantive, or Noun. | 5. Adverb. |
| 2. Adjective. | 6. Preposition. |
| 3. Pronoun. | 7. Conjunction. |
| 4. Verb. | 8. Interjection. |

There is no article in the Latin language: hence the Latin *mensā* means not only *table*, but also *a table* and *the table*.

II.—PRONUNCIATION.

The letters in Latin were probably pronounced as follows:—

VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

Latin	<i>ā</i>	=	English	<i>a</i> in father.
„	<i>ǣ</i>	=	„	<i>first a</i> in away, or <i>a</i> in villa.
„	<i>ē</i>	=	„	<i>ai</i> in pain.
„	<i>æ</i>	=	„	<i>ai</i> in pain.
„	<i>œ</i>	=	„	<i>ai</i> in pain.
„	<i>ě</i>	=	„	<i>e</i> in men.
„	<i>ī</i>	=	„	<i>i</i> in machine.
„	<i>î</i>	=	„	<i>i</i> in pity.
„	<i>ō</i>	=	„	<i>o</i> in glory.
„	<i>ŏ</i>	=	„	<i>o</i> in top.
„	<i>ū</i>	=	„	<i>u</i> in rule.
„	<i>ũ</i>	=	„	<i>u</i> in full.
„	<i>au</i>	=	„	<i>ow</i> in power.
„	<i>eu</i>	=	„	{ Latin <i>ě</i> followed quickly by Latin <i>ũ</i> (differs little from present pronunciation).
„	<i>ei</i>	=	„	{ Latin <i>ě</i> followed quickly by Latin <i>î</i> (differs little from <i>ai</i> in plain).

CONSONANTS.

Latin	<i>c, ch</i>	=	English	<i>k</i> .
„	<i>g</i>	=	„	<i>g</i> in get.
„	<i>s</i>	=	„	<i>s</i> in sin.
„	<i>t</i> (ratio)	=	{	„ <i>t</i> in cat, not <i>sh</i> , as in nation.
„	<i>j</i>	=	„	<i>y</i> in yard.
„	<i>v</i>	=	„	<i>v</i> .
„	<i>z, ph, th</i>	=	„	<i>z, ph, th</i> .

Latin *s* between two vowels = (sometimes) English *s* in rose, e.g. 'rosa.'

III.—SUBSTANTIVES OR NOUNS.

Nouns are declined by *Number* and *Case*.

There are two Numbers: *Singular* and *Plural*.

There are six cases: *Nominative*, *Vocative*, *Accusative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Ablative*.

There are three Genders: *Masculine*, *Feminine*, and *Neuter*.

Nouns which may be either *Masculine* or *Feminine* are called *Common*.

There are five Declensions, distinguished by the endings of the *Genitive Case*.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
<i>Gen. Sing.</i>	<i>ae</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>is</i>	<i>is</i>	<i>ei</i>
<i>Gen. Plur.</i>	<i>A-rum</i>	<i>ō-rum</i>	<i>-um</i> <i>ī-um</i>	<i>ū-um</i>	<i>ē-rum</i>

The *Stem* is that part of the word which remains after the changeable endings are taken away.

The *Stems* of Nouns can be ascertained by taking away the terminations *um* or *rum* of the *Genitive Plural*. Hence the final letter of the *Stem* is in—

I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
A	O	consonant or I	U	E

IV.—THE FIRST OR **A** DECLENSION.

The *Nominative Singular* of Nouns of the *First Declension* ends in *ā*.

	Sing.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i>	Mens-ā (<i>fem.</i>) <i>a table</i>	Mens-ae , <i>tables</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Mens-ā , <i>O table</i>	Mens-ae , <i>O tables</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Mens-am , <i>a table</i>	Mens-ās , <i>tables</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Mens-ae <i>of a table</i>	Mens-Arum , <i>of tables</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Mens-ae <i>to or for a table</i>	Mens-is , <i>to or for tables</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Mens-ā , <i>by, with, or from a table.</i>	Mens-is , <i>by, with, or from tables.</i>

NOTE.—**Filīā**, *a daughter*; **dēā**, *a goddess*; **ēquā**, *a mare*; **āsinā**, *a she-ass*; and a few others, make the *Dative* and *Ablative Plural* in **ābūs**: **filiābūs**, **deābūs**, **equābūs**, **āsinābūs**, etc.

GENDER.—All Nouns of the *First Declension* are *Feminine*, unless they designate males: as **nautā**, *a sailor*.

RULE 1.—The Nominative Case denotes the **SUBJECT**. A Verb agrees with its Nominative case in number and person: as, *puellā currit, the girl runs*; *puellae currunt, the girls run*.

RULE 2.—The Accusative Case denotes the **OBJECT**. Transitive verbs govern an Accusative case: as, *āquilā alās habēt, the eagle has wings*. **NOTE.**—In Latin the verb is put last and the Accusative case before it.

Singular, 3 pers.

Currit, (*he, she, it*) runs.

Habēt, (*he, she, it*) has.

Plural, 3 pers.

Currunt, (*they*) run.

Habent, (*they*) have.

EXERCISE I.

1. *Filia currit.* 2. *Filiae currunt.* 3. *Regina coronam habet.*
4. *Puella coronam habet.* 5. *Filia pecuniam habet.* 6. *Femina pecuniam habet.* 7. *Roma portas habet.* 8. *Coloniae portas habent.*
9. *Puellae rosas habent.* 10. *Feminae rosas habent.* 11. *Columbae alas habent.* 12. *Insulae oras habent.*

1. The woman runs. 2. The women run. 3. The dove has wings. 4. The eagles have wings. 5. The colony has gates. 6. The island has coasts. 7. The girls have money. 8. The women have money. 9. The colony has women. 10. The island has colonies. 11. The woman has a crown. 12. The islands have roses.

RULE 3.—When two Nouns in Latin are connected by the verb “To be,” they are put in the same case: as, *Britanniā est insulā, Britain is an island*. Use the Nominative case after the verb “To be.”

RULE 4.—The latter of two Nouns is put in the Genitive case when the one is dependent upon the other: as, *Britanniā est insulā Eurōpae, Britain is an island of Europe*.

Est, (*he*) is.

Sunt, (*they*) are.

EXERCISE II.

1. *Sicilia est insula.* 2. *Sicilia est insula Europae.* 3. *Roma est regina Italiae.* 4. *Incolae Italiae sunt poetae.* 5. *Incolae insularum sunt nautae.* 6. *Incolae Britanniae sunt agricolae.* 7. *Insula est patria nautarum.* 8. *Graecia est patria poetarum.* 9. *Amicitia est gloria vitae.* 10. *Inimicitia incolarum est causa pugnae.*

1. Britain is the queen of islands. 2. Britain is the native-land of sailors. 3. Italy is the native-land of poets. 4. The inhabitants of Britain are sailors. 5. The inhabitants of Sicily are sailors. 6. The inhabitants of Gaul are husbandmen. 7. Britain is the native-land of glory. 8. Friendship is the crown of life. 9. The battle is the cause of glory. 10. The enmity of the sailors is the cause of the battle.

V.—THE SECOND OR O DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine Nouns of the Second Declension ends in *ūs* and *ēr*, and of Neuter Nouns in *um*.

A. Masculine.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
Nom. <i>Dōmīn-ūs</i> , a lord	<i>Dōmīn-I</i> ,	lords
Voc. <i>Dōmīn-ē</i> , O lord	<i>Dōmīn-I</i> ,	O lords
Acc. <i>Dōmīn-um</i> , a lord	<i>Dōmīn-ōs</i> ,	lords
Gen. <i>Dōmīn-I</i> , of a lord	<i>Dōmīn-ōrum</i> ,	of lords
Dat. <i>Dōmīn-ō</i> , to or for a lord	<i>Dōmīn-Is</i> ,	to or for lords
Abl. <i>Dōmīn-ō</i> , by, with, or from a lord.	<i>Dōmīn-Is</i>	by, with, or from lords.

2.

Nom. Māgīstēr ,	a master	Māgīstr-I ,	masters
Voc. Māgīstēr ,	O master	Māgīstr-I ,	O masters
Acc. Māgīstr-um ,	a master	Māgīstr-ōs ,	masters
Gen. Māgīstr-I ,	of a master	Māgīstr-ōrum ,	of masters
Dat. Māgīstr-ō ,	to or for a master	Māgīstr-Is ,	to or for masters
Abl. Māgīstr-ō ,	by, with, or from a master.	Māgīstr-Is ,	by, with, or from masters.

3.

<i>Nom.</i>	Puēr,	<i>a boy</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Puēr,	<i>O boy</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Puēr-um,	<i>a boy</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Puēr-ī,	<i>of a boy</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Puēr-ō,	<i>to or for a boy</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Puēr-ō,	<i>by, with, or from a boy.</i>

Puēr-ī,	<i>boys</i>
Puēr-ī,	<i>O boys</i>
Puēr-ōs,	<i>boys</i>
Puēr-ōrum,	<i>of boys</i>
Puēr-īs,	<i>to or for boys</i>
Puēr-īs,	<i>by, with, or from boys.</i>

NOTE.—Proper Names in *ūs* make *i* in the Vocative, as, *Mercuriūs*, *Mercury*, Voc. *Mercurī*. Also the Vocative Singular of *filīūs*, a son, is *filī*, and of *gēnīūs*, a guardian deity, is *gēnī*.

There is one Noun of the Second Declension ending in *īr*, namely, *vīr*, a man (as distinguished from a woman). It is declined like *puēr*:

Sing.	4.	Plur.
Nom. <i>Vīr</i> , a man	<i>Vīr-I</i> ,	men
Voc. <i>Vīr</i> , O man	<i>Vīr-I</i> ,	O men
Acc. <i>Vīr-um</i> , a man	<i>Vīr-ōs</i> ,	men
Gen. <i>Vīr-I</i> , of a man	<i>Vīr-ōrum</i> ,	of men
Dat. <i>Vīr-ō</i> , to or for a man	<i>Vīr-Is</i> ,	to or for men
Abl. <i>Vīr-o</i> , by, with, or from a man.	<i>Vīr-Is</i> ,	by, with, or from men.

B. *Neuter*.

	Sing.	Plur.
<i>N.V.A.</i>	Regn-um , a kingdom, or O kingdom	Regn-ā , kingdoms, or O kingdoms
<i>Gen.</i>	Regn-i , of a kingdom	Regn-ōrum , of kingdoms
<i>Dat.</i>	Regn-ō , to or for a kingdom	Regn-is , to or for kingdoms
<i>Abl.</i>	Regn-ō , by, with, or from a kingdom.	Regn-is , by, with, or from kingdoms.

GENDER.—Most Nouns in *ūs* are Masculine, but names of trees are Feminine; as, *mālis*, an apple-tree.

Three Nouns of the Second Declension ending in *ūs* are Neuter: *virūs*, poison; *vulgūs*, the multitude; *pēlāgūs*, the (open) sea. They are used only in the Singular. (*N.B.* *Vulgus* is sometimes Masculine.)

EXERCISE III.

Masculine Nouns in ūs.

1. *Filius currit.* 2. *Servi currunt.* 3. *Dominus servos habet.* 4. *Filius domini servos habet.* 5. *Dominus servos et equos habet.* 6. *Filii dominorum equos et tauros habent.* 7. *Avus servos et equos habet.* 8. *Filius amici hortum habet.* 9. *Filii inimicorum gladios habent.* 10. *Rhodanus est fluvius Galliae.* 11. *Rhodanus et Rhenus sunt fluvii Galliae.* 12. *Hortus rosas habet.*

1. The slave runs. 2. The sons run. 3. The grandfather has a slave. 4. The son of the grandfather has slaves. 5. The sons of the grandfather have slaves. 6. The sons of the lords are sailors. 7. The sons of the slaves are husbandmen. 8. The lord has slaves and horses. 9. The Rhone and the Rhine are rivers of Europe. 10. The friends of the grandfather are poets. 11. The enemies of the lord have swords. 12. The rivers of the island have banks.

RULE 5.—The Dative Case indicates the person who gains or receives anything: as, *Māgistēr cōlumbam pŭērō dāt*, the master gives a dove to the boy.

Dāt, (he, she, it) gives.

Dant, (they) give.

EXERCISE IV.

Masculine Nouns in ēr.

1. *Puer librum habet.* 2. *Magister librum puero dat.* 3. *Filius libros habet.* 4. *Dominus servos et ministros habet.* 5. *Dominus agrum ministro dat.* 6. *Socer agros et ministros habet.* 7. *Socer agrum genero dat.* 8. *Magistri libros pueris dant.* 9. *Gener servum puero dat.* 10. *Puer librum ministro dat.*

1. The boys have books. 2. The lord gives a field to the boys. 3. The fathers-in-law and the sons-in-law have fields. 4. The father-in-law gives servants to the son-in-law. 5. The friends

have books. 6. The enemies have servants and fields. 7. The masters give gardens to the boys. 8. The master gives doves to the boys. 9. The grandfather gives fields to the master. 10. The fathers-in-law give fields and bulls to the sons-in-law.

EXERCISE V.

Neuter Nouns.

1. Amici sunt donum coeli. 2. Amicitia est donum Dei. 3. Dona avi sunt praemia diligentiae. 4. Aurum et argentum sunt metalla. 5. Magister argentum puero dat. 6. Discipuli sunt gaudium magistrorum. 7. Bellum est causa morborum. 8. Oppidum muros et portas habet. 9. Templum sunt gloria Graeciae. 10. Romani gladios et scuta habent.

1. Friends are the gift of God. 2. The boys and girls are the joy of the grandfather. 3. The grandfather gives gold and silver to the boys. 4. Greece and Sicily have temples. 5. The temples of Greece have gifts. 6. The father-in-law gives gold and silver to the temples. 7. The metals are the cause of war. 8. The queen has lands and towns. 9. The queen gives rewards to the inhabitants. 10. The lord gives shields and swords to the servants.

VI.—ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

Adjectives in ūs, ā, um, or ěr, (ĕ)rā, (ĕ)rum, are declined in the Masculine and Neuter like Nouns of the Second Declension, and in the Feminine like Nouns of the First Declension: as bōnūs, bōnā, bōnum, *good*; nīgēr, nigrā, nigrum, *black*; tēnēr, tēnērā, tēnĕrum, *tender*.

	1.			2.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Bōn-ūs	bōn-ā	bōn-um	Bōn-ī	bōn-ae	bōn-ā
<i>Acc.</i>	Bōn-ō	bōn-ā	bōn-um	Bōn-ī	bōn-ae	bōn-ā
<i>Voc.</i>	Bōn-um	bōn-am	bōn-um	Bōn-ōs	bōn-ās	bōn-ā
<i>Gen.</i>	Bōn-ī	bōn-ae	bōn-ī	Bōn-ōrum	bōn-ārum	bōn-ōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Bōn-ō	bōn-ae	bōn-ō	Bōn-īs	bōn-īs	bōn-īs
<i>Abl.</i>	Bōn-ō	bōn-ā	bōn-ō	Bōn-īs	bōn-īs	bōn-īs

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>N.V.</i>	Nīgēr	nigr-ā	nigr-um	Nigr-ī	nigr-ae	nigr-ā
<i>Acc.</i>	Nigr-um	nigr-am	nigr-um	Nigr-ōs	nigr-ās	nigr-ā
<i>Gen.</i>	Nigr-ī	nigr-ae	nigr-ī	Nigr-ōrum	nigr-ārum	nigr-ōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Nigr-ō	nigr-ae	nigr-ō	Nigr-īs	nigr-īs	nigr-īs
<i>Abl.</i>	Nigr-ō	nigr-ā	nigr-ō	Nigr-īs	nigr-īs	nigr-īs

	Sing.			3	Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
<i>N.V.</i>	<i>Těněr</i>	<i>těněr-ě</i>	<i>těněr-um</i>		<i>Těněr-i</i>	<i>těněr-ae</i>	<i>těněr-ě</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Těněr-um</i>	<i>těněr-am</i>	<i>těněr-um</i>		<i>Těněr-ěs</i>	<i>těněr-ās</i>	<i>těněr-ě</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Těněr-i</i>	<i>těněr-ae</i>	<i>těněr-i</i>		<i>Těněr-ōrum</i>	<i>těněr-ārum</i>	<i>těněr-ōrum</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Těněr-ō</i>	<i>těněr-ae</i>	<i>těněr-ō</i>		<i>Těněr-is</i>	<i>těněr-is</i>	<i>těněr-is</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Těněr-ō</i>	<i>těněr-ě</i>	<i>těněr-ō</i>		<i>Těněr-is</i>	<i>těněr-is</i>	<i>těněr-is</i>

4.

FEMININE ADJECTIVE DECLINED ALONG WITH FEMININE NOUN.

	Sing.
<i>N.V.</i>	<i>Parvā mensā,</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Parvam mensam,</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Parvae mensae,</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Parvae mensae,</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Parvā mensā,</i>
	<i>a small table, or O small table</i> <i>a small table</i> <i>of a small table</i> <i>to or for a small table</i> <i>by, with, or from a small table</i>
	Plur.
<i>N.V.</i>	<i>Parvae mensae,</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Parvas mensas,</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Parvarum mensarum,</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Parvis mensis,</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Parvis mensis,</i>
	<i>small tables, or O small tables</i> <i>small tables</i> <i>of small tables</i> <i>to or for small tables</i> <i>by, with, or from small tables.</i>

5.

MASCULINE ADJECTIVES DECLINED ALONG WITH MASCULINE NOUNS, BOTH OF SECOND DECLENSION.

(A.)

	Sing.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Bōnūs dōmīnūs,</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Bōnē dōmīnē,</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Bōnum dōmīnum,</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Bōnī dōmīnī,</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Bōnō dōmīnō,</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Bōnō dōmīnō,</i>
	<i>a good lord</i> <i>O good lord</i> <i>a good lord</i> <i>of a good lord</i> <i>to or for a good lord</i> <i>by, with, or from a good lord.</i>
	Plur.
<i>N.V.</i>	<i>Bōnī dōmīnī,</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Bōnōs dōmīnōs,</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Bōnōrum dōmīnōrum,</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Bōnīs dōmīnīs,</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Bōnīs dōmīnīs,</i>
	<i>good lords, or O good lords</i> <i>good lords</i> <i>of good lords</i> <i>to or for good lords</i> <i>by, with, or from good lords.</i>

(B.)

	Sing.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Bōnūs pŭēr,</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Bōnē pŭēr,</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Bōnum pŭērum,</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Bōnī pŭērī,</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Bōnō pŭērō,</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Bōnō pŭērō,</i>
	<i>a good boy</i> <i>O good boy</i> <i>a good boy</i> <i>of a good boy</i> <i>to or for a good boy</i> <i>by, with, or from a good boy.</i>

Plur.

<i>N.V.</i> Bōnī pūērī,	<i>good boys, or O good boys</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Bōnōs pūērōs,	<i>good boys</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Bōnōrum pūērōrum,	<i>of good boys</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Bōnīs pūērīs,	<i>to or for good boys</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Bōnīs pūērīs,	<i>by, with, or from good boys.</i>

6.

NEUTER ADJECTIVE DECLINED ALONG WITH NEUTER NOUN,
BOTH OF SECOND DECLENSION.

(A.)

Sing.

<i>N.V.A.</i> Magnum regnum,	<i>a great kingdom, or O great kingdom</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Magnī regnī,	<i>of a great kingdom</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Magnō regnō,	<i>to or for a great kingdom</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Magnō regnō,	<i>by, with, or from a great kingdom.</i>

Plur.

<i>N.V.A.</i> Magnā regnā,	<i>great kingdoms, or O great kingdoms</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Magnōrum regnōrum,	<i>of great kingdoms</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Magnīs regnīs,	<i>to or for great kingdoms</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Magnīs regnīs,	<i>by, with, or from great kingdoms.</i>

(B.)

Sing. only.

<i>N.V.A.</i> Magnum pēlāgus,	<i>the great sea</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Magnī pēlāgi,	<i>of the great sea</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Magnō pēlāgō,	<i>to or for the great sea</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Magnō pēlāgō,	<i>by, with, or from the great sea.</i>

7.

MASCULINE ADJECTIVE OF SECOND DECLENSION DECLINED WITH
MASCULINE NOUN OF FIRST DECLENSION.

Sing.

<i>Nom.</i> Clārūs nautā,	<i>a famous sailor</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Clārē nautā,	<i>O famous sailor</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Clārum nautam,	<i>a famous sailor</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Clārī nautae,	<i>of a famous sailor</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Clārō nautae,	<i>to or for a famous sailor</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Clārō nautā,	<i>by, with, or from a famous sailor.</i>

Plur.

<i>N.V.</i> Clārī nautae,	<i>famous sailors, or O famous sailors</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Clārōs nautās,	<i>famous sailors</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Clārōrum nautārum,	<i>of famous sailors</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Clārīs nautīs,	<i>to or for famous sailors</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Clārīs nautīs,	<i>by, with, or from famous sailors.</i>

RULE 6.—Adjectives agree with their Nouns in gender, number, and case.

Note that the Adjective in Latin is sometimes placed after the Noun.

EXERCISE VI.

A.—1. Servus est timidus. 2. Columba est timida. 3. Gaudium est magnum. 4. Servi sunt mali. 5. Insulae sunt magnae. 6. Oppida sunt parva. 7. Muri sunt alti. 8. Puellae sunt bonae. 9. Horti sunt lati. 10. Alae sunt albae.

1. The sword is long. 2. The island is long. 3. The shields are long. 4. The slaves are timid. 5. The doves are timid. 6. The towns are great. 7. The temples are small. 8. The shields are wide. 9. The kingdom is great. 10. The friends are good.

B.—1. Columba albas alas habet. 2. Multae columbae albas alas habent. 3. Graecia multa templa habet. 4. Splendida templa sunt gloria Graeciae. 5. Bellicosa regina multas terras habet. 6. Oppidum magnum multas portas habet. 7. Magister librum bono puero dat. 8. Avus praemium bonae puellae dat. 9. Pericula nautarum sunt magna. 10. Dominus acutos gladios habet.

1. The queen has many islands. 2. The queen gives swords to the inhabitants. 3. Gaul has many towns. 4. The temples are great and splendid. 5. The daughters of the women are good. 6. The son of the warlike queen has a sharp sword. 7. The high banks have many roses. 8. The Rhone is a great and broad river. 9. The roses of the high banks are white. 10. The Rhine is a rapid river.

C.—1. Puer est aeger. 2. Puella est aegra. 3. Aurum templi est sacrum. 4. Regina est pulchra. 5. Filiae sunt tenerae. 6. Filii sunt miseri. 7. Morbus molestus est tenero filio. 8. Exemplum servi noxium puero est. 9. Praemia diligentiae sunt grata discipulis. 10. Magnus est numerus puerorum.

1. The pupils of the master are sick. 2. The master gives a book to the sick boy. 3. The black slaves are troublesome to the lord. 4. Great is the number of black slaves. 5. The splendid gifts of the temple are sacred. 6. Great is the diligence of the beautiful girl. 7. The diligence of the girl is pleasing to the grandfather. 8. The example of the slaves is injurious to the pupils. 9. The disease is troublesome to the wretched girl. 10. The master gives rewards to the beautiful girl.

VII.—THE THIRD OR CONSONANT AND I DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Third Declension ends in various letters. Their stems end in some consonant or i.

A. Masculine and Feminine Nouns.

I. STEMS ENDING IN A CONSONANT.

1. Nouns the stems of which end in the labial (lip) letters *p, b, m*.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
N.V. Trăb-s (<i>f.</i>), a beam, or O beam	Trăb-ēs,	beams, or O beams
Acc. Trăb-em, a beam	Trăb-ēs,	beams
Gen. Trăb-īs, of a beam	Trăb-um,	of beams
Dat. Trăb-I, to or for a beam	Trăb-ībūs,	to or for beams
Abl. Trăb-ē, by, with, or from a beam.	Trăb-ībūs,	by, with, or from beams.

2.	
N.V. Princēp-s (<i>c.</i>), a chief, or O	Princēp-ēs, chiefs, or O chiefs
Acc. Princēp-em, a chief [<i>chief</i>]	Princēp-ēs, chiefs
Gen. Princēp-īs, of a chief	Princēp-um, of chiefs
Dat. Princēp-I, to or for a chief	Princēp-ībūs, to or for chiefs
Abl. Princēp-ē, by, with, or from a chief.	Princēp-ībūs, by, with, or from chiefs.

3.

N.V. Hiēm-s (*f.*), winter, or *O*
Acc. Hiēm-em, winter [winter]
Gen. Hiēm-īs, of winter
Dat. Hiēm-I, to or for winter
Abl. Hiēm-ē, by, with, or from winter.

Hiēm-ēs, winters, or *O* winters
 Hiēm-ēs, winters
 Hiēm-um, of winters
 Hiēm-ībūs, to or for winters
 Hiēm-ībūs, by, with, or from winters.

2. Nouns the stems of which end in the guttural (throat) letters, *c, g*. NOTE.—In the Nominative and Vocative Singular *cs, gs* are contracted into *x*.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
N.V. Dux (<i>c.</i>), a leader, or O leader	Dūo-ēs,	leaders, or O leaders
Acc. Dūo-em, a leader	Dūo-ēs,	leaders
Gen. Dūo-īs, of a leader	Dūo-um,	of leaders
Dat. Dūo-I, to or for a leader	Dūo-ībūs,	to or for leaders
Abl. Dūo-ē, by, with, or from a leader.	Dūo-ībūs,	by, with, or from leaders.

Sing.	2.	Plur.
<i>N.V. Lex (f.), a law, or O law</i>	<i>Lēg-ēs, laws, or O laws</i>	
<i>Acc. Lēg-em, a law</i>	<i>Lēg-ēs, laws</i>	
<i>Gen. Lēg-is, of a law</i>	<i>Lēg-um, of laws</i>	
<i>Dat. Lēg-i, to or for a law</i>	<i>Lēg-ibūs, to or for laws</i>	
<i>Abl. Lēg-ē, by, with, or from a law.</i>	<i>Lēg-ibūs, by, with, or from laws.</i>	

Sing.	3.	Plur.
<i>N.V. Jūdex (c.) a judge, or O judge</i>	<i>Jūdio-ēs, judges, or O judges</i>	
<i>Acc. Jūdio-em, a judge</i>	<i>Jūdio-ēs, judges</i>	
<i>Gen. Jūdio-is, of a judge</i>	<i>Jūdio-um, of judges</i>	
<i>Dat. Jūdio-i, to or for a judge</i>	<i>Jūdio-ibūs, to or for judges</i>	
<i>Abl. Jūdio-ē, by, with, or from a judge.</i>	<i>Jūdio-ibūs, by, with, or from judges.</i>	

Ērāt, (he, she, it, was

Ērant, (they) were.

EXERCISE VII.

1. Trabes sunt longae. 2. Romulus Romanorum rex erat. 3. Pax regi jucunda erat. 4. Judices erant justī. 5. Duces erant benigni. 6. Leges Romanorum severae erant. 7. Reges arces firmas habent. 8. Arx urbis est firma. 9. Hiems agricolis molesta erat. 10. Oppida regis firma erant.

1. The beams were long. 2. Rome is a city of Italy. 3. The leader of the Romans was warlike. 4. Peace was pleasant to the leaders. 5. The king gives the city to the leader. 6. The judges were kind and just. 7. The king gives a book to the severe judge. 8. The disease is troublesome to the king. 9. The example is injurious to the judges. 10. The sons of the judges are severe.

3. Nouns the stems of which end in the dental (teeth) letters *t, d*.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
<i>N.V. Aetā-s (f.), an age, or O age</i>	<i>Aetāt-ēs, ages, or O ages</i>	
<i>Acc. Aetāt-em, an age</i>	<i>Aetāt-ēs, ages</i>	
<i>Gen. Aetāt-is, of an age</i>	<i>Aetāt-um, of ages</i>	
<i>Dat. Aetāt-i, to or for an age</i>	<i>Aetāt-ibūs, to or for ages</i>	
<i>Abl. Aetāt-ē, by, with, or from an age.</i>	<i>Aetāt-ibūs, by, with, or from ages.</i>	

Sing.	2.	Plur.
<i>N.V. Lāpīs (m.), a stone, or O stone</i>	<i>Lāpīd-ēs, stones, or O stones</i>	
<i>Acc. Lāpīd-em, a stone</i>	<i>Lāpīd-ēs, stones</i>	
<i>Gen. Lāpīd-is, of a stone</i>	<i>Lāpīd-um, of stones</i>	
<i>Dat. Lāpīd-i, to or for a stone</i>	<i>Lāpīd-ibūs, to or for stones</i>	
<i>Abl. Lāpīd-ē, by, with, or from a stone.</i>	<i>Lāpīd-ibūs, by, with, or from stones.</i>	

3.

N.V. **Milē-s** (s.), a soldier, or O
 Acc. **Milit-em**, a soldier [soldier
 Gen. **Milit-is**, of a soldier
 Dat. **Milit-i**, to or for a soldier
 Abl. **Milit-ē**, by, with, or from
 a soldier.

Militēs-s, soldiers, or O soldiers
Militēs-s, soldiers
Milit-um, of soldiers
Milit-ibūs, to or for soldiers
Milit-ibūs, by, with, or from
 soldiers.

RULE 7.—The Ablative case indicates—(1) The instrument or means by which something is done: as, *dōmīnūs hastā servum occidit*, *the lord kills the slave with a spear*.

(2) The time when something is done or takes place: as, *noctēs hiēmē longae sunt*, *the nights are long in winter*.

Occidit, (*he, she, it*) kills.

Occidunt, (*they*) kill.

EXERCISE VIII.

1. Miles gladio obsidem occidit. 2. Miles lapide comitem occidit.
 3. Pedites custodes gladiis occidunt. 4. Tempestates auctumno magnae sunt. 5. Equites et pedites timidi erant. 6. Custodes auri erant timidi. 7. Mors est lex naturae. 8. Civitas Romanorum clara erat. 9. Voluntas iudicis justa est. 10. Milites iudices hastis occidunt.

1. Tempests in the winter are great. 2. A tempest in the summer is troublesome. 3. A long night in the winter is pleasant. 4. The inhabitants kill the soldiers with stones. 5. The hostages kill the foot-soldiers with spears. 6. The wish of the companion is just. 7. The horse-soldiers and foot-soldiers have swords. 8. The guardian of the silver was timid. 9. The boy has many stones. 10. The king has many soldiers and companions.

4. Nouns the stems of which end in the liquids *l*, *r*, and the sibilant *s*.

Sing.

N.V. **Consul** (m.), a consul, or O
 Acc. **Consul-em**, a consul [consul
 Gen. **Consul-is**, of a consul
 Dat. **Consul-i**, to or for a consul
 Abl. **Consul-ē**, by, with, or from
 a consul.

1.

Plur.

Consulēs-s, consuls, or O consuls
Consulēs-s, consuls
Consul-um, of consuls
Consul-ibūs, to or for consuls
Consul-ibūs, by, with, or from
 consuls.

2.

N.V. **Clāmōr** (m.), a shout, or O
 Acc. **Clāmōr-em**, a shout [shout
 Gen. **Clāmōr-is**, of a shout
 Dat. **Clāmōr-i**, to or for a shout
 Abl. **Clāmōr-ē**, by, with, or from
 a shout.

Clāmōrēs-s, shouts, or O shouts
Clāmōrēs-s, shouts
Clāmōr-um, of shouts
Clāmōr-ibūs, to or for shouts
Clāmōr-ibūs, by, with, or from
 shouts.

Sing.	3.	Plur.
N.V. Anser (m.), a goose, or O geese Acc. Anser-em, a goose Gen. Anser-is, of a goose Dat. Anser-I, to or for a goose Abl. Anser-ē, by, with, or from a goose.		Anser-ēs, geese, or O geese Anser-ēs, geese Anser-um, of geese Anser-ibūs, to or for geese Anser-ibūs, by, with, or from geese.
N.V. Pater, a father, or O father Acc. Pater-em, a father Gen. Pater-is, of a father Dat. Pater-I, to or for a father Abl. Pater-ē, by, with, or from a father.	4.	Patr-ēs, fathers, or O fathers Patr-ēs, fathers Patr-um, of fathers Patr-ibūs, to or for fathers Patr-ibūs, by, with, or from fathers.
N.V. Flōs (m.), a flower, or O flower Acc. Flōr-em, a flower Gen. Flōr-is, of a flower Dat. Flōr-I, to or for a flower Abl. Flōr-ē, by, with, or from a flower.	5.	Flōr-ēs, flowers, or O flowers Flōr-ēs, flowers Flōr-um, of flowers Flōr-ibūs, to or for flowers Flōr-ibūs, by, with, or from flowers.

EXERCISE IX.

1. Puer patrem et matrem habet. 2. Puellae fratres et sorores habent. 3. Odores florum sunt varii. 4. Color floris est jucundus. 5. Labor aestate molestus est. 6. Calor solis molestus est. 7. Tota urbs est praeda victoris. 8. Aggeres et fossae sunt munimenta castrorum. 9. Clamor militum molestus est.

1. The father of the judge is just. 2. The mother of the soldier is sick. 3. The hostage has a brother and a sister. 4. The colours of the flowers are various. 5. The brother gives a flower to (his) sister. 6. The shout of the soldiers was great. 7. The heat of the sun is great. 8. The heat is troublesome in the summer. 9. The mounds of the camp are high. 10. The cities are the booty of the soldiers.

5. Nouns the stems of which end in *ōn* or *ōn* (*in*).

Sing.	1.	Plur.
N.V. Lēo (m.), a lion, or O lion Acc. Lēōn-em, a lion Gen. Lēōn-is, of a lion Dat. Lēōn-I, to or for a lion Abl. Lēōn-ē, by, with, or from a lion.		Lēōn-ēs, lions, or O lions Lēōn-ēs, lions Lēōn-um, of lions Lēōn-ibūs, to or for lions Lēōn-ibūs, by, with, or from lions.
N.V. Virgo, a maiden, or O maiden Acc. Virgīn-em, a maiden Gen. Virgīn-is, of a maiden Dat. Virgīn-I, to or for a maiden Abl. Virgīn-ē, by, with, or from a maiden.	2.	Virgīn-ēs, maidens, or O maid- ens Virgīn-ēs, maidens Virgīn-um, of maidens Virgīn-ibūs, to or for maidens Virgīn-ibūs, by, with, or from maidens.

EXERCISE X.

1. Leones sunt validi. 2. Virgo est timida. 3. Calor molestus est multis hominibus. 4. Consuetudo altera natura est. 5. Sermo oratoris est doctus. 6. Pavones agricolae sunt pulchri. 7. Mors hominibus certa est. 8. Multitudo morborum est infinita. 9. Juno erat dea Romanorum. 10. Vita hominibus grata est.

1. The lion is strong. 2. The maidens are timid. 3. The multitude of men is infinite. 4. The soldier kills the lion with a sword. 5. The father gives a peacock to the maiden. 6. The heat is troublesome. 7. The heat in autumn is injurious to men. 8. The discourses of the orators were learned. 9. Juno and Minerva were goddesses of the Romans. 10. The peacock was sacred to Juno.

II. STEMS ENDING IN I.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
N.V. Host-is (<i>c.</i>), an enemy, or <i>O</i>	Host-ēs , enemies, or <i>O</i> enemies	
Acc. Host-em , an enemy [enemy]	Host-ēs , enemies	
Gen. Host-is , of an enemy	Host-ium , of enemies	
Dat. Host-i , to or for an enemy	Host-ibūs , to or for enemies	
Abl. Host-e , by, with, or from an enemy.	Host-ibūs , by, with, or from enemies.	

Some stems in *i* have the Nominative in *e* and are thus declined :—

	2.	
N.V. Nūb-ēs (<i>f.</i>), a cloud, or <i>O</i>	Nūb-ēs , clouds, or <i>O</i> clouds	
Acc. Nūb-em , a cloud [cloud]	Nūb-ēs , clouds	
Gen. Nūb-is , of a cloud	Nūb-ium , of clouds	
Dat. Nūb-i , to or for a cloud	Nūb-ibūs , to or for clouds	
Abl. Nūb-e , by, with, or from a cloud.	Nūb-ibūs , by, with, or from clouds.	

EXERCISE XI.

1. Cives agros et hortos habent. 2. Rex civibus praemia dat. 3. Nubes atrae sunt causa tempestatum. 4. Rupes sunt durae. 5. Urbs turres altas habet. 6. Clades hostium magna erat. 7. Classis Romana duces peritos habet. 8. Valles hostibus notae erant. 9. Graecia valles angustas habet. 10. Virgo pulchram vestem habet.

1. The citizens were timid. 2. The valleys are known to the citizens. 3. The mother gives a garment to the maiden. 4. The citizens kill the enemies with swords. 5. The rocks are known to the citizens. 6. The valleys of Greece are narrow. 7. The Roman fleet has a skilful leader. 8. The maidens have beautiful garments. 9. The slaughter of the soldiers was great. 10. The leaders of the enemies were skilful.

B. Neuter Nouns.

I. STEMS ENDING IN A Consonant.

Substantives the stems of which end in *n, r, s, t*.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
N.V.A. Nömən , a name, or O	Nömīn-ē , names, or O names	
Gen. Nömīn-is of a name [name]	Nömīn-um , of names	
Dat. Nömīn-i , to or for a name	Nömīn-ibūs , to or for names	
Abl. Nömīn-ē , by, with, or from a name.	Nömīn-ibūs , by, with, or from names.	
2.		
N.V.A. Fulgūr , lightning, or O lightning	Fulgūr-ē , lightnings, or O lightnings	
Gen. Fulgūr-is , of lightning	Fulgūr-um , of lightnings	
Dat. Fulgūr-i , to or for lightning	Fulgūr-ibūs , to or for lightnings	
Abl. Fulgūr-ē , by, with, or from lightning.	Fulgūr-ibūs , by, with, or from lightnings.	
3.		
N.V.A. Crūs , a leg, or O leg	Crūr-ē , legs, or O legs	
Gen. Crūr-is , of a leg	Crūr-um , of legs	
Dat. Crūr-i , to or for a leg	Crūr-ibūs , to or for legs	
Abl. Crūr-ē , by, with, or from a leg.	Crūr-ibūs , by, with, or from legs.	
4.		
N.V.A. Ōpūs , a work, or O work	Ōpēr-ē , works, or O works	
Gen. Ōpēr-is , of a work	Ōpēr-um , of works	
Dat. Ōpēr-i , to or for a work	Ōpēr-ibūs , to or for works	
Abl. Ōpēr-ē , by, with, or from a work.	Ōpēr-ibūs , by, with, or from works.	
5.		
N.V.A. Corpūs , a body, or O body	Corpōr-ē , bodies, or O bodies	
Gen. Corpōr-is , of a body	Corpōr-um , of bodies	
Dat. Corpōr-i , to or for a body	Corpōr-ibūs , to or for bodies	
Abl. Corpōr-ē by, with, or from a body.	Corpōr-ibūs , by, with, or from bodies.	
6.		
N.V.A. Cāpūt , a head, or O head	Cāpīt-ē , heads, or O heads	
Gen. Cāpīt-is , of a head	Cāpīt-um , of heads	
Dat. Cāpīt-i , to or for a head	Cāpīt-ibūs , to or for heads	
Abl. Cāpīt-ē , by, with, or from a head.	Cāpīt-ibūs , by, with, or from heads.	

II. STEMS ENDING IN I.

The Nominative in *ē, āl, ār*.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
N.V.A. Mār-ē , the sea, or O sea	Mār-ī , seas, or O seas	
Gen. Mār-is , of the sea	Mār-ium , of seas	
Dat. Mār-i , to or for the sea	Mār-ibūs , to or for seas	
Abl. Mār-i , by, with, or from the sea.	Mār-ibūs , by, with, or from seas.	

Sing.		2.	Plur.
N.V.A.	Animāl , an animal, or O animal	Animāl-ĭ , animals, or O ani- mals	
Gen.	Animāl-is , of an animal	Animāl-ium , of animals	
Dat.	Animāl-i , to or for an animal	Animāl-ibūs , to or for animals	
Abl.	Animāl-i , by, with, or from an animal.	Animāl-ibūs , by, with, or from animals.	
		3.	
N.V.A.	Calcār , a spur, or O spur	Calcār-ĭ , spurs, or O spurs	
Gen.	Calcāris , of a spur	Calcār-ium , of spurs	
Dat.	Calcāri , to or for a spur	Calcār-ibūs , to or for spurs	
Abl.	Calcāri , by, with, or from a spur.	Calcār-ibūs , by, with, or from spurs.	

EXERCISE XII.

A.—1. Nomen Carthaginis clarum erat. 2. Litora erant angusta. 3. Elephanti magna capita et parva crura habent. 4. Balaenae parva ora habent. 5. Fulgur est rapidum. 6. Opus est durum et molestum. 7. Ira causa multorum scelerum est. 8. Juno antiquis temporibus erat dea. 9. Sidera nautis grata sunt. 10. Frigus hieme est molestum.

1. The name of Cicero is renowned. 2. The works of Cicero are renowned. 3. Elephants have a strong body. 4. The legs of elephants are small. 5. The mouths of whales are small. 6. Elephants have great heads and small eyes. 7. The crimes are known to the judge. 8. The cold is troublesome to the maiden. 9. The time of the year is pleasant. 10. The shore is wide.

B.—1. Maria sunt domicilia piscium. 2. Calcaria sunt decus equitis. 3. Litora maris sunt magna. 4. Nautae retia habent. 5. Vectigalia sunt magna. 6. Gramen animalibus gratum erat. 7. Calcaria equitis sunt nova. 8. Maria sunt profunda. 9. Genera animalium sunt varia. 10. Equites aurea calcaria habent.

1. The sea is deep. 2. The shores of the seas are high. 3. The deep sea is the abode of fishes. 4. The nets of the sailors are golden. 5. The king gives golden nets to the sailors. 6. The spurs of the horse-soldier are golden. 7. The king gives a golden spur to the horse-soldier. 8. The animal is strong. 9. Many animals are strong. 10. The tax is troublesome.

NOUNS OF THIRD DECLENSION, AND ADJECTIVES OF FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS, DECLINED TOGETHER.

1. **Magnus Dux**,—a great leader.

Sing.	Plur.
Nom. Magnūs dux	Magnī dūcēs
Voc. Magnē dux	Magnī dūcēs
Acc. Magnum dūcem	Magnōs dūcēs
Gen. Magnī dūcis	Magnōram dūcum
Dat. Magnō dūci	Magnis dūcībūs
Abl. Magnō dūcē	Magnis dūcībūs

2. Bönä Mätër,—a good mother.

	Sing.	Plur.
N.V.	Bönä mätër	Bönae mätërë
Acc.	Bönäm mätërem	Bönäs mätërë
Gen.	Bönae mätëris	Bönärum mätërum
Dat.	Bönae mätëri	Bönis mätëribüs
Abl.	Bönä mätërë	Bönis mätëribüs

3. Răpidum Flămën,—a rapid river.

N.V.A.	Răpidum flămën	Răpidă flămînă
Gen.	Răpidi flămînîs	Răpidörum flămînum
Dat.	Răpidö flămîni	Răpidis flămînibüs
Abl.	Răpidö flămînë	Răpidis flămînibüs

VIII.—ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

I. ADJECTIVES OF THREE TERMINATIONS end in *ër, rîs, rë*, and are declined like Nouns of the Third Declension. They have three terminations in the Nominative and Vocative Singular only: *as, äcër, äcrîs, äcrë, sharp.*

	Sing.			Plur.	
	M.	F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
N.V.	Äcër	Äcrîs	Äcrë	Äcrës	Äcrîä
Acc.	Äcërem		Äcrë	Äcrës	Äcrîä
Gen.	Äcrîs	(of all genders)		Äcrîum	(of all genders)
Dat.	Äcrî	(of all genders)		Äcrîbüs	(of all genders)
Abl.	Äcrî	(of all genders)		Äcrîbüs	(of all genders)

II. ADJECTIVES OF TWO TERMINATIONS are declined like Nouns of the Third Declension. They have two terminations in the Nominative, Vocative, and Accusative Singular only. They include—

1. Adjectives ending in *îs*: *as, tristîs (masc. and fem.), tristë (neut.), sad.*

2. Comparatives, ending in *lör, lüs*: *as, mëlîör (masc. and fem.), mëlîüs (neut.), better.*

	Sing.		1.	Plur.	
	M. and F.	N.		M. and F.	N.
N.V.	Trist-îs	trist-ë		Trist-ës	trist-îä
Acc.	Trist-em	trist-ë		Trist-ës	trist-îä
Gen.	Trist-îs	(of all genders)		Trist-îum	(of all genders)
Dat.	Trist-i	(of all genders)		Trist-îbüs	(of all genders)
Abl.	Trist-i	(of all genders)		Trist-îbüs	(of all genders)

		2.		
N.V.	Mëlîör	mëlîüs	Mëlîör-ës	mëlîör-a
Acc.	Mëlîör-em	mëlîüs	Mëlîör-ës	mëlîörä
Gen.	Mëlîör-îs	(of all genders)	Mëlîör-um	(of all genders)
Dat.	Mëlîör-i	(of all genders)	Mëlîör-îbüs	(of all genders)
Abl.	Mëlîör-ë or i	(of all genders)	Mëlîör-îbüs	(of all genders)

III. ADJECTIVES OF ONE TERMINATION are of various endings and declined like Nouns of the Third Declension : as, *fēlix*, *fortunate* ; *prūdēns*, *prudent*.

Sing.		1.	Plur.	
M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.	
N. V. <i>Fēlix</i>		<i>Fēlix-ēs</i>	<i>fēlix-lā</i>	
Acc. <i>Fēlix-em</i> ,	<i>fēlix</i>	<i>Fēlix-ēs</i>	<i>fēlix-lā</i>	
Gen. <i>Fēlix-is</i>	(of all genders)	<i>Fēlix-ium</i>	(of all genders)	
Dat. <i>Fēlix-i</i>	(of all genders)	<i>Fēlix-ibūs</i>	(of all genders)	
Abl. <i>Fēlix-i</i> or <i>ē</i>	(of all genders)	<i>Fēlix-ibūs</i>	(of all genders)	
2.				
N. V. <i>Prūdēns</i>		<i>Prūdēt-ēs</i>	<i>prūdēt-lā</i>	
Acc. <i>Prūdēt-em</i>	<i>prūdēns</i>	<i>Prūdēt-ēs</i>	<i>prūdēt-lā</i>	
Gen. <i>Prūdēt-is</i>	(of all genders)	<i>Prūdēt-ium</i>	(of all genders)	
Dat. <i>Prūdēt-i</i>	(of all genders)	<i>Prūdēt-ibūs</i>	(of all genders)	
Abl. <i>Prūdēt-i</i> or <i>ē</i>	(of all genders)	<i>Prūdēt-ibūs</i>	(of all genders)	

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION, DECLINED WITH NOUNS OF THE FIRST, SECOND, AND THIRD DECLENSIONS.

1. *Cēlērīs Sāgittā*,—a swift arrow.

Sing.	Plur.
N. V. <i>Cēlērīs sāgittā</i>	<i>Cēlērēs sāgittae</i>
Acc. <i>Cēlērem sāgittam</i>	<i>Cēlērēs sāgittas</i>
Gen. <i>Cēlērīs sāgittae</i>	<i>Cēlērum sāgittārum</i>
Dat. <i>Cēlērī sāgittae</i>	<i>Cēlērībūs sāgittis</i>
Abl. <i>Cēlērī sāgittā</i>	<i>Cēlērībūs sāgittis</i>

2. *Tristē Proelium*,—a sad battle.

N. A. V. <i>Tristē proelium</i>	<i>Tristiā proeliū</i>
Gen. <i>Tristis proeliī</i>	<i>Tristiū proeliōrum</i>
Dat. <i>Tristi proeliō</i>	<i>Tristībūs proeliis</i>
Abl. <i>Tristi proeliō</i>	<i>Tristībūs proeliis</i>

3. *Fēlix Hōmo*,—a happy man.

N. V. <i>Fēlix hōmo</i>	<i>Fēlicēs hōmīnēs</i>
Acc. <i>Fēlicem hōmīnem</i>	<i>Fēlicēs hōmīnēs</i>
Gen. <i>Fēlicis hōmīnis</i>	<i>Fēlicium hōmīnum</i>
Dat. <i>Fēlicī hōmīni</i>	<i>Fēlicībūs hōmīnībūs</i>
Abl. <i>Fēlicī</i> or <i>ē hōmīnē</i>	<i>Fēlicībūs hōmīnībūs</i>

EXERCISE XIII.

A.—1. *Ira furor brevis est.* 2. *Ira militum erat acris.* 3. *Via est facilis.* 4. *Omne initium est difficile.* 5. *Leges hominibus utiles sunt.* 6. *Vulnus militis est leve.* 7. *Carmen est dulce.* 8. *Naves hostium sunt celeres.* 9. *Tempus humanae vitae breve est.* 10. *Rex cives fideles habet.*

1. The soldiers have sharp arms. 2. The arrow is swift. 3. Labour is easy in the winter. 4. Labour is difficult in the summer. 5. Arms are useful to soldiers. 6. The soldiers have short swords. 7. The beginning of the song is difficult. 8. The songs are easy. 9. The wounds of the soldier are light. 10. The arrows are sharp and swift.

B.—1. Consilium ducis audax est. 2. Consilia ducis Romani audacia sunt. 3. Tempus praesens felix est. 4. Regnum Persarum erat potens. 5. Animalia rapacia sunt velocia. 6. Vetus vinum est bonum. 7. Rex ingentem numerum militum habet. 8. Leges Romanorum erant praestantes. 9. Praemia equitum ingentia erant. 10. Agricolae vinum vetus habent.

1. The plans of the leader were prudent. 2. Elephants are prudent animals. 3. The booty of the Romans was immense. 4. The beginning was fortunate. 5. The Romans have excellent laws. 6. The king gives immense rewards to the soldiers. 7. Lions are rapacious animals. 8. The father gives old wine to the boy. 9. The present times are fortunate. 10. The Romans are powerful.

IX.—THE FOURTH OR U DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine and Feminine Nouns of the Fourth Declension ends in *ūs*, and of Neuter Nouns in *u*.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
<i>N.V.</i> Grād-ūs (<i>m.</i>), a step, or O step	Grād-ūs,	steps, or O steps
<i>Acc.</i> Grād-um, a step	Grād-ūs,	steps
<i>Gen.</i> Grād-ūs, of a step	Grād-ūum,	of steps
<i>Dat.</i> Grād-ūi, to or for a step	Grād-ībūs,	to or for steps
<i>Abl.</i> Grād-ū, by, with, or from a step.	Grād-ībūs,	by, with, or from steps.
	2.	
<i>N.V.A.</i> Gēn-u (<i>n.</i>), a knee, or O knee	Gēn-ūā,	knees, or O knees
<i>Gen.</i> Gēn-ūs, of a knee	Gēn-ūum,	of knees
<i>Dat.</i> Gēn-ū, to or for a knee	Gēn-ībūs,	to or for knees
<i>Abl.</i> Gēn-ū, by, with, or from a knee.	Gēn-ībūs,	by, with, or from knees.

NOTE.—Some Nouns of the Fourth Declension make the Dative and Ablative plural in *-ībūs*: as, *ācībūs*, *arcībūs*, *portabūs*, *vērībūs*, with a few others. Also, the Dative Singular *ūi* is sometimes contracted into *ū*: as, *grādūi*, *grādū*.

EXERCISE XIV.

A.—1. Quercus sunt altae. 2. Manus hominibus utiles sunt. 3. Visus et auditus sunt utiles hominibus. 4. Acus est acuta. 5. Portus est tutus. 6. Cursus militis erat celer. 7. Arcus Scytharum leves erant. 8. Arcus coelestis varios colores habet. 9. Fructus ficūs erat dulcis. 10. Caput est sedes omnium sensuum.

1. The oak is useful to man. 2. The city has beautiful harbours. 3. The Scythians have arrows and bows. 4. The needles are sharp. 5. The girl has a sharp needle. 6. The harbours of the city are safe. 7. The number of the harbours is great. 8. Hearing and seeing are useful (*pl.*) to animals. 9. The fruit of fig-trees is sweet. 10. The soldier kills the lion with (his) hand.

B.—1. Cornua tauri acuta sunt. 2. Magister cornu puero dat. 3. Genua hominibus utilia sunt. 4. Magistratus sunt legum ministri. 5. Exercitus arma magnifica habet. 6. Duces exercitus audaces erant. 7. Rex equitatum peditatumque* habet. 8. Voluptas sensibus grata est. 9. Oculi sunt instrumenta visus. 10. Aurea sunt instrumenta auditus.

1. The knees of elephants are hard. 2. The horns of the stag are hard. 3. The king gives a beautiful horn to the soldier. 4. The magistrates are the guardians of the laws. 5. The leader of the cavalry is bold. 6. Greece has many harbours. 7. Every animal has senses. 8. Eyes and ears are the instruments of the senses. 9. Sharp needles are useful to women. 10. The leaders of the infantry are powerful.

* Quē, and (placed after the word which it unites to the preceding).

X.—THE FIFTH OR E DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Fifth Declension ends in *ēs*.

	Sing.	Plur.
N.V.	<i>Dī-ēs</i> , a day, or O day	<i>Dī-ēs</i> , days, or O days
Acc.	<i>Dī-em</i> , a day	<i>Dī-ēs</i> , days
Gen.	<i>Dī-ēi</i> , of a day	<i>Dī-erum</i> , of days
Dat.	<i>Dī-ēi</i> , to or for a day	<i>Dī-ēbūs</i> , to or for days
Abl.	<i>Dī-ē</i> , by, with, or from a day.	<i>Dī-ēbūs</i> , by, with, or from days.

NOTE.—In Nouns like *rēs*, where *ēs* is preceded by a Consonant, the *e* becomes short in Gen. and Dat. Singular: as, *rēi*, *spēi*.

GENDER.—All Nouns of the Fifth Declension are Feminine except *dīēs*, which is either Masculine or Feminine in the Singular, and always Masculine in the Plural; and *mēridiēs*, *midday*, which is always Masculine.

RULE 8.—When the Ablative Case indicates the place *where*, it is used with the Preposition *in*, *in*: as, *hostēs in plānitīē erant*, *the enemies were in the plain*. See Rule 7, p. 13.

EXERCISE XV.

1. Dies sunt sereni. 2. Numerus dierum serenorum parvus est. 3. Deus est dominus omnium rerum. 4. Dux magnam victoriae spem habet. 5. Fides servorum rara erat. 6. Exercitus in magna planitie erat. 7. In acie multi pedites erant. 8. Fortuna est domina rerum humanarum. 9. Facies filii pulchra erat. 10. Magna est pueri segnitie.

1. The number of days is infinite. 2. God is the creator of all things. 3. Many things are hurtful to man. 4. The mother gives many things to the girl. 5. In the line-of-battle were many horse-soldiers. 6. The cavalry was in the plain. 7. The reward was the beginning of hope. 8. The leaders have great hope of victory. 9. The fidelity of sons was rare. 10. The slothfulness of the girl is troublesome to the mother.

XI.—SOME IRREGULAR NOUNS.

The following words are thus declined :—

Dēus, <i>God.</i> (2 Decl.)			Dōmūs, <i>f. a house.</i> (2 and 4 Decl.)		
Sing.	Plur.		Sing.	Plur.	
N. V. Dēus	Dēī, Dīī, or Dī		Dōmūs	Dōmūs	
Acc. Dēum	Dēōs		Dōmum	Dōmōs (<i>rarely dōmūs</i>)	
Gen. Dēī	Dēōrum, or Deūm		Dōmūs	Dōmūm, or dōmōrum	
Dat. Dēō	Dēīs, Dīs, or Dīs		Dōmūī	Dōmībūs	
Abl. Dēō	Dēīs, Dīs, or Dīs		Dōmō	Dōmībūs	

N.B. The form *dōmī* is used only in the sense of *at home*.

Bōs, <i>an ox or cow.</i> (3 Decl.)			Sēnex, <i>an old man.</i> (3 Decl.)		
Sing.	Plur.		Sing.	Plur.	
N. V. Bōs	Bōvēs		Sēnex	Sēnēs	
Acc. Bōvem	Bōvēs		Sēnem	Sēnēs	
Gen. Bōvis	Bōvum, or bōum		Sēnīs	Sēnum	
Dat. Bōvī	Bōbūs, or būbūs		Sēnī	Sēnībūs	
Abl. Bōvē	Bōbūs, or būbūs		Sēnē	Sēnībūs	

Vis, <i>f. strength.</i> (3 Decl.)			Jūpītēr (= Jōv-pītēr, <i>i. e.</i> pātēr), (3 Decl.) <i>the god.</i>		
Sing.	Plur.		Sing.	Plur.	
Nom. Vis	Virēs		Jūpītēr	Jūpītēr	
Acc. Vim	Virēs		Jōvem	Jōvem	
Gen. wanting	Virium		Jōvis	Jōvis	
Dat. wanting	Viribūs		Jōvī	Jōvī	
Abl. VI	Viribūs		Jōvē	Jōvē	

Jusjūrandum, *n. an oath* (properly two words, Jus, 3 Decl. and jūrandum, 2 Decl.).

Sing.	
N. V. A. Jusjūrandum	
Gen. Jūrijūrandī	
Dat. Jūrijūrandō	
Abl. Jūrijūrandō	

Respublica, *f. a commonwealth, a republic* (properly two words, Res, 5 Decl. and publica, 1 Decl.).

Sing.	
N. V. Respublicā	
Acc. Rempublicam	
Gen. Rēipublicae	
Dat. Rēipublicae	
Abl. Rēipublicā	

EXERCISE XVI.

A.—1. Di sunt immortales. 2. Jupiter et Neptunus sunt dii Romanorum. 3. Quercus Jovi sacrae erant. 4. Domus urbis sunt pulchrae. 5. Divitiae magnae in domo patris sunt. 6. Divitiae ingentes in domibus incolarum sunt. 7. Canes domuum custodes sunt. 8. Homines in domibus sunt, bestiae in silvis. 9. Dis sacrum est monumentum. 10. Vis fluminis ingens est.

1. Men are mortal, the gods immortal. 2. The oak is sacred to Jupiter. 3. Thunderbolts are the arms of Jupiter. 4. Many

trees are sacred to the gods. 5. The number of the gods is immense. 6. The number of the houses is immense. 7. (There) were immense riches in the houses of the citizens. 8. The monuments are sacred to the gods. 9. Jupiter has many temples in Italy. 10. Oxen have great strength (pl.).

B.—1. Senex est debilis et aeger. 2. Funera senum et juvenum sunt multa. 3. Nomen Ciceronis senibus notum est. 4. Boves magnas vires habent. 5. Magna est vis conscientiae. 6. Civis jusjurandum judici dat.* 7. In republica Romana sunt multi servi. 8. Respublica Romanorum potens erat. 9. Cornua bovis dura sunt. 10. Boves et equi in agro sunt.

1. The strength (pl.) of oxen is immense. 2. The king gives many oxen to the soldiers. 3. The old-men are feeble and sick. 4. The old-man gives gold and silver to the young-man. 5. The house of the old-man is full of riches. 6. Gold and silver are in the houses of the citizens. 7. In the Roman commonwealth were many brave citizens. 8. The friends of the commonwealth were few. 9. The grass is pleasing to the oxen. 10. The fields are sacred to Jupiter.

* Jusjurandum dat, in English, *takes the oath*.

XII.—SOME IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

The following words have in the Genitive Sing. *iūs* (rarely *iūs*) and in the Dative *ī* :—

<i>unūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>one, alone.</i>	<i>altēr, altērā, altērū, one of two ;</i>
<i>solūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>alone.</i>	<i>altēr . . . altēr, the one . . .</i>
<i>tōtūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>whole.</i>	<i>the other.</i>
<i>ullūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>any.</i>	<i>aliūs, aliā, aliūd, one of any</i>
<i>nullūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>no, none.</i>	<i>number ; aliūs . . . aliūs,</i>
<i>utēr, utrā, utrum,</i>	<i>which of two.</i>	<i>one . . . another ; in pl. some,</i>
<i>neutēr, neutrā, neutrum,</i>	<i>neither.</i>	<i>others.</i>

For example—

	Sing.				Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Un-ūs</i>	<i>ūn-ā</i>	<i>ūn-um</i>		<i>Un-i</i>	<i>ūn-ae</i>	<i>ūn-ā</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Un-um</i>	<i>ūn-am</i>	<i>ūn-um</i>		<i>Un-ōs</i>	<i>ūn-as</i>	<i>ūn-ā</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Un-iūs</i>	(of all genders)			<i>Un-ōrum</i>	<i>ūn-ārum</i>	<i>ūn-ōrum</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Un-ī</i>	(of all genders)			<i>Un-is</i>	(of all genders)	
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Un-ō</i>	<i>ūn-ā</i>	<i>ūn-ō</i>		<i>Un-is</i>	(of all genders)	

The Genitive Singular of *altēr* is *altērūs*, and of *aliūs* is *aliūs*.

EXERCISE XVII.

1. Virtus sola dat veram voluptatem. 2. Cives Ciceroni uni dant honorem. 3. Utri dat (*does he give*) laudem? Neutri. 4. Alii

sunt docti, alii indocti. 5. *Alius (gen.) vires, alius (gen.) divitiæ sunt magnæ.* 6. *Alter est Graecus, alter Romanus.* 7. *Tota vita hominis memorabilis erat.* 8. *Alteri (dat.) laudem, alteri (dat.) culpam dant.* 9. *Ciceroni dat totam laudem.* 10. *Neutra civitas habet laudem ullam.*

1. He gives the whole booty to the soldiers. 2. Cicero alone was pleasing to the citizens. 3. He was troublesome to neither. 4. To which-of-the-two does he give the praise? 5. Neither of the men has any abode. 6. Virtue alone gives true honours. 7. Life is troublesome to no good man. 8. Rome alone was head of (all) cities. 9. He was unfriendly to neither. 10. The one was pleasing to the citizens, the other was troublesome.

XIII.—COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives have three Degrees of Comparison : Positive, Comparative, and Superlative : as,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
Altus, high.	Altior, higher.	Altissimus, { highest, most high, or very high.

The Comparative is formed by adding *ior* and the Superlative by adding *issimus* to the Positive, after taking away the termination of the Genitive Singular : as,

Posit.		Comp.		Sup.
Nom.	Gen.			
Altus,	Alt-i,	<i>high,</i>	Alt-ior,	Alt-issimus,
Lævis,	Læv-is,	<i>light,</i>	Læv-ior,	Læv-issimus,
Felix,	Fêlio-is,	<i>fortunate,</i>	Fêlio-ior,	Fêlio-issimus,
Prudens,	Prudent-is,	<i>prudent,</i>	Prudent-ior,	Prudent-issimus,

The Comparative is declined on p. 18 (*mêl-ior*).

The Superlative is declined like *bonus, bona, bonum*.

EXCEPTIONS.

I. Adjectives ending in *er* form the Superlative in *rîmus* : as,

Posit.		Comp.		Sup.
Nom.	Gen.			
pulcher,	pulchr-i,	<i>beautiful,</i>	pulchr-ior,	pulcher-rîmus.
liber,	libër-i,	<i>free,</i>	libër-ior,	liber-rîmus.
acer,	acr-is,	<i>sharp,</i>	âcr-ior,	âcer-rîmus.
celer,	cêlër-is,	<i>swift,</i>	cêlër-ior,	cêler-rîmus.

Also *vêtus (Gen. vêtër-is), old*, has a Superlative, *vêtër-rîmus*,

II. The following six Adjectives ending in *ilis* form their Superlative in *limus* : as,

Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
facilis,	<i>easy,</i>	facil-ior,	facil-limus.
difficilis,	<i>difficult,</i>	difficil-ior,	difficil-limus.
similis,	<i>like,</i>	simil-ior,	simil-limus.
dissimilis,	<i>unlike,</i>	dissimil-ior,	dissimil-limus.
gracilis,	<i>thin,</i>	gracil-ior,	gracil-limus.
humilis,	<i>low,</i>	humil-ior,	humil-limus.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
bōnus,	<i>good,</i>	mēlior,	optimus.
mālus,	<i>bad,</i>	pējor,	peſsimus.
magnus,	<i>great,</i>	mājor,	maximus.
parvus,	<i>small,</i>	mīnor,	mīnimus.
multus,	<i>much,</i>	plūs (<i>neuter</i>),	plūrimus.
nēquam (<i>not declined</i>),	<i>worthless,</i>	nēquior,	nēquissimus.
dives,	<i>rich,</i>	ditior,	dītissimus.
sēnex,	<i>old,</i>	sēnior [nātū mājōr],	[maximus nātū].
jūvenis,	<i>young,</i>	jūnior [nātū mīnōr],	[mīnimus nātū].
sūperus,	<i>upper,</i>	sūpērior,	suprēmus, summus.
inferus,	<i>lower,</i>	infērior,	infimus, imus.
extērus,	<i>outside,</i>	extērior,	extrēmus.
intērus,	<i>inward,</i>	intērior,	intimus.
postērus,	<i>behind,</i>	postērior,	postrēmus.
—	—	prior (<i>former</i>),	primus (<i>first</i>).
—	—	prōpior (<i>nearer</i>),	proximus (<i>nearest, next</i>).
—	—	ultērior (<i>further</i>).	ultimus (<i>furthest, last</i>).

Declension of Plūs.

Singular.		Plural.	
Neut. only.		Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Nom. Plūs		Plūrēs	Plūrā
Acc. Plūs		Plūrēs	Plūrā
Gen. Plūrīs		Plūrium	(of all genders)
Dat. [Plūrī]		Plūrībūs	(of all genders)
Abl. Plūrē		Plūrībūs	(of all genders)

RULE 9.—The English word *than* after the Comparative is translated by the Latin *quam* (indeclinable).

EXERCISE XVIII.

A.—1. Aestate dies longiores sunt quam noctes. 2. Tempore hiberno dies sunt breviores. 3. Lepores timidiore sunt quam canes. 4. Noctes brevissimae sunt aestate. 5. Roma clarissima urbs Italiae erat. 6. Ferrum utilissimum est metallorum. 7. Radices arborum longissimae sunt. 8. Nihil est amabilius quam

virtus. 9. *Lux est velocior quam sonitus.* 10. *Nihil in amicitia perniciosius est quam adulatio.*

1. Men are stronger than women. 2. Iron is more useful than gold. 3. The hare is a very timid animal. 4. Nothing is more excellent than virtue. 5. The roots of oak-trees are very strong and very long. 6. The Rhine is a very rapid river. 7. The eyes of the eagle are very keen. 8. The days are calmer in summer than in winter. 9. In winter time the light is feebler than in summer. 10. Nothing is more destructive to friendship than flattery.

B.—1. *In bello miserrimi sunt agricolae.* 2. *Filiae matri sunt simillimae.* 3. *Itinera antiquis temporibus difficillima erant.* 4. *Pulcherrima est imago regis.* 5. *Facillimi erant labores militum.* 6. *Pulcherrima animalia non semper sunt utilissima.* 7. *Veterrima vina non semper sunt dulcissima.* 8. *Vultures acerrimos habent oculos.* 9. *Pulcherrimi sunt colores florum.* 10. *In Helvetia sunt asperissimi montes.*

1. The scent of flowers is very sweet. 2. The work is very difficult. 3. The journey was very long and very rough. 4. The eyes of the vulture are very keen. 5. Helvetia is a very rugged land. 6. The swiftest animals are not always the strongest. 7. The legs of the stag are very slender. 8. The son was very like (his) father (*dat.*). 9. War is the cause of many crimes. 10. In summer the sun is more powerful than in winter.

C.—1. *Nihil est melius quam sapientia.* 2. *Sol major est quam terra.* 3. *Luna minor est quam terra.* 4. *Plurima et maxima animalia sunt in mari.* 5. *Optimae erant leges Romanae.* 6. *Pessimae sunt consuetudines discipulorum.* 7. *Melior est certa pax quam sperata victoria.* 8. *Simulatio amoris est peior quam odium.* 9. *Cato optimus erat suae aetatis orator.* 10. *Aquilae vis maxima est.*

1. Hatred is better than flattery. 2. Very many men give the greatest praise to Cato. 3. The best orator is not always the best citizen. 4. The most wicked men slay the most excellent (men). 5. No state was ever more renowned than Rome. 6. The best men are not always the most powerful. 7. They give the honour to the most excellent citizens. 8. Very many islands are larger than Sicily. 9. Sicily is a smaller island than Britain. 10. The Greeks were more learned than the Romans.

XIV.—THE NUMERALS.

Cardinal Numerals denote number simply or absolutely: as, *ūnūs, one*; *duō, two*; *trēs, three*.

The declension of *ūnūs* is given on p. 23.

Obs. *Unus* is used in the Plural with Plural Nouns which have a singular meaning: as, *ūnā castrā, one camp*; *ūnae aedēs, one house*; *ūnae littērae, one letter*.

ARABIC SYMBOLS.	ROMAN SYMBOLS.	CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.
1	I	ūnus	primus.
2	II	duō	secundus or alter.
3	III	trēs	tertius.
4	IV	quattuor (quattuor)	quartus.
5	V	quinque	quintus.
6	VI	sex	sextus.
7	VII	septem	septimus.
8	VIII	octo	octavus.
9	IX	novem	nonus.
10	X	decem	decimus.
11	XI	undecim	undecimus.
12	XII	duodecim	duodecimus.
13	XIII	tredecim	tertius decimus.
14	XIV	quattuordecim	quartus decimus.
15	XV	quindecim	quintus decimus.
16	XVI	sedecim	sextus decimus.
17	XVII	septemdecim	septimus decimus.
18	XVIII	duodeviginti	duodevicesimus.
19	XIX	undeviginti	undevicesimus.
20	XX	viginti	vicesimus.
21	XXI	ūnus et viginti or viginti ūnus	primus et vicesimus, or vicesimus primus.
22	XXII	duo et viginti or viginti duo	alter et vicesimus, or vicesimus alter.
23	XXIII	trēs et viginti or viginti trēs	tertius et vicesimus, or vicesimus tertius.
28	XXVIII	duodeviginti	duodevicesimus.
29	XXIX	undeviginti	undevicesimus.
30	XXX	triginta	trigesimus.
40	XL	quadraginta	quadragesimus.
50	L	quingenta	quingagesimus.
60	LX	sexaginta	sexagesimus.
70	LXX	septuaginta	septuagesimus.
80	LXXX	octoginta	octogesimus.
90	XC	nonaginta	nonagesimus.
100	C	centum	centesimus.
200	CC	ducenti, ae, &	ducentesimus.
300	CCC	trecenti, ae, &	trecentesimus.
400	CCCC	quadringenti, ae, &	quadringentesimus.
500	D or Iꝰ	quingenti, ae, &	quingentesimus.
600	DC	sexcenti, ae, &	sexcentesimus.
700	DCC	septingenti, ae, &	septingentesimus.
800	DCCC	octingenti, ae, &	octingentesimus.
900	DCCCC	nongenti, ae, &	nongentesimus.
1,000	M or Clꝰ	millē	milliesimus.
2,000	MM	duo millia	bis millesimus.
100,000	CCCIꝰꝰꝰ	centum millia	centies millesimus.

Dŭō, *two*, trēs, *three*, and milliā, *thousands*, are declined as follows:—

	M.	F.	N.	M. and F.	N.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Du-ō	du-ae	du-ō	Trēs	trīā	Milliā
<i>Acc.</i>	Du-ō; or duō	du-ās	du-ō	Trēs or trīs	trīā	Milliā
<i>Gen.</i>	Du-ōrum	du-ārum	du-ōrum	Triūm (of all genders)		Milliūm
<i>Dat.</i>	Du-ōbŭs	du-ābŭs	du-ōbŭs	Tribŭs (of all genders)		Millibŭs
<i>Abl.</i>	Du-ōbŭs	du-ābŭs	du-ōbŭs	Tribŭs (of all genders)		Millibŭs

Obs. Ambō, *both*, is declined like duo.

Millē, *a thousand*, in the singular is an indeclinable adjective; but milliā, *thousands*, in the plural, is a Substantive: as, millē hōmīnēs, *a thousand men*; but dŭō milliā hōmīnum, *two thousand men*, literally, *two thousands of men*.

The Cardinal Numerals from quattuōr, *four*, to centum, *a hundred*, are indeclinable.

Dūcenti, *ae, ā, two hundred*, and the following hundreds, are declined regularly.

Ordinal Numerals denote numbers regarded as forming parts of a series: as, primŭs, *first*; sēcundŭs, or altēr, *second*. They are declined regularly as adjectives.

EXERCISE XIX.

1. Homo habet unum ōs, duas aures, duos oculos. 2. Magister puero tres libros dat. 3. Sunt (*there are*) sedecim mala, viginti pruna, undeviginti pira, duodeviginti cerasa. 4. In capite hominis sexaginta tria sunt ossa. 5. In exercitu Alexandri Magni duodecim millia Macedonum erant. 6. Xerxes habet classem mille ducentarum navium. 7. In legione Romana erant cohortes decem, manipuli triginta, centuriae sexaginta. 8. Septem erant reges Romani; primus erat Romulus, secundus Numa Pompilius, tertius Tullus Hostilius, quartus Ancus Martius, quintus Tarquinius Priscus, sextus Servius Tullius, septimus Tarquinius Superbus. 9. Augustus octavus est anni mensis. 10. Manipulus erat trigesima pars legionis Romanae.

1. The wise (men) of Greece were seven. 2. The first king of Rome was warlike. 3. They slay the tenth part of the men. 4. In a Roman legion (there) were ten cohorts, thirty maniples, sixty centuries. 5. They slay ten thousand men (*gen.*) in the war. 6. The second king of Rome was just and mild. 7. The seventh king of Rome was unjust and wicked. 8. In the first month of the year (there) are thirty-one days. 9. Rome has two consuls. 10. A Roman legion has five thousand foot-soldiers (*gen.*), three hundred horse-soldiers.*

* The number of soldiers in a legion varied considerably at different periods.

XV.—THE VERB SUM, *I am.*

Sum, fūl, fūtūrās, eesē,—to be.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Sum,	<i>I am</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Sūmūs,	<i>We are</i>
Ēs,	<i>thou art</i>	Estīs,	<i>ye are</i>
Est,	<i>he is.</i>	Sunt,	<i>they are.</i>

2. FUTURE SIMPLE TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ēro,	<i>I shall be</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ērimūs,	<i>We shall be</i>
Ērīs,	<i>thou wilt be</i>	Ērītīs,	<i>ye will be</i>
Ērit,	<i>he will be.</i>	Ērunt,	<i>they will be.</i>

3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ēram,	<i>I was</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ērāmūs,	<i>We were</i>
Ērās,	<i>thou wast</i>	Ērātīs,	<i>ye were</i>
Ērāt,	<i>he was.</i>	Ērant,	<i>they were.</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fūl,	<i>I have been, or</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Fūlmūs,	<i>We have been, or</i>
	<i>I was</i>		<i>we were</i>
Fuistī,	<i>thou hast been, or</i>	Fuistīs,	<i>ye have been, or</i>
	<i>thou wast</i>		<i>ye were</i>
Fuīt,	<i>he has been, or</i>	Fuērunt }	<i>they have been, or</i>
	<i>he was.</i>	or fuērō }	<i>they were.</i>

5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuēro,	<i>I shall have been</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Fuērimūs,	<i>We shall have been</i>
Fuērīs,	<i>thou wilt have been</i>	Fuērītīs,	<i>ye will have been</i>
Fuērīt,	<i>he will have been.</i>	Fuērint,	<i>they will have been.</i>

6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuēram,	<i>I had been</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Fuērāmūs,	<i>We had been</i>
Fuērās,	<i>thou hadst been</i>	Fuērātīs,	<i>ye had been</i>
Fuērāt,	<i>he had been.</i>	Fuērānt,	<i>they had been.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ēs,	<i>Be thou.</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Estē,	<i>Be ye.</i>
------------------	-----------------	--------------------	---------------

2. FUTURE TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Estō,	<i>Thou shalt or must</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Estōtē,	<i>Ye shall or must</i>
	<i>be</i>		<i>be</i>
Estō,	<i>he shall or must be,</i>	Sunto,	<i>they shall or must</i>
	<i>or let him be. .</i>		<i>be, or let them be.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Sim,	<i>I may be</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Simūs,	<i>We may be</i>
Sis,	<i>thou mayst be</i>	Sitis,	<i>ye may be</i>
Sit,	<i>he may be.</i>	Sint,	<i>they may be.</i>

Obs. The first and third Persons singular and plural of the Present Subjunctive are often used as Imperatives; as, *sint cives justī, let the citizens be just.*

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Essem or }	<i>I might be</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Essemūs or }	<i>We might be</i>
fōrem, }		fōrēmūs, }	
Essēs or }	<i>thou mightst be</i>	Essētis or }	<i>ye might be</i>
fōrēs, }		fōrētis, }	
Essēt or }	<i>he might be.</i>	Essent or }	<i>they might be.</i>
fōrēt, }		fōrent, }	

3. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuērim,	<i>I may have been</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Fuērimūs,	<i>We may have been</i>
Fuērīs,	<i>thou mayst have been</i>	Fuērītis,	<i>ye may have been</i>
Fuērīt,	<i>he may have been.</i>	Fuērīnt,	<i>they may have been.</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuissem,	<i>I should</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Fuissemūs,	<i>We should</i>
Fuissēs,	<i>thou wouldst</i>	Fuissētis,	<i>ye would</i>
Fuissēt,	<i>he would</i>	Fuissent,	<i>they would</i>

VERB INFINITIVE.

INFINITIVE PRESENT, AND IMPERFECT,	}	Essē,	<i>to be.</i>
INFINITIVE PERFECT, AND PLUPERFECT,			
INFINITIVE FUTURE, PARTICIPLE FUTURE.	}	Fuissē,	<i>to have been.</i>
		Fūtūrūs essē, or fōrē,	<i>to be about to be.</i>
		Fūtūrūs, -a, -um,	<i>about to be.</i>

NOTE.—A vowel before another vowel is usually short, and will therefore in future not be marked.

The Verb Sum.—Indicative Mood.

EXERCISE XX.

A.—1. *Sum laetus.* 2. *Es tristis.* 3. *Non diligens fuisti, Tite.*
 4. *Probi filii gaudium patris erunt.* 5. *Opera tua multis hominibus erunt utilia.* 6. *Dux vester ero: victores erimus.* 7. *Si contenti eritis, pauperes non eritis.* 8. *Multi erunt pauperes, qui (who) divites fuerant.* 9. *Cives urbis liberae sumus.* 10. *Custodes miserae puellae fuistis.*

1. *We are joyful.* 2. *Ye are sad.* 3. *I am a Roman citizen.*
 4. *The contented (pl.) are always joyful; the rich (pl.) are often*

sad. 5. If ye are good, ye are rich. 6. If thou wilt be diligent, thou wilt be learned. 7. The wicked man is not free. 8. They had been unlearned, now they are learned. 9. Ye will be rich and free. 10. The Roman state was renowned.

Imperative Mood.

B.—1. Judex custos severus juris esto. 2. Probi este, pueri, et felices eritis. 3. Discipuli suntō attenti. 4. Judices justī suntō. 5. Reipublicae salus civibus cara esto. 6. Amici fideles suntō. 7. Reges patres patriae suntō. 8. Attenti este, discipuli. 9. Contenti estote sorte vestra. 10. Praeceptorum memores este.

1. Be diligent, scholars. 2. Praise shall be the reward of diligence. 3. Be faithful, friends! 4. The judge must be just. 5. They are contented; they shall be rich. 6. Let there be no cause of enmity; we are faithful friends. 7. Be just, be upright; thou wilt be successful. 8. Be brave, soldiers! 9. Let the citizens be free, let them be happy! 10. Let the city be the booty of the soldiers.

XVI.—COMPOUNDS OF SUM.

Absum,	<i>I am absent.</i>
Adsum,	<i>I am present, stand by, side with.</i>
Dēsum,	<i>I am wanting.</i>
Insum,	<i>I am in.</i>
Intersum,	<i>I am among.</i>
Obsum,	<i>I am in the way, am hurtful to, injure.</i>
Praesum,	<i>I am before, am at the head of.</i>
Prōsum,	<i>I am serviceable, do good to.</i>
Subsum,	<i>I am under, or amongst.</i>
Sūpersum,	<i>I remain over, survive.</i>

All these compounds of Sum are followed by the Dative Case. They are conjugated like Sum, but Prōsum takes *d* before *e*: as

INDICATIVE.

Present.

<i>Sing.</i>	Prō-sum	<i>Plur.</i>	Prō-sūmūs
	Prōd-ēs		Prōd-estīs
	Prōd-est.		Prō-sunt.

Future.
Prōd-ēro.

Imperfect.
Prōd-ēram.

INFINITIVE—*Present.*

Prōd-esse.

EXERCISE XXI.

1. Bonis hominibus non deerunt amici. 2. Cicero reipublicae profuit. 3. Legionibus Romanis duces praefuerunt fortes. 4. Alexander Magnus multis proeliis interfuit. 5. Equitum multitudo exercitui nostro proderit. 6. Miles fortis omnibus aderit periculis. 7. Variæ cupiditates animo insunt. 8. Frigus multis plantis non prodest. 9. Militibus deerat animus. 10. Auxilium meum reipublicae non profuit.

1. To good men friends are not wanting. 2. Cicero was serviceable to the commonwealth. 3. A good citizen sides-with his native country in the time of danger. 4. Indolence is hurtful to all men. 5. Alexander the Great survived many battles. 6. The general was amongst his soldiers in the battle. 7. Light is serviceable to all animals. 8. The general is-at-the-head-of the army. 9. Anger has been hurtful to many. 10. The soul survives the body.

XVII.—THE PRONOUNS.

I. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1. Pronoun of the First Person.

	Sing.		Plur.
Nom.	Ēgō, <i>I</i>	Nōs,	<i>we</i>
Acc.	Mē, <i>me</i>	Nōs,	<i>us</i>
Gen.	Mēi, <i>of me</i>	Nostri and nostrum,	<i>of us</i>
Dat.	Mihi, <i>to or for me</i>	Nōbīs,	<i>to or for us</i>
Abl.	Mē, <i>by, with, or from me.</i>	Nōbīs,	<i>by, with, or from us.</i>

2. Pronoun of the Second Person.

	Sing.		Plur.
N. V.	Tū, <i>thou</i>	Vōs,	<i>ye</i>
Acc.	Tē, <i>thee</i>	Vōs,	<i>you</i>
Gen.	Tui, <i>of thee</i>	Vestri and vestrum,	<i>of you</i>
Dat.	Tibi, <i>to or for thee</i>	Vōbīs,	<i>to or for you</i>
Abl.	Tē, <i>by, with, or from thee.</i>	Vōbīs,	<i>by, with, or from you.</i>

3. Pronoun of the Third Person.

For the Pronoun of the Third Person, *he, she, it, is, eā, id* is usually employed. (See p. 35.)

II. REFLECTIVE PRONOUN OF THE THIRD PERSON.

The Reflective Pronoun refers to the Subject of the sentence, and cannot therefore have a Nominative case.

Sing. and Plur.

Acc. Se or se , Gen. Sui , Dat. Sibi , Abl. Se or se ,	se , se , se , se ,	<i>himself, herself, itself, or themselves. of himself, herself, itself, or themselves. to or for himself, herself, itself, or themselves. by or from himself, herself, itself, or themselves.</i>
---	--	--

There are no distinct reflective forms in the 1st and 2nd persons; the different cases of *ego* and *tu* being used reflectively: as *mei, of myself; tibi, to thyself*, etc.

III. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

These are formed from the First and Second Personal and the Third Reflective Pronouns, and are declined as adjectives:

M.	F.	N.	
Meus,	mea,	meum,	<i>my or mine.</i>
Tuus,	tua,	tuum,	<i>thy or thine.</i>
Noster,	nostra,	nostrum,	<i>our, ours.</i>
Vester,	vestra,	vestrum,	<i>your, yours.</i>
Suus,	sua,	sum,	<i>his, her, its, their.</i>

EXAMPLE XXII.

1. Ego sum laetus, tu es tristis. 2. Pater mihi librum dat utilem. 3. In me et in te et in nobis omnibus est animus immortalis. 4. Patria mihi carior est quam vita. 5. Omnia tua consilia nobis nota sunt. 6. Parentes vobis cari sunt. 7. Memores sumus tui. 8. Amicus memor est vestri. 9. Memoria nostri nobis grata est. 10. Mihi mea vita, tibi tua (vita) cara est.

1. Thy father is dear to thee; mine to me. 2. Wisdom and counsel are wanting to you, citizens! 3. In thee is all our hope and safety. 4. Let thy native-land be ever most dear to thee. 5. Thine indolence is-in-the-way, Titus! 6. A true friend will be with thee in the time of danger. 7. The memory of our works survives us. 8. In neither battle was the general amongst his soldiers. 9. He was serviceable to his friends; he was hurtful to his enemies. 10. To us the victory is joyful, to you it is most sad.

IV. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Hic, haec, hoc, *this (near me)*; pl. *these*.

	Sing.				Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Hic	haec	hoc		Hi	hae	haec
Acc.	Hunc	hanc	hoc		Hos	has	haec
Gen.	Hujus				Horum	harum	horum
Dat.	Huius				His		
Abl.	Hoc	hac	hoc		His		

2. Istē, istā, istud, *that (near you), that of yours*; pl. *those*.

Nom.	Istē	istā	istud		Isti	istae	istā
Acc.	Istum	istam	istud		Istos	istas	istā
Gen.	Istius				Istorum	istarum	istorum
Dat.	Isti				Istis		
Abl.	Istō	istā	istō		Istis		

3. Illē, illā, illud, *that, that yonder*; pl. *those*.

Nom.	Illē	illā	illud		Illi	illae	illā
Acc.	Illum	illam	illud		Ilios	illas	illā
Gen.	Illius				Illorum	illarum	illorum
Dat.	Illi				Illis		
Abl.	Illō	illā	illō		Illis		

EXERCISE XXIII.

1. Haec carmina suavissima sunt. 2. Hi montes altissimi sunt. 3. Liberi agricolarum illorum diligentes fuerunt. 4. Dat tibi illud carmen pulcherrimum. 5. Hic puer industrius est, ille iners. 6. Demosthenes et Cicero clarissimi oratores fuerunt; ille erat Graecus, hic autem Romanus. 7. Iste tuus amicus vir est optimus. 8. Ista vestra auctoritas est maxima. 9. Memoria harum rerum nobis jucundissima est. 10. Nomen illius poetae clarissimum est.

1. These mountains are very high and very rugged. 2. That indolence (of yours) is hurtful to you (*sing.*), Titus. 3. The immortal soul will survive this mortal body. 4. That one man has always been hurtful to the commonwealth. 5. The memory of that one day was to Cicero most delightful. 6. That song (of yours) is to me most pleasant. 7. This my son is careful and industrious. 8. This life (of ours) is short; but that-one (ille) is immortal. 9. Those hands (of yours) are always busy. 10. These citizens are serviceable to the commonwealth; those are hurtful.

V. DETERMINATE, RELATIVE, AND INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. *Is, eā, id, he, she, it, that*, referring to the former part of a sentence.

	Sing.				Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Is	eā	Id		II	eae	eā
<i>Acc.</i>	Eum	eam	Id		Eōs	eās	eā
<i>Gen.</i>	Ejus				Eōrum	eārum	eōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Ei				His or eis		
<i>Abl.</i>	Eō	eā	eō		His or eis		

2. *Īdem, eādem, idem, the same.*

<i>Nom.</i>	Īdem	eādem	īdem		Īdem	eādem	eādem
<i>Acc.</i>	Eundem	eandem	īdem		Eōdem	eādem	eādem
<i>Gen.</i>	Ejusdem				Eōrundem	eārundem	eōrundem
<i>Dat.</i>	Īdem				Īdem or eīdem		
<i>Abl.</i>	Eōdem	eādem	eōdem		Īdem or eīdem		

3. *Ipsē, ipsā, ipsum, self, himself, herself, itself*

<i>Nom.</i>	Ipsē	ipsā	ipsum		Ipsi	ipsae	ipsi
<i>Acc.</i>	Ipsum	ipsam	ipsum		Ipsōs	ipsās	ipsi
<i>Gen.</i>	Ipsius				Ipsōrum	ipsārum	ipsōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Ipsi				Ipsīs		
<i>Abl.</i>	Ipsō	ipsā	ipsō		Ipsīs		

4. *Relative—Quī, quae, quōd, who or which.*

<i>Nom.</i>	Quī	quae	quōd		Quī	quae	quae
<i>Acc.</i>	Quem	quam	quōd		Quōs	quās	quae
<i>Gen.</i>	Cūjus				Quōrum	quārum	quōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Cūī				Quībus or quīs		
<i>Abl.</i>	Quō	quā	quō		Quībus or quīs		

5. *Interrogative—Quīs or quī, quae, quīd or quōd, who ? which ? what ?*

<i>Nom.</i>	Quīs & quī	quae	quīd & quōd		Quī	quae	quae
<i>Acc.</i>	Quem	quam	quīd & quōd		Quōs	quās	quae
<i>Gen.</i>	Cūjus				Quōrum	quārum	quōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Cūī				Quībus or quīs		
<i>Abl.</i>	Quō	quā	quō		Quībus or quīs		

The forms *quis* and *quīd* are used by themselves, without a Noun: as, *Quis es? who art thou? Quīd est? what is it?* The forms *quī* and *quōd* are used interrogatively with a Noun: as *Quī hūmō es? what man art thou? Quōd mārē, what sea?*

RULE 10.—The Relative Pronoun agrees with the Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person, but not in Case: as, *Fēlix est rex quem omnēs civēs laudant, Fortunate is the king whom all citizens praise.*

Lēgit, (he, she, it) reads.

Lēgunt, (they) read.

EXERCISE XXIV.

A.—1. Amicum fidum habet; ei addictus est. 2. Sallustius est elegantissimus scriptor; ille ejus libros legit. 3. Qui amico in periculis adest, is verus amicus est. 4. Ii sunt cives boni qui reipublicae prosunt. 5. Ipse labor nobis jucundus est. 6. Fons omnium voluptatum in nobis ipsis est. 7. Melior pars tui ipsius immortalis est. 8. Non minor pugna erat cum mulieribus Cimbrorum quam cum Cimbris ipsis. 9. Idem dies erit initium vitae aeternae. 10. Non omnibus hominibus eadem prosunt.

* In translating this sentence, begin with *is verus amicus est*.

1. He has a faithful friend; he will never injure him. 2. My brother himself is a most elegant writer. 3. (He) who gives honours to the bad is hurtful to the state.* 4. The wives of the Cimbrians were themselves brave. 5. The same (things) injure some, do good to others. 6. (He) who is hurtful to the commonwealth is hurtful to himself.* 7. The same (things) are not pleasing to all (men). 8. Demosthenes himself was not always pleasing to his (fellow) citizens. 9. Cicero is a faithful friend; I am devoted to him. 10. Cicero is a most elegant writer; they read his books.

* In sentences 3 and 6 begin with *qui*, and afterwards use *is*: see Latin sentences, No. 3.

B.—1. Quis habet exercitum? Quis est dux? 2. Cujus est equus? Cujus sunt arma? 3. Quae civitas habet optimas leges? 4. Quod animal est maximum et validissimum? 5. Quorum animalium sunt vires maximae? 6. Qui color pulcherrimus est? 7. Qui orator optimus et dulcissimus est? 8. Quorum arma sunt optima? 9. Cui dat (*does he give*) coronam? 10. Quod tempus felicius est quam praesens?

1. Which constellation is the most beautiful? 2. Which poet is the sweetest? 3. Who is he? what has he? 4. Who gives the book to thee? 5. To whom does he give the greatest praise? 6. Whose (*sing.*) is the victory? Whose (*pl.*) is the booty? 7. Which tax is the greatest? 8. Which king has the greatest taxes? 9. What animal is more sagacious (*prudens*) than the elephant? 10. What animal is more rapacious than the lion?

XVIII.—THE VERB.

Latin Verbs have two Voices :

I. ACTIVE.

II. PASSIVE.

Verbs have two Parts :

I. FINITE.

II. INFINITE.

I. THE VERB FINITE has Three Moods :

- (1.) The INDICATIVE MOOD.
- (2.) The SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.
- (3.) The IMPERATIVE MOOD.

II. THE VERB INFINITE consists of Verbal Nouns and Adjectives :

- (1.) The INFINITIVE, which is a Verbal Noun.
- (2.) The PARTICIPLE, which is a Verbal Adjective.
- (3.) The SUPINE, }
- (4.) The GERUND, } which are Verbal Nouns.

Verbs have SIX TENSES :

I. Three expressing unfinished action :

Present.
Future Simple.
Imperfect.

II. Three expressing finished action :

Perfect.
Future Perfect.
Pluperfect.

Verbs have two NUMBERS, Singular and Plural, and three PERSONS in each number.

Latin Verbs are arranged in four Classes, called CONJUGATIONS, distinguished by the final letter of the Stem, which is seen in the Infinitive Active. The Stem of

				Infinitive.
I. The first Conjugation ends in A :	as,	amā-rē, to love.
II. The Second "	"	E :	..	as, mōnē-rē, to advise.
III. The Third "	"	a Consonant or U :	as,	rēg-ērē, to rule,
			lu-ērē,	to pay.
IV. The Fourth "	"	I :	..	as, audī-rē, to hear.

The Present Indicative, the Perfect Indicative, the Present Infinitive, and the Supine are called the *Principal Parts* of the Verb; because it is necessary to know these in order to conjugate a Verb.

XIX.—FIRST OR A CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Amo, amāvi, amātum, amārē,—to love. Stem : āma-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Amo,	<i>I love, or am loving</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Am-āmūs,	<i>We love, or are loving</i>
Am-ās,	<i>thou lovest, or art loving</i>	Am-ātīs,	<i>ye love, or are loving</i>
Am-āt,	<i>he loves, or is loving.</i>	Am-ant,	<i>they love, or are loving.</i>

2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Am-ābo,	<i>I shall love</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Am-ābīmūs,	<i>We shall love</i>
Am-ābīs,	<i>thou wilt love</i>	Am-ābītīs,	<i>ye will love</i>
Am-ābīt,	<i>he will love.</i>	Am-ābunt,	<i>they will love.</i>

3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Am-ābam,	<i>I was loving</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Am-ābāmūs,	<i>We were loving</i>
Am-ābās,	<i>thou wast loving</i>	Am-ābātīs,	<i>ye were loving</i>
Am-ābāt,	<i>he was loving.</i>	Am-ābant,	<i>they were loving.</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Am-āvī,	<i>I have loved, or I loved</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Am-āvīmūs,	<i>We have loved, or we loved</i>
Am-āvistī,	<i>thou hast loved, or thou lovedst</i>	Am-āvistīs,	<i>ye have loved, or ye loved</i>
Am-āvīt.	<i>he has loved, or he loved.</i>	Am-āvērunt,	<i>they have loved,</i>
		or am-āvērē	<i>or they loved.</i>

5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Am-āvēro,	<i>I shall have</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Am-āvērimūs,	<i>We shall have</i>
Am-āvērīs,	<i>thou wilt have</i>	Am-āvēritīs,	<i>ye will have</i>
Am-āvērīt,	<i>he will have</i>	Am-āvērint,	<i>they will have</i>

6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Am-āvēram,	<i>I had loved</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Am-āvērāmūs,	<i>We had loved</i>
Am-āvērās,	<i>thou hadst loved</i>	Am-āvērātīs,	<i>ye had loved</i>
Am-āvērāt,	<i>he had loved.</i>	Am-āvērant,	<i>they had loved.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Am-ā,	<i>Love thou.</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Am-ātē,	<i>Love ye.</i>
--------------------	-------------------	----------------------	-----------------

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Am-āto,	<i>Thou shalt or must love</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Am-ātōtē,	<i>Ye shall or must love</i>
Am-āto,	<i>he shall or must love.</i>	Am-anto,	<i>they shall or must love.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.*

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Am-em,	<i>I may love</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Am-ēmūs,	<i>We may love</i>
Am-ēs,	<i>thou mayst love</i>	Am-ētīs,	<i>ye may love</i>
Am-ēt,	<i>he may love.</i>	Am-ent,	<i>they may love.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Am-ārem,	<i>I might love</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Am-ārēmūs,	<i>We might love</i>
Am-ārēs,	<i>thou mightst love</i>	Am-ārētīs,	<i>ye might love</i>
Am-ārēt,	<i>he might love.</i>	Am-ārent,	<i>they might love.</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Am-āvērim,	<i>I may</i>	<i>P.</i> Am-āvērimūs,	<i>We may</i>
Am-āvēris,	<i>thou mayst</i>	Am-āvēritīs,	<i>ye may</i>
Am-āvērit,	<i>he may</i>	Am-āvērint,	<i>they may</i>
	<i>have</i>		<i>have</i>
	<i>loved.</i>		<i>loved</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Am-āvissem,	<i>I should</i>	<i>P.</i> Am-āvissemūs,	<i>We should</i>
Am-āvisēs,	<i>thou wouldst</i>	Am-āvisētīs,	<i>ye would</i>
Am-āvisēt,	<i>he would</i>	Am-āvissent,	<i>they would</i>
	<i>have</i>		<i>have</i>
	<i>loved.</i>		<i>loved.</i>

* The 1st and 3rd Persons of the Present Subjunctive are often used with a kind of Imperative sense: āmem, *let me love*; āmēmūs, *let us love*. Concerning the translation of the Subjunctive Mood in general, see p. 47.

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVES.

<i>PRES. and</i>	Am-ārē,	<i>to love.</i>
<i>IMP.</i>		
<i>PERF. and</i>	Am-āvisē,	<i>to have</i>
<i>PLUP.</i>		
		<i>loved.</i>
<i>FUTURE.</i>	Am-ātūrūs	<i>to be about</i>
	essē,	<i>to love.</i>

GERUND.

<i>Gen.</i> Am-andī,	<i>of loving</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Am-andō,	<i>for loving</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Am-andum,	<i>the loving</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Am-andō,	<i>by loving.</i>

SUPINES.

Am-ātum,	<i>to love.</i>
Am-ātū,	<i>to be loved.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>PRESENT.</i> Am-ans, -antis,	<i>loving.</i>
<i>FUTURE.</i> Am-ātūrūs (ā, um),	<i>about</i>
	<i>[to love.]</i>

NOTE.—In all the Perfect Tenses *vi* and *ve* may be omitted before *s* and *r*: as,

āmāvistī becomes āmastī	āmāvēro becomes āmāro
āmāvistīs „ āmastīs	āmāvēram „ āmāram
āmāvērunt „ āmārunt	āmāvērim „ āmārim
but āmāvērē does not become	āmāvissem „ āmassem
āmārē, which would be con-	āmāvisē „ āmassē
foundered with the Present Infin.	

XX.—SECOND OR E CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Mōneo, mōnui, mōnūtum, mōnērē,—to advise. Stem: mōne-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mōn-eo,	<i>I advise, or am advising</i>	P. Mōn-ēmūs,	<i>We advise, or are advising</i>
Mōn-ēs,	<i>thou advisest, or art advising</i>	Mōn-ētis,	<i>ye advise, or are advising</i>
Mōn-ēt,	<i>he advises, or is advising.</i>	Mōn-ent,	<i>they advise, or are advising.</i>

2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. Mōn-ēbo,	<i>I shall advise</i>	P. Mōn-ēbimūs,	<i>We shall advise</i>
Mōn-ēbis,	<i>thou wilt advise</i>	Mōn-ēbītis,	<i>ye will advise</i>
Mōn-ēbīt,	<i>he will advise.</i>	Mōn-ēbunt,	<i>they will advise.</i>

3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-ēbam,	<i>I was advising</i>	P. Mōn-ēbāmūs,	<i>We were advising</i>
Mōn-ēbās,	<i>thou wast advising</i>	Mōn-ēbātis,	<i>ye were advising</i>
Mōn-ēbāt,	<i>he was advising.</i>	Mōn-ēbant,	<i>they were advis- ing.</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-ui,	<i>I have advised, or I advised</i>	P. Mōn-ūimūs,	<i>We have advised, or we advised</i>
Mōn-uistī,	<i>thou hast advised, or advisedst</i>	Mōn-uistis,	<i>ye have advised, or ye advised</i>
Mōn-uīt,	<i>he has advised, or he advised.</i>	Mōn-uērunt,	<i>they have advised, or -uērē, } or they advised.</i>

5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-uēro,	<i>I shall</i>	} <i>have advised.</i>	P. Mōn-uērimūs,	<i>We shall</i>	} <i>have advised.</i>
Mōn-uēris,	<i>thou wilt</i>		Mōn-uēritis,	<i>ye will</i>	
Mōn-uērit,	<i>he will</i>		Mōn-uērint,	<i>they will</i>	

6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-uēram,	<i>I had advised</i>	P. Mōn-uērāmūs,	<i>We had advised</i>
Mōn-uērās,	<i>thou hadst advised</i>	Mōn-uērātis,	<i>ye had advised</i>
Mōn-uērāt,	<i>he had advised.</i>	Mōn-uērant,	<i>they had advised.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mōn-ē,	<i>Advise thou.</i>	P. Mōn-ētē,	<i>Advise ye.</i>
-----------	---------------------	-------------	-------------------

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Mōn-ēto,	<i>Thou shalt or must advise</i>	P. Mōn-ētōtē,	<i>Ye must advise</i>
Mōn-ēto,	<i>he shall or must advise.</i>	Mōn-ento,	<i>they must advise.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Mön-eam,</i>	<i>I may advise</i>	<i>P. Mön-eāmūs,</i>	<i>We may advise</i>
<i>Mön-eās,</i>	<i>thou mayst advise</i>	<i>Mön-eātīs,</i>	<i>ye may advise</i>
<i>Mön-eāt,</i>	<i>he may advise.</i>	<i>Mön-eant,</i>	<i>they may advise.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mön-ārem,</i>	<i>I might advise</i>	<i>P. Mön-āremūs,</i>	<i>We might advise</i>
<i>Mön-ērēs,</i>	<i>thou mightst advise</i>	<i>Mön-ērētīs,</i>	<i>ye might advise</i>
<i>Mön-ērēt,</i>	<i>he might advise.</i>	<i>Mön-ārent,</i>	<i>they might advise.</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mön-uērim,</i>	<i>I may</i>	<i>P. Mön-uērimūs,</i>	<i>We may</i>
<i>Mön-uērīs,</i>	<i>thou mayst</i>	<i>Mön-uērītīs,</i>	<i>ye may</i>
<i>Mön-uērīt,</i>	<i>he may</i>	<i>Mön-uērint,</i>	<i>they may</i>
	<i>have advised.</i>		<i>have advised.</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mön-uissēm,</i>	<i>I should</i>	<i>P. Mön-uissēmūs,</i>	<i>We should</i>
<i>Mön-uissēs,</i>	<i>thou wouldst</i>	<i>Mön-uissētīs,</i>	<i>ye would</i>
<i>Mön-uissēt,</i>	<i>he would</i>	<i>Mön-uissent,</i>	<i>they would</i>
	<i>have advised.</i>		<i>have advised.</i>

VERB INFINITIVE.

INFINITIVES.		GERUND.	
PRES. and IMP.	<i>Mön-ērē,</i> to advise.	Gen. <i>Mön-endī,</i>	of advising
PERF. and PLUP.	<i>Mön-uissē,</i> { to have advised.	Dat. <i>Mön-endō,</i>	for advising
FUTURE.	<i>Mön-ītārūs</i> { to be about	Acc. <i>Mön-endum,</i>	the advising
	<i>essē,</i> to advise.	Abl. <i>Mön-endō,</i>	by advising.

SUPINES.

<i>Mön-ītum,</i>	to advise.
<i>Mön-ītā,</i>	to be advised.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	<i>Mön-ens, -entis,</i>	advising.
FUTURE.	<i>Mön-ītārūs,</i> (ā, um),	about to advise.

XXI.—THIRD OR CONSONANT AND U CONJUGATION.— ACTIVE VOICE.

Rēgo, rexī, rectum, rēgērē,—to rule. Stem : rēg-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-o,</i>	<i>I rule, or am</i>	} <i>ruling.</i>	<i>P. Rēg-īmūs,</i>	<i>We rule, or are</i>	} <i>ruling.</i>
<i>Rēg-īs,</i>	<i>thou rulest, or art</i>		<i>Rēg-itīs,</i>	<i>ye rule, or are</i>	
<i>Rēg-īt,</i>	<i>he rules, or is</i>		<i>Rēg-unt,</i>	<i>they rule, or are</i>	

2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-am,</i>	<i>I shall rule</i>	<i>P. Rēg-ēmūs,</i>	<i>We shall rule</i>
<i>Rēg-ēs,</i>	<i>thou wilt rule</i>	<i>Rēg-ētīs,</i>	<i>ye will rule</i>
<i>Rēg-ēt,</i>	<i>he will rule.</i>	<i>Rēg-ent,</i>	<i>they will rule.</i>

3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-ebam,</i>	<i>I was ruling</i>	<i>P. Rēg-ebāmūs,</i>	<i>We were ruling</i>
<i>Rēg-ebās,</i>	<i>thou wast ruling</i>	<i>Rēg-ebātīs,</i>	<i>ye were ruling</i>
<i>Rēg-ebāt,</i>	<i>he was ruling.</i>	<i>Rēg-ebant,</i>	<i>they were ruling.</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rex-i,</i>	<i>I have ruled, or I</i>	<i>P. Rex-īmūs,</i>	<i>We have ruled,</i>
	<i>ruled</i>		<i>or we ruled</i>
<i>Rex-istī,</i>	<i>thou hast ruled, or</i>	<i>Rex-istīs,</i>	<i>ye have ruled, or</i>
	<i>thou ruledst</i>		<i>ye ruled</i>
<i>Rex-īt,</i>	<i>he has ruled, or he</i>	<i>Rex-ērunt</i> or <i>rex-ērē,</i>	<i>they have ruled,</i>
	<i>ruled.</i>		<i>or they ruled.</i>

5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rex-ēro,</i>	<i>I shall have ruled</i>	<i>P. Rex-ērīmūs,</i>	<i>We shall have ruled</i>
<i>Rex-ērīs,</i>	<i>thou wilt have ruled</i>	<i>Rex-ērītīs,</i>	<i>ye will have ruled</i>
<i>Rex-ērīt,</i>	<i>he will have ruled.</i>	<i>Rex-erint,</i>	<i>they will have ruled.</i>

6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rex-eram,</i>	<i>I had ruled</i>	<i>P. Rex-erāmūs,</i>	<i>We had ruled</i>
<i>Rex-erās,</i>	<i>thou hadst ruled</i>	<i>Rex-erātīs,</i>	<i>ye had ruled</i>
<i>Rex-erāt,</i>	<i>he had ruled.</i>	<i>Rex-erant,</i>	<i>they had ruled.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-ē,</i>	<i>Rule thou.</i>	<i>P. Rēg-Itē,</i>	<i>Rule ye.</i>
------------------	-------------------	--------------------	-----------------

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-īto,</i>	<i>Thou shalt or must rule</i>	<i>P. Rēg-Itōtē,</i>	<i>Ye shall or must rule</i>
<i>Rēg-īto,</i>	<i>he shall or must rule.</i>	<i>Rēg-unto,</i>	<i>they shall or must</i>
			<i>[rule.]</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-am,</i>	<i>I may rule</i>	<i>P. Rēg-āmūs,</i>	<i>We may rule</i>
<i>Rēg-ās,</i>	<i>thou mayst rule</i>	<i>Rēg-ātis,</i>	<i>ye may rule</i>
<i>Rēg-āt,</i>	<i>he may rule.</i>	<i>Rēg-ant,</i>	<i>they may rule.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-ērem,</i>	<i>I might rule</i>	<i>P. Rēg-ērēmūs,</i>	<i>We might rule</i>
<i>Rēg-ērēs,</i>	<i>thou mightst rule</i>	<i>Rēg-ērētis,</i>	<i>ye might rule</i>
<i>Rēg-ērēt,</i>	<i>he might rule.</i>	<i>Rēg-ērent,</i>	<i>they might rule.</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rex-ērim,</i>	<i>I may</i>	<i>P. Rex-ērīmūs,</i>	<i>We may</i>
<i>Rex-ēris,</i>	<i>thou mayst</i>	<i>Rex-ērītis,</i>	<i>ye may</i>
<i>Rex-ērīt,</i>	<i>he may</i>	<i>Rex-ērint,</i>	<i>they may</i>
	<i>have ruled.</i>		<i>have ruled.</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rex-issēm,</i>	<i>I should</i>	<i>P. Rex-issēmūs,</i>	<i>We should</i>
<i>Rex-issēs,</i>	<i>thou wouldst</i>	<i>Rex-issētis,</i>	<i>ye would</i>
<i>Rex-issēt,</i>	<i>he would</i>	<i>Rex-issent,</i>	<i>they would</i>
	<i>have ruled.</i>		<i>have ruled.</i>

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVES.

<i>PRES. AND IMP.</i>	<i>Rēg-ērē,</i>	<i>to rule.</i>
<i>PERF. AND PLUP.</i>	<i>Rex-issē,</i>	<i>{ to have ruled.</i>
<i>FUTURE.</i>	<i>Reo-tūrūs</i>	<i>{ to be about</i>
	<i>essē,</i>	<i>to rule.</i>

GERUND.

<i>Gen. Rēg-endī,</i>	<i>of ruling</i>
<i>Dat. Rēg-endō,</i>	<i>for ruling</i>
<i>Acc. Rēg-endum,</i>	<i>the ruling</i>
<i>Abl. Rēg-endō,</i>	<i>by ruling.</i>

SUPINES.

<i>Reo-tum,</i>	<i>to rule</i>
<i>Reo-tū,</i>	<i>to be ruled.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>PRESENT. Rēg-ens, -entis,</i>	<i>ruling.</i>
<i>FUTURE. Reo-tūrūs (ā, um),</i>	<i>about</i>
	<i>[to rule.]</i>

XXII.—FOURTH OR I CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE,

Audio, audivī, audītum, audirē,—to hear. Stem : audi-.

VERB FINITE.

CATIVÉ MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-io, I hear, or am	} hearing.	P. Aud-imūs, We hear, or are	} hearing.
And-is, thou hearest, or art		And-itīs, ye hear, or are	
Aud-īt, he hears, or is		And-iunt, they hear, or are	

2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. Aud-iam, I shall hear	}	P. Aud-iēmūs, We shall hear	}
Aud-iēs, thou wilt hear		Aud-iētīs, ye will hear	
Aud-iēt, he will hear.		And-ient, they will hear.	

3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-iēbam, I was hearing	}	P. Aud-iēbāmūs, We were hearing	}
Aud-iēbās, thou wast hearing		Aud-iēbātīs, ye were hearing	
Aud-iēbāt, he was hearing.		And-iēbant, they were hearing.	

4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-ivī, I have heard, or	}	P. Aud-ivimūs, We have heard,	}
I heard		or we heard	
Aud-ivistī, thou hast heard,		Aud-ivistīs, ye have heard, or	
or thou heardest		ye heard	
Aud-ivīt, he has heard, or	}	Aud-ivērunt, } they have heard,	}
he heard.		or -ivērē, } or they heard.	

5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-ivēro, I shall	} have	P. Aud-ivērimūs, We shall	} have
Aud-ivērīs, thou wilt		Aud-ivērītīs, ye will	
Aud-ivērīt, he will		Aud-ivērint, they will	

6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-ivēram, I had heard	}	P. Aud-ivērāmūs, We had heard	}
Aud-ivērās, thou hadst heard		Aud-ivērātīs, ye had heard	
Aud-ivērāt, he had heard.		Aud-ivērant, they had heard.	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-I, Hear thou.		P. Aud-ītē, Hear ye.
----------------------	--	----------------------

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Aud-ito, Thou must hear	}	P. Aud-itōtē, Ye must hear	}
Aud-ito, he must hear.		Aud-iunto, they must hear.	

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-iam, I may hear</i>	<i>P. Aud-iāmŭs, We may hear</i>
<i>Aud-iās, thou mayst hear</i>	<i>Aud-iātis, ye may hear</i>
<i>Aud-iāt, he may hear.</i>	<i>Aud-iant, they may hear.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-irem, I might hear</i>	<i>P. Aud-irēmŭs, We might hear</i>
<i>Aud-irēs, thou mightst hear</i>	<i>Aud-irētis, ye might hear</i>
<i>Aud-irēt, he might hear.</i>	<i>Aud-irent, they might hear.</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-ivērim, I may</i>	<i>P. Aud-ivērimus, We may</i>
<i>Aud-ivēris, thou mayst</i>	<i>Aud-ivēritis, ye may</i>
<i>Aud-ivērit, he may</i>	<i>Aud-ivērint, they may</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-ivissem, I should</i>	<i>P. Aud-ivissēmŭs, We should</i>
<i>Aud-ivissēs, thou wouldst</i>	<i>Aud-ivissētis, ye would</i>
<i>Aud-ivissēt, he would</i>	<i>Aud-ivissent, they would</i>

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVES.

<i>PRES. AND IMP.</i>	<i>Aud-irē, to hear.</i>
<i>PERF. AND PLUP.</i>	<i>Aud-ivissē, { to have heard.</i>
<i>FUTURE.</i>	<i>Aud-ītūrŭs { to be about to hear.</i>

GERUND.

<i>Gen. Aud-iendī,</i>	<i>of hearing</i>
<i>Dat. Aud-iendō,</i>	<i>for hearing</i>
<i>Acc. Aud-iendum,</i>	<i>the hearing</i>
<i>Abl. Aud-iendō,</i>	<i>by hearing.</i>

SUPINES.

<i>Aud-ītum,</i>	<i>to hear.</i>
<i>Aud-ītū,</i>	<i>to be heard.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>PRESENT.</i>	<i>Aud-iens, -entis,</i>
	<i>[hearing]</i>
<i>FUTURE.</i>	<i>Aud-ītūrŭs (ā um),</i>
	<i>[about to hear,</i>

NOTE.—In all the Perfect Tenses *v* is frequently omitted before *e* and *i*. The two *ii* are often contracted into *i*: as,

<i>audivisti becomes audīsti or</i>	<i>audiveram becomes audīeram</i>
<i>audistis " audistis</i>	<i>audiverim " audīerim</i>
<i>audivistis " audistis</i>	<i>audivissem " { audissem or</i>
<i>audivit " audit</i>	<i> " { audissem</i>
<i>audiverunt " audierunt</i>	<i>audivissē " { audissē or</i>
<i>audivēro " audīero</i>	<i> " { audissē.</i>

FIRST CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXV.

The Present, Future-Simple, and Imperfect Tenses, Indicative.

A.—1. Ego te laudabam, tu me vituperabas. 2. Ego te laudabo, tu me vituperabis. 3. Bonos semper laudabo, improbos semper vituperabo. 4. Si virtutem amabitis, omnes boni vos amabunt. 5. Dum nos placidus somnus recreabat, vos vigilabatis. 6. Quum milites urbem intrabant, omnes cives timoris pleni erant. 7. Hieme in urbe habitamus, aestate autem in hortis habitabimus. 8. Probitate, non fraude amicos parabis. 9. Graeci partem praedae Diis dabant. 10. Multi homines aedificant domos, in quibus non habitabunt.

1. He was building a house in the city. 2. I shall always praise the good; I shall always find-fault-with the bad. 3. The Romans gave the greatest honours to good citizens. 4. By virtue they-are-getting to themselves (*sibi*) a renowned name. 5. While the soldiers were refreshing themselves, the enemy (*pl.*) were awake. 6. We (*nos*) build houses; others will dwell in them. 7. The general will give the booty to the soldiers. 8. You (*sing.*) find-fault-with yourself (*te*), I (*do*) not find-fault-with you. 9. All persons praise diligence and honesty. 10. While the citizens were watching, the soldiers were preparing their arms.

The Perfect, Future-Perfect, and Pluperfect Tenses, Indicative.

RULE 11.—When two Nouns refer to the same person or thing, they are said to be in *Apposition*, and are put in the same case: as, Rōmūlūs rex, *Romulus, the king.*

B.—1. Ego ambulavi, tu vigilavisti, ventus flavit. 2. Ego ambulaveram, tu vigilaveras, ventus flaverat. 3. Ego te laudavero, tu me vituperaveris, frater judicaverit. 4. Praeceptores meos semper amavi. 5. Romani Corinthum, opulentam Graeciae urbem, expugnaverunt. 6. Quum milites urbem intraverant, omnes cives timoris pleni erant. 7. Si unum castigaveris, centum emendabis. 8. Si animum virtutibus ornaveris, semper beatus eris. 9. Quum exercitus urbem oppugnavit, nos jam emigraveramus. 10. Quum hostes agros vastaverint, urbem oppugnabunt.

1. The Romans assaulted the city. 2. The soldiers laid-waste the lands (*agros*) and assaulted the city. 3. Cicero, the orator, got for himself a renowned name. 4. They had adorned the city (of)

Corinth with most splendid buildings. 5. When the army has (*fut. perf.*) laid-waste the lands, the general will assault the city. 6. When thou hast improved (*fut. perf.*) thy life, thou wilt have gained for thyself (*dative*) true praise. 7. I have built for myself a splendid house; I have gained very many friends. 8. I have praised you (*sing.*), not found-fault-with you (*sing.*). 9. The army had entered the city and had laid-waste all (things). 10. If thou hast gained for thyself true friends, thou art happy.

Imperative Mood.

NOTE.—Not in prohibitions is always NE.

C.—1. Amato patrem et matrem! 2. Omnes homines ama! 3. Mores vestros mutare, amici! 4. Diligenter cura, amice, valetudinem tuam! 5. Amate litteras, o pueri! 6. Discipulus amato praeceptores! 7. Laudatote probos homines, vituperatote improbos! 8. Omnes homines amanto Deum! 9. Ne nomen muta; muta mores.

1. Enter (*pl.*), O friends! 2. Improve (*pl.*) those ill manners of yours,* scholars! 3. O my son, love (thy) mother! 4. Change not this law, citizens. 5. Praise thou the just and good (*pl.*). 6. Change not (your) friends. 7. While the soldiers are fighting, let the citizens watch. 8. Let good and upright citizens be at-the-head-of the commonwealth. 9. Get-not to thyself a name by guilt.

* Translate *those-of-yours*, by *istos*.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

The Indicative Mood speaks of a thing without any condition or doubt: as, *aedifico dōmum, I am building a house; hābitābo in ēā, I shall dwell in it.*

The Subjunctive Mood speaks of a thing with some condition or doubt: as, [*aedifico dōmum*] *ūt in ēā hābitem, [I am building a house] in order that I may dwell in it.* Here there is no doubt about the act of *building*; but whether the person building will *dwell* in the house or not is uncertain, and depends upon circumstances.

The translation of the Subjunctive Mood with *may* and *might* is only an approximation to its meaning. Very often it has to be rendered in English by the corresponding tense of the Indicative Mood, as in the whole of Exercise E.

NOTE.—The Rule for the sequence of tenses in the Subjunctive Mood is given on p. 95.

RULE 12.—The Conjunctions *ut*, *that*, *in-order-that*, and *nē*, *lest*, *in-order-that-not*, are constructed with the Subjunctive Mood:

The Present and Imperfect Tenses, Subjunctive.

D.—1. Laudat puerum, ut litteras amet. 2. Laudavit puerum, ut litteras amaret. 3. Omnes parentes optant, ut filii litteras diligenter tractent. 4. Saepe majores nostri dimicaverunt, ut patriam suam liberarent. 5. Amo te, ut me redames. 6. Amavi te, ut me redamares. 7. Dux imperavit ut milites stationes suas servarent. 8. Ita judicat judex justus, ut in omni re rectam conscientiam servet. 9. Heri ambulabam, ut tristem animum exhilararem. 10. Exercitus noster pugnabat, ne urbem hostes expugnarent.

1. I often walked in the fields that I might refresh my mind. 2. Who does not fight that he may preserve his country? 3. They were fighting that they might preserve their freedom. 4. He chastises the boy in-order-that he may improve him. 5. He was chastising the boy in-order-that he might improve him. 6. We fight *in-order-that* the enemy (*pl.*) may *not* (*ne*) lay-waste our lands. 7. The husbandmen were preparing arms *in-order-that* the soldiers might *not* enter their lands. 8. We prepare our arms that we may save the city. 9. We often walked in the garden in order that we might refresh ourselves (*nos*). 10. We were building and were adorning dwelling-places, in-order-that others might dwell in them.

RULE 13.—*Quin* is used with the Subjunctive Mood after *nōn dūbīto*, *I do not doubt*; *nēmo dūbītāt*, *no one doubts*; *quīs dūbītāt?* *who doubts?* *nōn est dūbīum*, *it is not doubtful*, or, *there is no doubt*; and is translated in English by *that*.

After such expressions as these, the Subjunctive must be translated into English by the corresponding tense of the Indicative: as, *nēmo dūbītāt quin sit justum*, *no one doubts that it is just*.

The Perfect and Pluperfect Tenses, Subjunctive.

E.—1. Non dubito, quin milites nostri hostes superaverint. 2. Non dubitabam, quin milites nostri hostes superavissent. 3. Non dubito, quin milites nostri hostes superaturi sint.* 4. Quis dubitat, quin bonos semper laudaverimus? 5. Non est dubium, quin fidem semper servaveritis. 6. Nemo dubitabat quin hostes urbem expugnavissent. 7. Non est dubium, quin malos semper vituperaverimus. 8. Nemo dubitabat, quin Hannibal fortissime pugnasset.

* This is called the *Periphrastic Conjugation*, consisting of the Future Participle in *-urus* with the Verb *sum*, and denotes intention or futurity.

9. Non est dubium, quin terror omnium civium animos occupaverit.
 10. Non erat dubium, quin terror omnium civium animos occupavisset.

In the following Exercise the verbs in *Italics* are to be rendered in Latin by the corresponding Tenses of the Subjunctive.

1. There was no doubt that the enemy *had entered* the city.
 2. There is no doubt that our soldiers *have fought* bravely. 3. I do not doubt that *ye have* always *praised* the good. 4. There is no doubt that our (men) *overcame* the enemy! 5. There was no doubt that they *had prepared* arms. 6. Who doubts that the enemy *have prepared* arms? 7. I have no doubt that our soldiers *have taken-by-storm* the city. 8. Who doubts that our men *fought* bravely? 9. There is no doubt that *he has improved* his manners. 10. Who doubts that a good citizen *will fight* (*pres. subj.*) for (*prō* with *abl.*) his native-land?

Infinitive Mood and Participles.

RULE 14.—The latter of two verbs is put in the Infinitive Mood: as, *Caesār hostēs sup̄erārē pōtēst, Caesar is able to overcome the enemy.*

Pōtēst, (he, she, it) is able.

Possunt, (they) are able.

F.—1. *Milites urbem expugnare possunt.* 2. *Caesar sibi amicos parare potest.* 3. *Naturam mutare difficile est.* 4. *Errare humanum est.* 5. *Luscinia cantans animos nostros delectat.* 6. *Hostes adventant expugnaturi urbem nostram.*

1. Caesar is able to take-by-storm the city. 2. Our (men) are able to overcome the enemy. 3. It is difficult to change bad manners. 4. It is easy to overcome the enemies. 5. The general entered the city, carrying (his) sword. 6. They were walking in the garden, singing and adorning themselves with flowers.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXVI.

Indicative and Imperative Moods.

A.—1. *Ego te monebam, tu flebas.* 2. *Ego te moneo, tu flebis.* 3. *Arbores vere florent.* 4. *Tempus omnia opera hominum delet.* 5. *Romani primis temporibus parebant regibus.* 6. *Gaudebam quod tu valebas.* 7. *Praeceptor gaudebat, quod vos ejus praeceptis parebatis.* 8. *Tibi placebas, aliis displicebas.* 9. *Omnes boni legibus divinis semper parebunt.* 10. *Vires vestras semper exercete, pueri!*

1. *We* shall rejoice, *you* will weep. 2. The young-man obeys not the laws of the commonwealth. 3. Weep not, O my sons; the commonwealth rejoices. 4. A good king is not always pleasing to his citizens. 5. I rejoice, because the state flourishes. 6. The same (things) do not always please the same persons. 7. The commonwealth was flourishing. 8. The good citizens were rejoicing; the bad were weeping. 9. Obey the laws of your country, citizens. 10. The enemy was destroying the houses.

B.—1. *Græcia* omnibus artibus floruit. 2. Multum iis debemus, qui nos virtutem docuerunt. 3. Fortes milites! laudem meruistis. 4. Cantus avium maximam nobis præbuerunt voluptatem. 5. Bonae leges Solonis Atheniensibus placuerunt. 6. Divitiae multis hominibus nocuerunt. 7. Magistri vos linguam Latinam docuerunt. 8. Equites Caesaris Pompeium ejusque amicos terruerunt. 9. Haec civitas diu floruerat, quia semper legibus paruerat. 10. Tu nobis nocueras, quia temeritatem tuam non coërcueras.

1. Rashness has often been hurtful to generals. 2. We owe very many-things to our parents. 3. Who taught you the Latin language, boy? 4. Curb the tongue; the tongue has been hurtful to very many (persons). 5. Cicero exhibited to his (fellow) citizens a memorable example of integrity. 6. Set (*præbeo*) a good example to thy (fellow) citizens. 7. Destroy ye not the city, soldiers! 8. Solon the Athenian furnished most excellent laws for his (fellow) citizens. 9. That man often curbs his tongue. 10. To whom do not the songs of birds afford pleasure?

Subjunctive and Infinitive Moods and Participles.

C.—1. *Curo* ut pueri corpus exerceam. 2. *Curabam* ut pueri corpus exercerem. 3. *Cura* ut pueri corpus exerceas. 4. *Curabam* ut pueri corpus exerceres. 5. *Nemo* dubitat quin ego puerum semper bene monuerim. 6. *Nemo* dubitavit quin ego puerum semper bene monuissem. 7. *Non* dubito quin dux temeritatem militum coërcuerit. 8. *Non* dubito, quin dux temeritatem militum coërciturus sit. 9. *Miserum* est habuisse, et nihil habere. 10. *Bonis* placuisse maxima laus est.

1. Who doubts that rashness has been hurtful to generals? 2. It is difficult to curb the tongue; it is more difficult to curb anger. 3. There is no doubt that to curb anger is most difficult. 4. There is no doubt that they entered the city weeping. 5. To do good to very many is true glory. 6. That tongue of yours (*iste*) is destined-to-hurt (*fut. part.*) yourself. 7. I will take care to* set a good example to my children. 8. A son ought to obey (his) father. 9. There is no doubt that the laws of Solon were serviceable to the Athenians. 10. Who doubts that anger has hurt very many?

* *Obs.* To set = that I may set: ut with Subjunctive. When the English Infinitive Mood expresses a purpose, it must be translated in Latin by ut and the Subjunctive.

THIRD CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXVII.

Indicative and Imperative Moods.

A.—1. Omnem hunc mundum Deus regit. 2. Hannibal magnum exercitum in Italiam ducet. 3. Semper dicam quod verum est. 4. Dum ego scribebam, tu legebas et frater pingebat. 5. Miles corpus pallio suo teget. 6. Hostes aciem instruebant. 7. Disce, puer! 8. Coelestia semper spectato, humana contemnito. 9. Vos, viri fortissimi, urbem templaque deorum defendetis. 10. Tu exercitum dūces, multasque urbes expugnabis.

1. Hannibal will lead his army into the Roman territory (*agri, pl.*). 2. We were leading the army into the Roman territory. 3. We were defending the city and the temples of the gods. 4. I was writing; you were reading; (my) brother was painting. 5. A good citizen will never abandon the commonwealth. 6. The state defends us. 7. I will cover the bodies of the boys with (my) cloak. 8. Learn the song, boys; (it) is very beautiful (*pulcher*). 9. Brave men despise death and danger. 10. Tell * me (*dat.*), (my) son; what has hurt you?

B.—1. Tarquinius Priscus Romam urbem muris cinxit. 2. Xerxes, Persarum rex, Hellespontum ponte junxit. 3. Imperator exercitum duxit, multasque urbes expugnavit. 4. Cicero multas pulcherrimas orationes scripserat. 5. Cicero conjurationem Catilinae detexerat. 6. Simulac litteras scripserimus, ambulabimus. 7. Incendium totam fere urbem absumpserat. 8. Camillum triumphantem albi traxerunt equi. 9. Xerxes, Persarum rex, innumeras copias contraxit. 10. Vix Caesar aciem instruxerat, quum hostes in unum locum convolaverunt.

1. The fire consumed the third part of the city. 2. The general led a great army into Italy. 3. The Cimbri brought-together innumerable forces. 4. Caesar arranged his line-of-battle. 5. Caesar threw a bridge across the river (say, joined the river by a bridge). 6. As soon as I have written (*fut. perf.*) the letter, I will take-a-walk. 7. We discovered the conspiracy of Catiline. 8. I defended the commonwealth (when) a young man. 9. White horses had drawn Camillus triumphing. 10. We have despised human (things) (*neut. pl.*).

* The verbs dico, dūco, fācio, drop the final *e* in the imperative mood: hence dic, tell thou; duc, lead thou; fac, do thou.

Subjunctive and Infinitive Moods and Participles.

C.—1. Hannibal magnum exercitum in Italiam ducit, ut cum Romanis in hac terra pugnet. 2. Hannibal magnum exercitum in Italiam duxit, ut cum Romanis in hac terra pugnaret. 3. Cura ut pueri animum excolas. 4. Curabam ut pueri animum excoleres. 5. Nemo dubitat quin ego puerum diligenter correxerim. 6. Nemo dubitabat quin ego puerum diligenter correxissem. 7. Narra te nobis, quid parentes scripserint. 8. Quis dubitat, quin hostes urbem obsidione cincturi sint. 9. Difficile est regere hominum animos. 10. Emere facilius est quam solvere.

1. I will take care to cultivate (*ut* and *Subj.*) the boy's mind. 2. There is no doubt that he has carefully cultivated his mind. 3. Take care to be well (*ut* and *Subj.*). 4. Who doubts that it is very difficult to rule the minds of men? 5. Who doubts that we have obeyed the laws? 6. Caesar drew together his forces with-the-intention-of-assaulting (*fut. part.*) the town. 7. White horses drew the chariot of Camillus (when) triumphing. 8. It is difficult to learn many things. 9. There is no doubt that we ought always to-be-learning (*pres. inf.*). 10. I will take care to correct (*ut* and *Subj.*) the boys.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXVIII.

Indicative and Imperative Moods.

A.—1. Mors finiet nostram vitam. 2. Leones non reperitis in Gallia. 3. Discipulos diligentes non puniemus. 4. Persae castra muniebant et custodiebant. 5. Dum tu dormiebas, ego te custodiebam. 6. Scio multas res, quas olim nesciebam. 7. Dum tu dormies, ego te custodiam. 8. Praeceptor puerorum mentes erudit. 9. Liberi parentibus obediunt. 10. Qui Deo obedit, etiam hominibus obediunt.

1. The soldiers were fortifying the camp. 2. Cornelia trained her children carefully. 3. My son, obey thy mother. 4. While the citizens were keeping-guard, the soldiers were sleeping. 5. We will keep-guard, and you shall sleep. 6. Now I know these things; yesterday I was-ignorant-of them. 7. You will not easily find a lion in Europe. 8. Death puts-an-end-to all the hopes of this life. 9. Carefully train your children; praise the good; punish the bad. 10. Thou shalt not bury (*fut. imper.*) a dead man within (in) the city.

B.—1. Natura Italiam Alpius munivit. 2. Cicero domum suam muniverat et firmaverat. 3. Magister puniebat eos discipulos, qui non obediverant. 4. Vincite eos, qui non obediverunt. 5. Claram vocem huius avis non audivisti? eam non audiui. 6. Servi domini sepeliverunt. 7. Vix milites castra muniverant, quum Caesar aciem instruxit. 8. Quum milites castra muniverint, dormient. 9. Natura oculos membranis tenuissimis vestivit. 10. Parentes mei pauperem hunc puerum nutriverant.

1. A good father will nurture, clothe, (and) train-up his children. 2. Who did not hear that very clear (*sup.*) song of the nightingale? 3. Nature has fortified the earth with mountains. 4. They bound the men with the hardest chains. 5. Lictor, bind the man! 6. Very delicate membranes clothe the eyes. 7. Punish thou the bad; give honour to the good; in-that-way thou wilt be serviceable to the commonwealth. 8. He will bind the citizens with the strongest (validissimus) chains. 9. That cruel mother did not nurture her own children. 10. Bind not the man, soldier, he is a Roman citizen.

Subjunctive and Infinitive Moods and Participles.

C.—1. Curo ut pueri mentem erudiam. 2. Curabam, ut pueri mentem erudirem. 3. Obedit aliis, ut sibi quoque alii obediant. 4. Obediebam aliis, ut mihi quoque alii obedirent. 5. Nemo dubitat quin ego puerum gnaviter custodi(v)erim. 6. Nemo dubitabat quin puerum gnaviter custodi(v)isses. 7. Non dubito quin longinquitas temporis dolorem tuum mollitura sit. 8. Milites urbem custodire debent. 9. Nihil scire turpe est. 10. Venio auditurus, quid pater scripserit.

1. There is no doubt that length of time will assuage your grief. 2. It is easy to exercise the body; it is difficult to train the mind. 3. Who doubts that the father carefully trained the mind of his son? 4. I will take pains to assuage (*ut* and *Subj.*) the pain of the wound. 5. I have no doubt that he is going-to-train-up (*fut. part.*) the boy most carefully. 6. To punish is not to train-up. 7. He bound the men with chains, that they might learn to obey. 8. It is easy to obey the feelings (animus*). 9. There is no doubt that length of time assuages both grief and anger (dolorem iramque). 10. (He) who knows not (nescio) (how) to obey, knows not (how) to command.

* Use the Singular.

XXIII.—FIRST OR A CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Amör, amätüs sum or ful, amäri,—to be loved.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Am-ör,	I am loved	P. Am-amür,	We are loved
Am-äris or	} thou art loved	Am-amini,	ye are loved
am-ärë,		Am-antür,	they are loved
Am-ätür,	he is loved.		

2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. Am-äbör,	I shall be loved	P. Am-äbimür,	We shall be loved
Am-äberis or	} thou wilt be loved	Am-äbimni,	ye will be loved
am-äberë,		Am-äbuntür,	they will be loved.
Am-äbitür,	he will be loved.		

3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Am-äbär,	{ I was being	P. Am-äbämür,	{ We were being
	loved		loved
Am-äbäris or	{ thou wast being	Am-äbämini,	{ ye were being
am-äbärë,			
	loved		loved.
Am-äbätür,	{ he was being	Am-äbantür,	{ they were being
	loved.		loved.

4. PERFECT TENSE

S. Am-ätüs sum	{ I have been loved,	P. Am-äti sümüs	{ We have been
or ful,	or was loved	or fulmüs,	loved, or were
			loved
Am-ätüs es	{ thou hast been	Am-äti estis	{ ye have been
or fuisti,		or fuistis,	
	loved, or wast		loved, or were
	loved		loved
Am-ätüs est	{ he has been loved,	Am-äti sunt,	{ they have been
or fuit,		fuërant, or	
	or was loved.	fuëre,	loved, or were
			loved.

5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Am-ätüs ëro	{ I shall have been	P. Am-äti ërimüs	{ We shall have
or fuëro,		or fuërimüs,	
	loved		been loved.
Am-ätüs ëris	{ thou wilt have	Am-äti ëritis	{ ye will have been
or fuëris,		or fuëritis,	
	been loved		loved
Am-ätüs ërit	{ he will have been	Am-äti ërunt	{ they will have
or fuërit,		or fuërint,	
	loved.		been loved.

6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Am-ätüs ëram	{ I had been loved	P. Am-äti ëräimüs	{ We had been
or fuëram,		or fuëräimüs,	
			loved
Am-ätüs ëräs	{ thou hadst been	Am-äti ërätis	{ ye had been
or fuëräs,		or fuërätis,	
	loved		loved
Am-ätüs ërät	{ he had been loved.	Am-äti ërant	{ they had been
or fuërät,		or fuërant,	
			loved.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Am-ärë, Be thou loved. | P. Am-ämīni, Be ye loved.

FUTURE TENSE.

*S. Am-ätör, Thou must be loved | P. Am-antör, { They must be
Am-ätör, he must be loved. } loved.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

*S. Am-ër, I may be loved | P. Am-ëmür, We may be loved
Am-ëris or } thou mayst be
äm-ëre, } loved
Am-ëtür, he may be loved. | Am-ëmīni, ye may be loved
Am-entür, they may be loved.*

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

*S. Am-ärër, I might be loved | P. Am-ärëmür, We might be loved
Am-ärëris or } thou mightst be
äm-ärëre, } loved
Am-ärëtür, he might be loved. | Am-ärēmīni, ye might be loved
Am-ärentür, they might be loved.*

3. PERFECT TENSE.

*S. Am-ätüs sim } I may have been
or fuërim, } loved
Am-ätüs sis } thou mayst have
or fuëris, } been loved
Am-ätüs sīt } he may have been
or fuërit, } loved. | P. Am-äti simüs } We may have
or fuërimüs, } been loved
Am-äti sītüs } ye may have
or fuëritüs, } been loved
Am-äti sint } they may have
or fuërint, } been loved.*

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

*S. Am-ätüs essem } I should have
or fuissēm, } been loved
Am-ätüs essēs } thou wouldst
or fuissēs, } have been loved
Am-ätüs essēt } he would have
or fuissēt, } been loved. | P. Am-äti essēmüs } We should have
or fuissēmüs, } been loved
Am-äti essētüs } ye would have
or fuissētüs, } been loved
Am-äti essent } they would have
or fuissent, } been loved.*

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVES.

*PRES. AND IMP. Am-äri, to be loved.
PERF. AND PLUP. Am-ätüs (a, um) essē or fuissē, to have been loved.
FUTURE. Am-ätum iri (not declined), to be about to be loved.*

PARTICIPLES.

*PERFECT. Am-ätüs (a, um), loved or having been loved.
GERUNDIVE. Am-andüs (a, um), meet to be loved.*

XXIV.—SECOND OR E CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Mōneōr, mōnītūs sum or fui, mōnēri,—to be advised.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mōn-eōr,	<i>I am advised</i>	P. Mōn-ēmūr,	<i>We are advised</i>
Mōn-ēris or	<i>} thou art advised</i>	Mōn-ēmīni,	<i>ye are advised</i>
mōn-ērē,		Mōn-entūr,	<i>they are advised.</i>
Mōn-ētūr,	<i>he is advised</i>		

2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. Mōn-ebōr,	<i>{ I shall be advised</i>	P. Mōn-ebimūr,	<i>{ We shall be advised</i>
Mōn-ebēris or	<i>{ thou wilt be advised</i>	Mōn-ebimīni,	<i>{ ye will be advised</i>
mōn-ebērē,		Mōn-ebuntūr,	<i>{ they will be advised.</i>
Mōn-ebitūr,	<i>{ he will be advised.</i>		

3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-ebār,	<i>{ I was being advised</i>	P. Mōn-ebāmūr,	<i>{ We were being advised</i>
Mōn-ebāris or	<i>{ thou wast being advised</i>	Mōn-ebāmīni,	<i>{ ye were being advised</i>
mōn-ebārē,		Mōn-ebantūr,	<i>{ they were being advised.</i>
Mōn-ebātūr,	<i>{ he was being advised.</i>		

4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-ītūs sum	<i>{ I have been advised, or was advised</i>	P. Mōn-ītī sūmūs	<i>{ We have been advised, or were advised</i>
or fui,		or fuimūs,	
Mōn-ītūs es	<i>{ thou hast been advised, or wast advised</i>	Mōn-ītī estīs	<i>{ ye have been advised, or were advised</i>
or fuisti,		or fuistīs,	
Mōn-ītūs est	<i>{ he has been advised, or was advised.</i>	Mōn-ītī sunt,	<i>{ they have been advised, or were advised.</i>
or fuit,		fuērunt, or	
		fuērē,	

5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-ītūs ēro	<i>{ I shall have been advised</i>	P. Mōn-ītī ērimūs	<i>{ We shall have been advised</i>
or fuēro,		or fuērimūs,	
Mōn-ītūs ēris	<i>{ thou wilt have been advised</i>	Mōn-ītī ēritīs	<i>{ ye will have been advised</i>
or fuēris,		or fuēritīs,	
Mōn-ītūs ērit	<i>{ he will have been advised.</i>	Mōn-ītī ērunt	<i>{ they will have been advised.</i>
or fuērit,		or fuērint,	

6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-ītūs ēram	<i>{ I had been advised</i>	P. Mōn-ītī ērāmūs	<i>{ We had been advised</i>
or fuēram,		or fuērāmūs,	
Mōn-ītūs ērās	<i>{ thou hadst been advised</i>	Mōn-ītī ērātīs	<i>{ ye had been advised</i>
or fuērās,		or fuērātīs,	
Mōn-ītūs ērāt	<i>{ he had been advised.</i>	Mōn-ītī ērant	<i>{ they had been advised,</i>
or fuērāt,		or fuērant,	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. **Mön-ërë**, *Be thou advised.* | P. **Mön-ëmīnī**, *Be ye advised.*

FUTURE TENSE.

S. **Mön-ëtör**, *Thou must be advised*
Mön-ëtör, *he must be advised.* | P. **Mön-entör**, *{ They must be advised.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mön-eär ,	or {	<i>I may be advised</i>	P. Mön-eämür ,	} <i>We may be advised</i>	
Mön-eäris		<i>thou mayst be advised</i>	Mön-eämīnī ,		<i>ye may be advised</i>
mön-eäre ,					
Mön-eätür ,		<i>he may be advised.</i>	Mön-eantür ,		<i>they may be advised.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mön-ërër ,	or {	<i>I might be advised</i>	P. Mön-ërēmür ,	} <i>We might be advised</i>	
Mön-ërëris		<i>thou mightst be advised</i>	Mön-ërēmīnī ,		<i>ye might be advised</i>
mön-ërërë ,					
Mön-ërëtür ,		<i>he might be advised.</i>	Mön-ërentür ,		<i>they might be advised.</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mön-ýtüs sim	} <i>I may have been advised</i>	P. Mön-ýtī simūs	} <i>We may have been advised</i>		
<i>or fuërim,</i>		<i>or fuërimūs,</i>			
Mön-ýtüs sis		<i>thou mayst have been advised</i>		Mön-ýtī sitīs	<i>ye may have been advised</i>
<i>or fuëris,</i>		<i>or fuëritīs,</i>		Mön-ýtī sint	<i>they may have been advised.</i>
Mön-ýtüs sīt	<i>he may have been advised.</i>	<i>or fuërint,</i>			

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mön-ýtüs essem	} <i>I should have been advised</i>	P. Mön-ýtī essēmūs	} <i>We should have been advised</i>		
<i>or fuissēm,</i>		<i>or fuissēmūs,</i>			
Mön-ýtüs essēs		<i>thou wouldst have been advised</i>		Mön-ýtī essētīs	<i>ye would have been advised</i>
<i>or fuissēs,</i>				<i>or fuissētīs,</i>	
Mön-ýtüs essēt	<i>he would have been advised.</i>	Mön-ýtī essent	<i>they would have been advised.</i>		
<i>or fuissēt,</i>		<i>or fuissent,</i>			

VERB INFINITIVE.

INFINITIVES.

PRES. AND IMP. **Mön-ëri**, *to be advised.*
 PERF. AND PLUP. **Mön-ýtüs (a, um) essë or fuissë**, *to have been advised.*
 FUTURE. **Mön-ýtum iri** (not declined); *to be about to be advised.*

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT. **Mön-ýtüs (a, um)**, *advised, or having been advised.*
 GERUNDIVE. **Mön-ëndüs (a, um)**, *meet to be advised,*

XXV.—THIRD OR CONSONANT AND U CONJUGATION. —PASSIVE VOICE.

Rēgōr, rectus sum or fui, rēgi,—to be ruled.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-ōr,</i>	<i>I am ruled</i>	<i>P. Rēg-īmur,</i>	<i>We are ruled</i>
<i>Rēg-ēris or</i>	<i>thou art ruled</i>	<i>Rēg-īmini,</i>	<i>ye are ruled</i>
<i>rēg-ērē,</i>		<i>Rēg-untūr,</i>	<i>they are ruled.</i>
<i>Rēg-ītūr,</i>	<i>he is ruled.</i>		

2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-ār,</i>	<i>I shall be ruled</i>	<i>P. Rēg-ēmūr,</i>	<i>We shall be ruled</i>
<i>Rēg-ēris or</i>	<i>thou wilt be ruled</i>	<i>Rēg-ēmini,</i>	<i>ye will be ruled</i>
<i>rēg-ērē,</i>		<i>Rēg-entūr,</i>	<i>they will be ruled.</i>
<i>Rēg-ētūr,</i>	<i>he will be ruled.</i>		

3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-ēbār,</i>	<i>I was being ruled</i>	<i>P. Rēg-ēbāmūr,</i>	<i>{ We were being</i>
<i>Rēg-ēbāris or</i>	<i>{ thou wast being</i>	<i>Rēg-ēbāmini,</i>	<i>ruled</i>
<i>rēg-ēbārē,</i>	<i>ruled</i>		<i>{ ye were being</i>
<i>Rēg-ēbātūr,</i>	<i>{ he was being</i>	<i>Rēg-ēbantūr,</i>	<i>ruled</i>
	<i>ruled.</i>		<i>{ they were being</i>
			<i>ruled.</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rec-tūs sum</i>	<i>{ I have been</i>	<i>P. Rec-tī sūmūs</i>	<i>{ We have been</i>
<i>or fui,</i>	<i>ruled, or was</i>	<i>or fuimūs,</i>	<i>ruled, or were</i>
	<i>ruled</i>		<i>ruled</i>
<i>Rec-tūs ēs or</i>	<i>{ thou hast been</i>	<i>Rec-tī estīs</i>	<i>{ ye have been</i>
<i>fuistī,</i>	<i>ruled, or wast</i>	<i>or fuistīs,</i>	<i>ruled, or were</i>
	<i>ruled</i>		<i>ruled</i>
<i>Rectūs est or</i>	<i>{ he has been ruled,</i>	<i>Rec-tī sunt,</i>	<i>{ they have been</i>
<i>fuit,</i>	<i>or was ruled.</i>	<i>fuērunt, or</i>	<i>ruled, or were</i>
		<i>fuērē,</i>	<i>ruled.</i>

5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rec-tūs ēro</i>	<i>{ I shall have been</i>	<i>P. Rec-tī ērimūs</i>	<i>{ We shall have</i>
<i>or fuēro,</i>	<i>ruled</i>	<i>or fuērimūs,</i>	<i>been ruled</i>
<i>Rec-tūs ēris</i>	<i>{ thou wilt have</i>	<i>Rec-tī ēritīs</i>	<i>{ ye will have been</i>
<i>or fuēris,</i>	<i>been ruled</i>	<i>or fuēritīs,</i>	<i>ruled</i>
<i>Rec-tūs ērit</i>	<i>{ he will have been</i>	<i>Rec-tī ērint</i>	<i>{ they will have</i>
<i>or fuērit,</i>	<i>ruled.</i>		<i>been ruled.</i>

6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rec-tūs ēram</i>	<i>{ I had been ruled</i>	<i>P. Rec-tī ērāmūs</i>	<i>{ We had been</i>
<i>or fuēram,</i>		<i>or fuērāmūs,</i>	<i>ruled</i>
<i>Rec-tūs ērās</i>	<i>{ thou hadst been</i>	<i>Rec-tī ērātīs</i>	<i>{ ye had been ruled</i>
<i>or fuērās,</i>	<i>ruled</i>	<i>or fuērātīs,</i>	
<i>Rec-tūs ērāt</i>	<i>{ he had been ruled.</i>	<i>Rec-tī ērant</i>	<i>{ they had been</i>
<i>or fuērāt,</i>		<i>or fuērant,</i>	<i>ruled.</i>

PRESENT TENSE

S. Răg-ără, *Be thou ruled.* | **P. Răg-imiți,** *Be ye ruled.*

FUTURE TENSE.

*S. Răg-îtor, Thou must be ruled
Răg-îtor, he must be ruled. | P. Răg-untör, They must be ruled.*

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-ār,</i>	<i>I may be ruled</i>	<i>P. Rēg-āmūr,</i>	<i>We may be ruled</i>
<i>Rēg-āris or</i>	<i>thou mayst be</i>	<i>Rēg-āmīnī,</i>	<i>ye may be ruled</i>
<i>rēg-ārē,</i>	<i>ruled</i>	<i>Rēg-antūr,</i>	<i>they may be ruled.</i>
<i>Rēg-ātūr,</i>	<i>he may be ruled.</i>		

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<p>S. Rēg-ērēr, <i>I might be ruled</i> Rēg-ērēris or <i>thou mightst be</i> reg-ērērē, <i>ruled</i> Rēg-ērētūr <i>he might be ruled.</i></p>	<p>P. Rēg-ērēmūr, <i>We might be ruled</i> Rēg-ērēmīnī, <i>ye might be ruled</i> Rēg-ērētūr, <i>they might be ruled.</i></p>
--	---

3. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rec-tūs sim</i> or	<i>I may have been</i>	<i>P. Rec-ti simūs</i>	<i>We may have</i>
<i>fuērim,</i>	<i>ruled</i>	<i>or fuērimūs,</i>	<i>been ruled</i>
<i>Rec-tūs sis</i> or	<i>thou mayst have</i>	<i>Rec-ti sitis</i> or	<i>ye may have been</i>
<i>fuēris,</i>	<i>been ruled</i>	<i>fuēritis,</i>	<i>ruled</i>
<i>Rec-tūs sit</i> or	<i>he may have been</i>	<i>Rec-ti sint</i> or	<i>they may have</i>
<i>fuērit.</i>	<i>ruled.</i>	<i>fuērint,</i>	<i>been ruled.</i>

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Rec-tūs essem	<i>I should have been</i>	P. Rec-tī essēmūs	<i>We should have</i>
<i>or fuissēm,</i>	<i>ruled</i>	<i>or fuissēmūs,</i>	<i>been ruled</i>
Rec-tūs esēs	<i>thou wouldst have</i>	Rec-tī essētis	<i>ye would have</i>
<i>or fuissēs,</i>	<i>been ruled</i>	<i>or fuissētis,</i>	<i>been ruled</i>
Rec-tūs essēt	<i>he would have been</i>	Rec-tī essent	<i>they would have</i>
<i>or fuissēt.</i>	<i>ruled.</i>	<i>or fuissent.</i>	<i>been ruled.</i>

INFINITIVES.

PRES. AND IMP.	Rēg-i,	<i>to be ruled.</i>
PERF. AND PLUP.	Rec-tūs (a, um) essē or fuissē,	<i>to have been ruled.</i>
FUTURE.	Rec-tum iri (not declined).	<i>to be about to be ruled.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT. **Reo-tūs (a, um),** *ruled or having been ruled,*
GERUNDIVE. **Rēg-endūs (a, um),** *meant to be ruled.*

XXVI.—FOURTH OR I CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Andiōr, audītus sum or fui, audiri,—to be heard.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. And-iōr,</i>	<i>I am heard</i>	<i>P. And-imūr,</i>	<i>We are heard</i>
<i>And-irīs or</i>	<i>} thou art heard</i>	<i>And-imīni,</i>	<i>ye are heard</i>
<i>aud-irē,</i>		<i>And-iuntūr,</i>	<i>they are heard.</i>
<i>And-itūr,</i>	<i>he is heard.</i>		

2. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

<i>S. And-iār,</i>	<i>I shall be heard</i>	<i>P. And-iēmūr,</i>	<i>We shall be heard</i>
<i>And-iērīs or</i>	<i>} thou wilt be heard</i>	<i>And-iēmīni,</i>	<i>ye will be heard</i>
<i>aud-iērē,</i>		<i>And-ientūr,</i>	<i>they will be heard.</i>
<i>And-iētūr,</i>	<i>he will be heard.</i>		

3. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. And-iēbār,</i>	<i>{ I was being heard</i>	<i>P. And-iēbāmūr,</i>	<i>{ We were being heard</i>
<i>And-iēbārīs or</i>	<i>{ thou wast being heard</i>	<i>And-iēbāmīni,</i>	<i>{ ye were being heard</i>
<i>aud-iēbārē,</i>		<i>And-iēbantūr,</i>	
<i>And-iēbātūr,</i>	<i>{ he was being heard.</i>		

4. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. And-itūs sum</i>	<i>{ I have been heard, or was heard</i>	<i>P. And-iti sūmūs</i>	<i>{ We have been heard, or were heard</i>
<i>or fui,</i>		<i>or fuimūs,</i>	
<i>And-itūs es or</i>	<i>{ thou hast been heard, or wast heard</i>	<i>And-iti estīs</i>	<i>{ ye have been heard, or were heard</i>
<i>fuisti,</i>		<i>or fuistīs,</i>	
<i>And-itūs est</i>	<i>{ he has been heard, or was heard.</i>	<i>And-iti sunt,</i>	<i>{ they have been heard, or were heard.</i>
<i>or fuit,</i>		<i>fuērunt, or fuērē,</i>	

5. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. And-itūs ēro</i>	<i>{ I shall have been heard</i>	<i>P. And-iti ērimūs</i>	<i>{ We shall have been heard</i>
<i>or fuēro,</i>		<i>or fuērimūs,</i>	
<i>And-itūs ērīs</i>	<i>{ thou wilt have been heard</i>	<i>And-iti ēritīs</i>	<i>{ ye will have been heard</i>
<i>or fuērīs,</i>		<i>or fuēritīs,</i>	
<i>And-itūs ērit</i>	<i>{ he will have been heard.</i>	<i>And-iti ērant</i>	<i>{ they will have been heard.</i>
<i>or fuērit,</i>		<i>or fuērint,</i>	

6. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. And-itūs ēram</i>	<i>{ I had been heard</i>	<i>P. And-iti ērāmūs</i>	<i>{ We had been heard</i>
<i>or fuēram,</i>		<i>or fuērāmūs,</i>	
<i>And-itūs ērās</i>	<i>{ thou hadst been heard</i>	<i>And-iti ērātīs</i>	<i>{ ye had been heard</i>
<i>or fuērās,</i>		<i>or fuērātīs,</i>	
<i>And-itūs ērāt</i>	<i>{ he had been heard.</i>	<i>And-iti ērant</i>	<i>{ they had been heard.</i>
<i>or fuērāt,</i>		<i>or fuērant,</i>	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. And-irē, *Be thou heard.* | **P. And-Imīnī.** *Be ye heard.*

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Aud-Itör, Thou must be heard
Aud-Itör, he must be heard. | **P. Aud-iuntör, They must be heard.**

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

*S. Aud-iär, I may be heard
Aud-iäris or } thou mayest be
aud-iärä, } heard
Aud-iätür, he may be heard.*

*P. Aud-iämür, We may be heard
Aud-iämüni, ye may be heard
Aud-iantür, they may be heard.*

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

*S. And-İrër, I might be heard
And-İrëris or thou mightst be
and-İrërö, heard
And-İrëtür, he might be heard.*

*P. And-İrëmür, We might be heard
And-İrëminî, ye might be heard
And-İrentür, they might be heard.*

3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. And-itis sim or fuërim,	I may have been heard	P. And-iti simtis or fuërimtis,	We may have been heard
And-itis sis or fuëris,	thou mayst have been heard	And-iti sitis or fuëritis,	ye may have been heard
And-itis sit or fuërit.	he may have been heard.	And-iti sint or fuërint.	they may have been heard.

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. And-itū essem	} <i>I should have</i>	P. And-iti essēmūs	} <i>We should have</i>
<i>or fuissēm,</i>		<i>or fuissēmūs,</i>	
And-itūs essēs		And-iti essētis	
<i>or fuissēs,</i>		<i>or fuissētis,</i>	
And-itūs essēt	} <i>he would have</i>	And-iti essent	} <i>they would have</i>
<i>or fuissēt,</i>		<i>or fuissent,</i>	
	<i>been heard.</i>		<i>been heard.</i>

·VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVES.

PRES AND IMP.	Aud-iri,	<i>to be heard.</i>
PERF. AND PLUP.	Aud-itis (a, um) essē or fuissē,	<i>to have been heard.</i>
FUTURE.	Aud-iturū iri (not declined).	<i>to be about to be heard.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT. And-itūs (a, um), *heard or having been heard.*
GERUNDIVE. And-iendūs (a, um), *meet to be heard.*

FIRST CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

RULE 15.—A proposition in the active voice may also be expressed by the passive voice, the accusative being changed into the nominative, and the nominative into the ablative. If the ablative denotes a living being, the preposition *ā* or *ab* is prefixed. Thus *māgistēr puērū laudāt*, *the master praises the boy*, becomes in the passive, *puēr ā māgistrō laudātūr*, *the boy is praised by the master*.

EXERCISE XXIX.

A.—1. Multi milites in proelio vulnerabantur. 2. Pueri attentī a magistris laudabantur. 3. Troja a Graecis expugnata est. 4. Leges egregiae a Lycurgo datae sunt. 5. Duces exercitus nostri in proelio vulnerati sunt. 6. Antiocho regi pax a Romanis data est. 7. Fugari et superari dulce non est. 8. Puer bene educatur. 9. Puer, bene educatus, omnibus placet. 10. Quum rex urbem intravit, omnium civium domus floribus ornatae erant.

1. The good (men) are praised; the bad are blamed. 2. He was severely wounded. 3. In the first battle the Romans were overcome. 4. Immense forces had been raised (parō) by the enemy. 5. The temple of Vesta was built by Numa Pompilius. 6. Antiochus was overcome by the Roman general. 7. The town was assaulted. 8. The city was not taken-by-storm by Hannibal. 9. It is a small-thing to be adorned with gold and silver. 10. The whole land (ager) was laid-waste by the enemy.

B.—1. Pater curat ut ego bene edūcer. 2. Pater curabat, ut ego bene educarer. 3. Curo, ut puer bene educetur. 4. Curabam, ut puer bene educaretur. 5. Non dubito quin hostes a militibus nostris superati sint. 6. Non dubitabam, quin hostes a militibus nostris superati essent. 7. Nemo dubitat quin urbs ab hostibus expugnata sit. 8. Nemo dubitabat, quin urbs ab hostibus expugnata esset. 9. Exercitus noster pugnāt, ut urbs servetur. 10. Exercitus noster pugnabat, ut urbs servaretur.

1. Cornelia took-care that her children should be well educated. 2. Who doubts that the boy has been carefully educated? 3. I will take-care that the girl may be adorned with good-qualities. 4. There is no doubt that the city has been assaulted. 5. To be put-to-flight is not always to be overcome. 6. Let arms be made-ready; let the gates of the city be strengthened. 7. The general takes-care that the gates may be strengthened. 8. Let not the good be blamed; let not the bad be praised! 9. We were put to flight, but we were not overcome. 10. There is no doubt that Pompey was overcome by Caesar.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXX.

A.—1. Discipuli a magistro docentur. 2. Amari major est laus quam timeri. 3. Fortis vir nullis periculis movebitur. 4. Nero ab omnibus Romanis timebatur. 5. Incolae illius urbis hostium adventu territi sunt. 6. Moniti sumus, ut diligentiores essemus. 7. Puer strenue exercetor. 8. Hostes territi in urbe manserunt. 9. Pueri in litterarum studiis gnaviter exerciti sunt. 10. Monemini ut diligentiores sitis.

1. The pupil is taught by the master. 2. The walls were destroyed. 3. The citizens had been terrified. 4. You have been taught by your father. 5. It is a great thing to be well taught. 6. All the citizens were terrified (at) his (ejus) arrival (*abl.*). 7. Nero was grievously feared by all the citizens. 8. It is not pleasant to be feared by the good; it is very-pleasant to be feared by the bad. 9. Let the bodies of the children be actively exercised. 10. You had been warned, but you did not obey.

B.—1. Pater curat, ut ego strenue exercear. 2. Pater curabat, ut ego strenue exercecer. 3. Curo, ut strenue exerceare. 4. Curabam, ut strenue exercecerere. 5. Curo ut puer strenue exerceatur. 6. Curabam ut puer strenue exerceceretur. 7. Nemo dubitat quin puer a me semper bene monitus sit. 8. Nemo dubitavit quin puer a me semper bene monitus esset. 9. Non est dubium quin milites subito periculo territi sint. 10. Non erat dubium quin milites subito periculo territi essent.

1. He-was-taking-care that his body might be vigorously exercised. 2. I will take care that the boys are (*subj.*) carefully taught. 3. A good mother will take-care that her daughter is carefully taught. 4. I do not doubt that the whole city was terrified at his arrival. 5. There is no doubt that the citizens were alarmed by the sudden danger. 6. Let not the citizens be troubled (*moved*) by the arrival of the enemy. 7. (Our) father took care that we might be carefully taught. 8. I have taken care that my sons should (*pres. subj.*) be carefully taught. 9. Brave men will not be suddenly terrified. 10. Virtue is the most beautiful (*fem.*) of (all) things; take care that it is diligently exercised (*pres. subj.*).

THIRD CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXXI.

A.—1. Omnis hic mundus a Deo regitur. 2. Respublica Romana a consulibus regebatur. 3. Ripae Rheni ponte junguntur. 4. Urbs muro cincta erat. 5. Graecia perversis suis consiliis afflicta est. 6. Si semper bene vixeris, ab omnibus diligere. 7. Quum urbs ab hostibus oppugnabatur, a civibus defendebatur. 8. Conjunctio Catilinae a Cicerone detecta est. 9. Multae fabulae a poetis fictae sunt. 10. Vix acies a Caesare instructa erat, quum hostes in unum locum convolaverunt.

1. Hannibal was conquered by Scipio. 2. The commonwealth was severely cast-down. 3. He was esteemed and was loved by all. 4. This story was invented by the poets. 5. The memory of the man will always be cherished (colo) by his fellow-citizens. 6. The conspiracy is discovered; the commonwealth is preserved. 7. You will be loved by many. 8. The town is being assaulted indeed (quidem), but it is not taken. 9. In that most celebrated (nobilis) battle Carthage was cast-down. 10. A bridge was thrown over the Rhine by Caesar. (Say, the river Rhine was joined with a bridge by Caesar.)

B.—1. Pater curat, ut ego probe excolar. 2. Pater curabat, ut ego probe excolerer. 3. Curo, ut puer probe excolatur. 4. Curabam, ut puer probe excoleretur. 5. Phaethon vehementer optat, ut patris curru vehatur. 6. Phaethon vehementer optavit, ut patris curru veheretur. 7. Dicit mihi, quid tibi a sorore scriptum sit.* 8. Dixit mihi, quid tibi a sorore scriptum esset.* 9. Puer probe excolitor. 10. Sapientes semper ratione regi student.

1. I will take-care that he may be rightly cultivated. 2. He took-care that the boy might be rightly cultivated. 3. We vehemently wish that the enemy may be conquered. 4. Cicero vehemently desired that all (things) might be discovered. 5. Let-us-be-zealous to be ruled by reason. 6. All are zealous to rule, not to be ruled. 7. Tell me (*dat.*) what (*quae, neut. plur.*) was written (*perfect subj.**) to thee. 8. He told me what (*quae*) had been written (*pluperf. subj.**). 9. The boy wishes that he may ride in the chariot. 10. The boy was wishing that he might ride in the chariot.

* The rule for this use of the Subjunctive is given frequently. See p. 95.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXXII.

A.—1. Pueri a magistris erudiuntur. 2. Improbi homines a Deo puniuntur. 3. Bellum Punicum secundum finitum est a Scipione Africano. 4. Omnes dolores morte finiuntur. 5. Pisces in mari, aves in aëre a Deo nutriuntur. 6. Oculi tenuissimis membranis a natura vestiti sunt. 7. Veteres Britanniae incolae pellibus vestiebantur. 8. Corpora eorum, qui in pugna ceciderunt, sepeliuntur. 9. Urbes munitae ab hostibus non expugnabantur. 10. Non prius dormiemus, quam negotia vestra finita erunt (*prius quam*, before that).

1. The Britons used-to-clothe-themselves (*imperf. pass.*) with skins. 2. The cities had been fortified with stone (*adj.*) walls. 3. The sons of Tiberius Gracchus had been carefully trained by their mother. 4. The bodies were buried with the highest honours. 5. The generals were punished because they had not buried the bodies. 6. These two boys had been trained by their mother carefully. 7. The camp had not been fortified. 8. This life of-ours (*nostra*) will be found exceedingly-short (*sup.*). 9. When the city has been fortified (*fut. perf.*), the citizens will defend it. 10. The city is fortified and made strong with guards.

B.—1. Pater curat, ut ego diligenter erudiar. 2. Pater curabat, ut ego diligenter erudirer. 3. Curo, ut diligenter erudiare. 4. Curabam, ut diligenter erudirere. 5. Curabam, ut puer bene educaretur, strenue exerceatur, probe excoleretur, diligenter erudiretur. 6. O puer, diligenter eruditor! 7. Bonus discipulus litterarum cognitione erudiri studet. 8. Homo eruditus non solum sibi, sed etiam aliis prodest. 9. Nemo dubitat, quin puer a me gnaviter custoditus sit. 10. Nemo dubitavit, quin puella a me gnaviter custodita sit.

1. Let the boys be carefully trained. 2. Let not the boys be trained by wicked men. 3. I will take care that my son is carefully trained. 4. I took care that my son should not be trained by a wicked master. 5. There is no doubt that the boys have been carefully trained. 6. Who doubts that it is better to be trained by a good master than by a bad one? 7. Who doubts that Socrates was unjustly punished? 8. It is not disgraceful to be unjustly punished. 9. Take care that the boy is well trained. 10. Well trained boys love their master.

XXVII.—THIRD CONJUGATION (WITH I IN CERTAIN TENSES).

Căpio, cǎpi, captum, cǎpĕrĕ,—to take. Stem: cǎp- or cǎpi-

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Cǎp-io, <i>I take</i>	Cǎp-ĭmūs, <i>We take</i>
	Cǎp-is, <i>thou takest</i>	Cǎp-ĭtis, <i>ye take</i>
	Cǎp-ĭt, <i>he takes.</i>	Cǎp-iunt, <i>they take.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Cǎp-iam,	<i>I shall take.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Cǎp-iĕbam,	<i>I was taking.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Cǎp-iam,	<i>I may take.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Cǎp-ĕrem,	<i>I might take.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Cǎp-ĕ,	<i>take thou.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Cǎp-ĭto,	<i>thou shalt or must take.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Cǎp-ĕrĕ,	<i>to take.</i>
-----------------	-----------------	-----------------

PARTICIPLE.

<i>Present.</i>	Cǎp-iens,	<i>taking.</i>
-----------------	------------------	----------------

GERUND.

Cǎp-iendi,	<i>of the taking.</i>
-------------------	-----------------------

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Cǎp-ĭr, <i>I am taken</i>	Cǎp-ĭmŭr, <i>We are taken</i>
	Cǎp-ĕris <i>thou art</i>	Cǎp-ĭmini, <i>ye are taken</i>
	<i>or -ĕrĕ,</i> <i>taken</i>	Cǎp-iuntŭr, <i>they are taken.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Cǎp-iār,	<i>I shall be taken.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Cǎp-iĕbar,	<i>I was being taken.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Căp-iăr,	<i>I may be taken.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Căp-ērēr,	<i>I might be taken.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Căp-ērē,	<i>be thou taken.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Căp-itōr,	<i>thou must be taken.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Căp-I,	<i>to be taken.</i>
-----------------	---------------	---------------------

Obs. 1. The Perfect Tenses are not given, as their conjugation is quite regular, cēp-i, cēp-ēro, cēp-eram, etc.

Obs. 2. The Verbs conjugated like cāpio are :

fācio,	fēcī,	factum,	fācērē,	<i>to make.</i>
jācio,	jēcī,	jactum,	jācērē,	<i>to throw.</i>
fūgio,	fūgī,	fūgitum,	fūgērē,	<i>to flee.</i>
fōdio,	fōdī,	fōssum,	fōdērē,	<i>to dig.</i>
rāpio,	rāpī,	raptum,	rāpērē,	<i>to seize.</i>
pāpio,	pēpērī,	partum,	pārērē,	<i>to bring forth.</i>
quātio,	(no perfect.)	quassum,	quātērē,	<i>to shake.</i>
cūpio,	cūpīvī,	cūpitum,	cūpērē,	<i>to desire.</i>
sāpio,	sāpīvī,	—	sāpērē,	<i>to savour of, be wise.</i>
lācio,	—	—	lācērē,	<i>to draw</i>
spēcio,	—	—	spēcērē,	<i>to look</i> } pounds.

EXERCISE XXXIII.

1. Urbs capitur; fugiunt cives, rapiuntur omnia. 2. Curabit dux strenuus ne milites sui fugiant. 3. Scribebam ego versus, tu pingebas, et frater in horto fodiebat. 4. Quis dubitat quin absurdum sit malos versus facere? 5. Poeta versus faciebat quum hostes urbem intrabant. 6. Ne fugiant milites, saepe tutius est pugnare quam fugere. 7. Non omnes eadem cupimus. 8. Curavit ut oratio sua Ciceronem saperet. 9. Quis dubitat quin milites bona nostra rapturi sint? 10. Ne facite absurda, cives! Sapite et iram coercete.

1. Birds make their nests in trees. 2. An eagle had made her nest in a tall tree. 3. We desire very many things which are not needful to us. 4. It is easy to make verses; it is not easy to make good (ones). 5. The enemy flee, and the camp is taken. 6. Flee not, soldiers! It is safer to fight than to flee. 7. We will dig in the earth, in order that we may find metals. 8. Men do not dig in the ground to (ut) find (*subj.*) pearls. 9. A strong wind was shaking the trees. 10. That whole oration savours-of the poets (*acc.*).

Deponent Verbs have a Passive form,

I. Hortār, hortātūs sum, hortārī, to exhort, like amār.

II. Vēreār, vēritūs sum, vēreārī, to fear, „ mōneār.

I.			II.		
INDICATIVE MOOD.	Present.	Hort-ār, Hort-ārīs (ārē), &c.	{ I exhort, or am exhorting. thou exhortest. &c.	Vēr-ear, Vēr-ērīs (ērē), &c.	{ I fear, or 'am fearing. thou fearest. &c.
	Future Simple.	Hort-ābōr,	I shall exhort.	Vēr-ēbōr,	I shall fear.
	Imperfect.	Hort-ābār,	I was exhorting.	Vēr-ēbār,	I was fearing.
	Perfect.	Hort-ātūs sum,	I have exhorted, or I exhorted.	Vēr-itūs sum,	I have feared, or I feared.
	Fut. Perfect.	Hort-ātūs ēro,	I shall have ex- horted.	Vēr-itūs ēro,	I shall have feared.
	Pluperfect.	Hort-ātūs ēram,	I had exhorted.	Vēr-itūs ēram,	I had feared.
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.	Present.	Hort-ēr,	I may exhort.	Vēr-ear,	I may fear.
	Imperfect.	Hort-ērēr,	I might exhort.	Vēr-ērēr,	I might fear.
	Perfect.	Hort-ātūs sim,	I may have ex- horted.	Vēr-itūs sim,	I may have feared.
	Pluperfect.	Hort-ātūs ēssēm,	I should have exhorted.	Vēr-itūs ēssēm,	I should have feared.
IMPERATIVE.	Present.	Hort-ārē,	Exhort thou.	Vēr-ērē,	Fear thou.
	Future.	Hort-ātōr,	{ thou shalt or must exhort.	Vēr-ētōr,	{ thou shalt or must fear.
INFINITIVE.	Pres. & Imperf.	Hort-ārī,	to exhort.	Vēr-ērī,	to fear.
	Perf. & Plup.	Hort-ātūs esse,	to have exhorted.	Vēr-itūs esse,	to have feared.
	Future.	Hort-ātūrūs esse,	to be about to exhort.	Vēr-itūrūs esse,	to be about to fear.
PARTICIPLES.	Present.	Hort-ans,	exhorting.	Vēr-ens,	fearing.
	Future.	Hort-ātūrūs,	about to exhort.	Vēr-itūrūs,	about to fear.
	Perfect.	Hort-ātūs,	having exhorted.	Vēr-itūs,	having feared.
	Gerundive.	Hort-andūs,	meet to be ex- horted.	Vēr-endūs,	meet to be feared.
SUPINES.		Hort-ātum,	to exhort.	Vēr-itum,	to fear.
GERUND.		Hort-ātū,	to be exhorted.	Vēr-itū,	to be feared.
		Hort-andī, &c.	of exhorting. &c.	Vēr-endī, &c.	of fearing. &c.

Besides the Passive forms, the Deponents have the two Active Participles, the Supines, and the Gerunds.

Deponents are the only Latin Verbs that have a Perfect Participle Active: as, hortātūs, having exhorted,

but an Active meaning.

III. Lōquōr, lōcūtūs sum, lōquī, to speak, like rēgōr.

IV. Partīōr, partītūs sum, partīrī, to divide, „ audiōr.

III.			IV.		
Present.	Lōqu-ōr, Lōqu-ēris (ēre), &c.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} I \text{ speak, or am} \\ \text{speaking.} \\ \text{thou speakest.} \\ \text{&c.} \end{array} \right.$	Part-lōr, Part-lris (lrē), &c.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} I \text{ divide, or am} \\ \text{dividing.} \\ \text{thou dividest.} \\ \text{&c.} \end{array} \right.$	INDICATIVE MOOD.
Fut. Simple.	Lōqu-ār.	I shall speak.	Part-lār.	I shall divide.	
Imperfect.	Lōqu-ēbār.	I was speaking.	Part-lēbār.	I was dividing.	
Perfect.	Lōcū-tūs sum, or I spoke.	I have spoken.	Part-ltūs sum, or I divided.	I have divided.	
Fut. Perfect.	Lōcū-tūs ēro.	I shall have spoken.	Part-ltūs ēro.	I shall have di- vided.	SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.
Pluperfect.	Lōcū-tūs ēram,	I had spoken.	Part-ltūs ēram,	I had divided.	
Present.	Lōqu-ār.	I may speak.	Part-lār.	I may divide.	
Imperfect.	Lōqu-ēbār.	I might speak.	Part-lrēr.	I might divide.	
Perfect.	Lōcū-tūs sim, spoken.	I may have	Part-ltūs sim,	I may have di- vided.	[IMPERA- TIVE.]
Pluperfect.	Lōcū-tūs essem,	I should have spoken.	Part-ltūs essem,	I should have di- vided.	
Present.	Lōqu-ērē.	Speak thou.	Part-lrē.	Divide thou.	
Future.	Lōqu-ltōr.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{thou shalt or} \\ \text{must speak.} \end{array} \right.$	Part-ltōr.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{thou shalt or} \\ \text{must divide.} \end{array} \right.$	
Pres. & Imp.	Lōqu-l.	to speak.	Part-lrī.	to divide.	IMPERATIVE.
Perf. & Plup.	Lōcū-tūs essē.	to have spoken.	Part-ltūs essē.	to have divided.	
Future.	Lōcū-tūrūs essē.	to be about to speak.	Part-ltūrūs essē.	to be about to divide.	
Present.	Lōqu-ens.	speaking.	Part-lens.	dividing.	
Future.	Lōcū-tūrūs.	about to speak.	Part-ltūrūs.	about to divide.	PAR- TICIPLES.
Perfect.	Lōcū-tūs.	having spoken.	Part-ltūs.	having divided.	
Gerundive.	Lōqu-endūs.	meet to be spoken.	Part-lendūs.	meet to be divided.	
SUPINES.	Lōcū-tum.	to speak.	Part-ltum.	to divide.	
GERUND.	Lōcū-tū.	to be spoken.	Part-ltū.	to be divided.	
	Lōqu-endī.	of speaking.	Part-lendi.	of dividing.	
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.	

The Gerundive, and occasionally the Perf. Participle, are the only forms in the Deponent that ever have a passive meaning.

Intransitive Deponents have no Supine in *u* and no Gerundive.

EXERCISE XXXIV.

Deponent Verbs of the First Conjugation.

1. Admiramur cantum avium illarum. 2. Admiramini Dei potentiam. 3. Animalia quaedam vocem humanam imitantur. 4. Caesar milites hortatus est, ut fortiter pugnarent. 5. Hannibal Alpes superare conatus est. 6. Hortabor patrem ut pueri mentem probe excolat. 7. Quid meditaris, carissime amice? 8. Contemplor pulchram hanc imaginem. 9. Venerare Deum, venerare parentes. 10. Tum demum beatus eris, quum aspernatus eris voluptatem.

1. Who does not admire the song of the nightingale? 2. Meditate on these things. 3. Observe (carefully) this beautiful image. 4. It does-good to the mind to contemplate lofty things. 5. Contemplate, citizens, the examples of the ancients! 6. Then at length will ye be happy when ye have learnt (*fut. perf.*) to despise pleasure. 7. I will encourage the boy to (ut) contemplate those things. 8. Attempt great things; thou wilt do great things. 9. I will take care that my son may admire those things (*ea, n. pl.*) which are fit-to-be-admired. 10. There is no doubt that the Romans admired Cicero.

EXERCISE XXXV.

Deponent Verbs of the Second Conjugation.

RULE 16.—Verbs signifying *to remember, to forget, to pity*, are in Latin commonly followed by the Genitive.

1. Veremini, O pueri, senectutem! 2. Darius Alexandro magnam partem Asiae pollicitus est. 3. Plinius scribit: nunc pueri omnia sciunt, neminem verentur, imitantur neminem. 4. Tuebimur miseros, quorum agros vastavistis. 5. Incolae hoc facinus fatebuntur. 6. Comites, qui salutem regis tuiti erant, maximum praemium acceperunt. 7. Scelerum suorum recordabuntur. 8. Reus facinus confessus est. 9. Jucundum est mare a terra intueri. 10. Semper miserorum hominum miserebimur.

1. We reverence the power of God. 2. Guard the king, soldiers! 3. Confess the truth (true things), boy; it is better to be punished than to deceive. 4. Look-into these things carefully. 5. The general has promised rewards to the soldiers. The generals have promised (*subj.*) rewards to the soldiers. 6. He has confessed the crime, and will be punished. 7. It is pleasant to call-to-mind past dangers. 8. Ye will call-to-mind these things, citizens, when I am cast forth (*fut. perf.*) from the city. 9. Have-pity-on the accused (man), judges! 10. He reverences the gods.

EXERCISE XXXVI.

Deponent Verbs of the Third Conjugation.

RULE 17.—*Utor, fruor, vescor, fungor*, govern the Ablative Case. To these add *pōtior*, *I obtain-possession-of* (4 Conj.).

A.—1. Si morimur, corpus tantum moritur, non animus. 2. Dux maximam adeptus est gloriam. 3. Cives, libertatem adepti, summa laetitia fruuntur. 4. Virtutis viam semper sequemur. 5. Cura ut bene moriaris. 6. Audi multa, loquere pauca. 7. Per multos annos pace usi sunt. 8. Lacte, caseo, carne vescuntur. 9. Munere tuo bene fungere! 10. Aliquando oculi non funguntur munere suo.

1. By this death he obtained the freedom of his country. 2. By this death he has obtained immortal glory. 3. It is a small-thing to enjoy life; it is a great-thing to discharge the duties of life. 4. Take care that you always follow (*subj.*) the path (way) of virtue. 5. You will enjoy all these good (things). 6. When the body has died (*fut. perf.*), then indeed shall we enjoy true life. 7. The Britons used-to-feed (*imperfect*) on milk, flesh, (and) cheese. 8. He used the greatest freedom in his oration. 9. Use riches, do not abuse (them). 10. Follow us; we will protect you.

B.—1. Sapienter utimini tempore. 2. Clarissimus hic dux consulatu functus est. 3. Qui nimis cupit honores, raro eos adipiscitur. 4. Caesar duas legiones ad Labienum proficisci jubet, ipse in Menapiorum fines profectus est. 5. Bellum gerimus, ut pace fruamur. 6. Alexander immortalitatis gloriam adeptus est. 7. Augustus omnes cives benigne alloquebatur. 8. Eodem die, quo Dianae templum deflagravit, Alexander Magnus natus est. 9. Regulus omnes cruciatus Poenorum fortiter passus est. 10. Hannibal milites adhortatus est, ut reminiscerentur pristinae virtutis suae, neve (*and not*) liberorum obliviscerentur.

1. Thou hast wisely discharged thine office-of-consul. 2. Generals often exhort their soldiers to (ut) remember their wives and children. 3. Remember (your) ancient valour, soldiers! 4. Caesar orders these two legions to set out. 5. It is a small thing to speak kindly (benigne) to (one's) fellow-citizens. 6. That most famous (nobilis) battle was fought near the lake Trasimenus. 7. Caesar himself set out for (into) the territories of the Menapii. 8. Now we have peace; shortly we shall carry-on war. 9. Regulus endured bravely the utmost tortures. 10. On the same day (see Latin No. 8), on which that most famous battle was fought, the poet Euripides was born.

EXERCISE XXXVII.

Deponent Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation.

1. Milites belli fortunam experiuntur. 2. Epaminondas nunquam mentiebatur. 3. Senes multa experti sunt in longa vita. 4. Magnos viros virtute metimur, non fortuna. 5. Voluptas blanditur sensibus

nostris. 6. Frons, oculi, vultus saepe mentiuntur. 7. Tarquinius Superbus potitus est regno. 8. Puniemini, quod mentiti estis. 9. Bellum civile in Italia orsum est. 10. Patres bona sua cum liberis partiuntur.

1. We will try the fortune of war. 2. The Romans often tried the fortune of war. 3. It is extremely-base (*superl.*) to lie. 4. We will share our goods with our children. 5. There is no doubt that the enemy (*pl.*) have-obtained-possession-of the city. 6. Let us try our valour; let us obtain-possession-of the camp of the enemy. 7. There is no doubt that pleasure wins-upon our senses. 8. We ought to measure men by (their) virtue, not by (their) fortune. 9. Very many (people) measure all things by fortune. 10. The consuls will measure (out) lands to the soldiers.

XXIX.—PREPOSITIONS.

Of the Prepositions some govern the Accusative Case, some the Ablative, and some either the Accusative or Ablative.

I. With the Accusative alone.

Ad,	to.	Ob,	on account of
Adversus,	} towards, against.	Pōtēs,	in the power of.
Adversum,		Pēr,	through
Antē,	before.	Pōnē,	behind.
Apūd,	at, near.	Post,	after.
Circā, circum,	around.	Praetēr,	beside.
Circitēr,	about.	Prōpē,	near.
Cis & citrā,	on this side of.	Prōptēr,	on account of.
Contrā,	against, contrary to.	Sēcundum,	{ following, in accord-
Ergā,	towards (only of the		ance with.
Extrā,	outside of. [<i>feelings</i>).	Suprā,	above.
Infrā,	below.	Trans,	across.
Intēr,	between, among.	Ultrā,	on the farther side of.
Intrā,	inside of, within.	Versūs,	towards (only of place
Juxtā,	near, hard by, next to.		[or direction].

Versūs is put after the word it governs.

EXERCISE XXXVIII.

1. Exercitus hostium ad portas urbis venit. 2. Multi homines contra naturam vivunt. 3. Iudices secundum leges hunc hominem puniverunt. 4. Multae aves ante hiemem in alias terras migrant. 5. Hac aestate extra urbem habitabimus. 6. Romani trans Rhenum multa oppida vastaverunt. 7. Hoc bellum intra paucos dies finitum erit. 8. Vir sapiens non propter metum legibus parebit. 9. Rhodanus primo occidentem versus fluit. 10. Equitatum praeter fluminis ripas contra hostem ducit.

1. Hannibal led (his) army to the gates of the city. 2. Who doubts that it is contrary-to virtue to lie? 3. All these things are in-the-power-of the consuls. 4. The general led his army towards the river. 5. Very many birds migrate into Britain in the summer. 6. The river Rhone flows through the lake. 7. A good judge will judge according to the laws. 8. We (nos) shall dwell within the city, but you (vos) will depart into the country (agri). 9. The camp of Hannibal was near the walls of the city. 10. The nightingale migrates across the sea in winter.

II. With the Ablative alone.

A, āb, or abs,	<i>by or from</i>	Ex or ē,	<i>out of.</i>
Absquē (rare),	<i>without.</i>	Præ,	<i>before, in comparison with.</i>
Cōram,	<i>in the presence of.</i>	Prō,	<i>before, for, on behalf of.</i>
Cum,	<i>with.</i>	Sinē,	<i>without.</i>
Dē,	<i>down from, from, concerning.</i>	Tēnūs,	<i>reaching to, as far as.</i>

Tēnūs is put after the word it governs.

EXERCISE XXXIX.

1. Magna cum voluptate avium cantum audivimus. 2. A Cicerone liber de senectute scriptus est. 3. Rhenus agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit. 4. Romani ex Gallia trans Rhenum veniunt. 5. Pro salute reipublicae et pro liberis pugnabimus. 6. Magna gloria nemini venit sine virtute. 7. Coram parentibus dixi quae scripseram. 8. Incolae urbis de pace legatos ad Caesarem miserunt. 9. Cato in senectute prae ceteris floruit. 10. Alexander omnes terras Oceano tenuis vicit.

1. The songs of birds are heard with pleasure by all. 2. Cicero has written a very beautiful book concerning old age. 3. The ocean separates Britain from Gaul. 4. He said these things in-the-presence-of all the soldiers. 5. The general marched (duco) his army out of the city. 6. Before all others Demosthenes and Cicero are the most renowned orators. 7. There is no true glory without virtue. 8. Along with thee (tecum*) we will depart into another land. 9. We are fighting for (pro) our country, for our wives, for our children. 10. He has said this in the presence of his father.

III. With the Accusative or Ablative.

In,	<i>in, into.</i>	Sūper,	<i>over.</i>
Sūb,	<i>up to, under; of time, about.</i>	Subter,	<i>under.</i>
Clām, <i>secretly, without the knowledge of.</i>			

In and *Sub* with the *Acc.* answer to the question *Whither?* with the *Abl.*, the question *Where?*

* *Mecum, tecum, secum, nobiscum, vobiscum*, are used instead of *cum me, cum te*, etc.

EXERCISE XL.

1. Multi homines in varias terras itinera faciunt. 2. In magno flumine magni capiuntur pisces. 3. In hortum meum non venisti, in urbe autem fuisti. 4. Sub terra est magna rerum utilium multitudo. 5. Equitatus hostium sub noctem in castra venit. 6. Plurimae aves sub hiemem in alias terras volant. 7. Pompeius in Aegypto sub oculis uxoris et liberorum mortuus est. 8. Caesar super Indos proferet imperium. 9. Super tabernaculum Darii imago solis fulgebat. 10. Etiam sub marmore et auro habitat servitus.

1. We were coming into the city; you were dwelling in it. 2. The camp of Hannibal was under the walls of Rome. 3. We were walking in the garden. 4. It is not pleasant to all to dwell in the city. 5. Large fishes are not caught in a small river. 6. The nightingale does not always remain in the same lands. 7. They slay Pompey beneath the very (ipse) eyes of his wife. 8. The Romans will extend their empire beyond the boundaries of Europe. 9. Beneath the earth there are many beautiful things. 10. Towards winter these birds migrate into other lands.

XXX.—ADVERBS.

Adverbs are formed from Adjectives and Participles, by means of the terminations *-ē* and *-tēr*. Adverbs derived from Adjectives and Participles of the First and Second Declensions end in *-ē*, as *doctē*, *learnedly*, from *doctus*. Adverbs derived from Adjectives and Participles of the Third Declension end in *-tēr*, as *fortitēr*, *bravely*, from *fortis*.

The *Comparative* of the Adverb is the same as the Neuter Nominative Singular of the Comparative Adjective, and consequently ends in *iūs*.

The *Superlative* of the Adverb is formed from the Superlative of the Adjective by changing the final syllable of the latter into *ē*.

ADJECTIVES.

		Positive.		Comparative.	Superlative.
doctus,	learned.	doctē,	learnedly.	doctius	doctissimē
liber,	free.	liberē,	freely.	liberius	liberrimē
pulcher,	beautiful.	pulchrē,	beautifully.	pulchrius	pulcherrimē
fortis,	brave.	fortitēr,	bravely.	fortius	fortissimē
similis,	like.	similitēr,	alike.	similius	simillimē
acer,	keen.	acritēr,	keenly.	acrius	acerrimē
felix,	lucky.	felicitēr,	luckily.	felicius	felicitissimē
prudens,	prudent.	prudenter,	prudently.	prudētius	prudētissimē

Adverbs are irregular in their Comparison, if the Adjectives from which they are derived are also irregular.

ADJECTIVES.		ADVERBS.			
		Positive.		Comp.	Sup.
bēnus,	good.	bēnē,	well.	mélius	optimē
mālus,	bad.	mālē,	badly, ill.	pējus	pessimē
multus,	much, many.	multum,	much.	plūs	plurimum
magnus,	great.	magnōpērē,	greatly.	māgis	maximē
prōpinquus,	near.	prōpē,	near, nearly.	prōpius	proximē
(prō)	before.	—	—	prius	primum & [primē]

EXERCISE XLI.

A.—1. Germani cum Romanis fortiter pugnauerunt. 2. Milites audacius resistere ac fortius pugnare incipiunt. 3. Miles hostibus fortissime restitit. 4. Galli Italiam longe lateque vastaverunt. 5. Cicero Roscium audacissime defendit. 6. Judicem ii timere debent, qui male egerunt. 7. Deus mundum sapientissime regit. 8. Leones facilius vincuntur quam tigres. 9. Nunquam jucundius viximus quam nunc. 10. Orationes Demosthenis ab Atheniensibus attentissime audiebantur.

1. Fight bravely, soldiers; ye are fighting for your country. 2. Now we shall live most delightfully. 3. The Germans fought very bravely. 4. Hear the speech more attentively, citizens! 5. The Gauls laid waste the lands (ager) of the Romans far and wide. 6. Ye have acted most wisely, citizens! 7. Who doubts that the soldiers have fought most bravely? 8. In this matter (res) Cicero acted most prudently. 9. The Gauls were not easily conquered. 10. Who doubts that God rules the world most wisely?

B.—1. Non satis est vivere, debemus bene vivere. 2. Multum prodest juventuti librorum veterum legere. 3. Eo tempore Cicero maxime omnium reipublicae profuit. 4. Quis reipublicae plus quam Cicero profuit? 5. Orator est (he is) magis quam poeta. 6. Hannibal, dux Poenorum, proxime ad urbem accessit. 7. Primum Latinam linguam discere incipiam. 8. Propius ad portas urbis accessit Hannibal quam Hasdrubal. 9. Pessime omnium egisti! bonos cives perdidisti; improbis bene fecisti. 10. Prius linguam Latinam quam Graecam didicit.

1. It is easy to write; it is not easy to write well. 2. (He) who does not read attentively, reads ill. 3. It was difficult to approach near to the gates. 4. Hannibal approached very-near to the gates of Rome. 5. There is no doubt that you have acted very-ill. 6. You have acted worse than all the others. 7. It is not a great thing to write much, it is a very-great thing to write well. 8. First of all (things), reverence the celestial gods. 9. We have lived most pleasantly. 10. There is no doubt that to write well is extremely-difficult.

XXXI.—IRREGULAR VERBS.

1. Possum, p̄t̄ui, possē,—to be able; can.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
1. Present.		4. Perfect.	
S. Pos-sum	Pos-sim	S. P̄t̄-ui	P̄t̄-uērim
P̄t̄-ēs	Pos-sis	P̄t̄-uisti	P̄t̄-uēris
P̄t̄-est	Pos-sit	P̄t̄-uīt	P̄t̄-uērit
P. Pos-sūmus	Pos-simūs	P. P̄t̄-uimūs	P̄t̄-uērimūs
P̄t̄-estis	Pos-sitis	P̄t̄-uistis	P̄t̄-uēritis
Pos-sunt	Pos-sint	P̄t̄-uērunt (ērē)	P̄t̄-uērint
2. Future-Simple.		5. Future-Perfect.	
S. P̄t̄-ēro	(wanting.)	S. P̄t̄-uēro	(wanting.)
P̄t̄-eris		P̄t̄-uēris	
P̄t̄-erit		P̄t̄-uērit	
P. P̄t̄-erimūs		P. P̄t̄-uērimūs	
P̄t̄-eritis		P̄t̄-uēritis	
P̄t̄-erunt		P̄t̄-uērint	
3. Imperfect.		6. Pluperfect.	
S. P̄t̄-eram	Pos-sem	S. P̄t̄-uēram	P̄t̄-uissem
P̄t̄-erās	Pos-sēs	P̄t̄-uērās	P̄t̄-uisēs
P̄t̄-erāt	Pos-sēt	P̄t̄-uērāt	P̄t̄-uisēt
P. P̄t̄-erāmūs	Pos-sēmūs	P. P̄t̄-uērāmūs	P̄t̄-uisēmūs
P̄t̄-erātis	Pos-sētis	P̄t̄-uērātis	P̄t̄-uisētis
P̄t̄-erant	Pos-sent	P̄t̄-uērant	P̄t̄-uisent

INFINITIVE.

Pres. and Imp.—Possē. Perf. and Plup.—P̄t̄uisse. Future—wanting.
(Participle p̄tens, used only as Adjective, powerful.)

EXERCISE XLII.

1. Ego possum legere, tu potes scribere, soror potest acu pingere.
2. Tyrannus animus sapientis infringere non poterat. 3. Cur heri nobiscum ambulare non poteras? 4. Cura, ut possis aequo animo vitam relinquere. 5. Nemo dubitat, quin milites urbem defendere possint. 6. Mores tyranni ei amicos parare non potuerunt. 7. Non dubitamus, quin urbs a civibus defendi potuerit. 8. Vix Caesar milites e castris educere potuerat, quum hostes impetum fecerunt. 9. Quid melius hominibus dari potuit quam ratio? 10. Virtutis splendor nunquam obscurari poterit.

1. We are all able to be serviceable to (our) friends. 2. You will not be able to be a friend to all. 3. Hannibal was not able to obtain-possession-of the city. 4. Cornelia was able to train her sons

most wisely. 5. No one doubted that the soldiers were able to defend the city. 6. We cannot all be kings; we can all be good citizens. 7. You will not be able to read Sallust easily: he is a difficult author. 8. Caesar was able to conquer his enemies; he was not able to conquer envy. 9. Those wicked men will not be able to quit life with even mind. 10. Restrain (thy) tongue; so thou wilt be able to restrain also thy temper (animus).

2. *Võlo, võlul, vellõ,—to be willing, to wish.*
 3. *Nõle, nõlul, nollõ,—to be unwilling, not to wish.*
 4. *Mälo, mälu, mallõ,—to be more willing, to prefer, to have rather.*

INDICATIVE.

1. *Present.*

<i>Sing.</i> Võlo	Nõlo	Mälo
Vis	Nõn vis	Mävis
Vult	Nõn vult	Mävult
<i>Plur.</i> Võlmüs	Nõlmüs	Mälmüs
Vultis	Nõn vultis	Mävultis
Võlunt	Nõlunt	Mälunt

2. *Future-Simple*

<i>Sing.</i> Võl-am	Nõl-am	Mäl-am
Võl-äs	Nõl-äs	Mäl-äs
Võl-ët	Nõl-ët	Mäl-ët
<i>Plur.</i> Võl-ëmüs	Nõl-ëmüs	Mäl-ëmüs
Võl-ëtis	Nõl-ëtis	Mäl-ëtis
Võl-ent	Nõl-ent	Mäl-ent

3. *Imperfect*

<i>Sing.</i> Võl-ëbam	Nõl-ëbam	Mäl-ëbam
Võl-ëbäs	Nõl-ëbäs	Mäl-ëbäs
Võl-ëbät	Nõl-ëbät	Mäl-ëbät
<i>Plur.</i> Võl-ëbämüs	Nõl-ëbämüs	Mäl-ëbämüs
Võl-ëbätis	Nõl-ëbätis	Mäl-ëbätis
Võl-ëbant	Nõl-ëbant	Mäl-ëbant

4. *Perfect.*

<i>Sing.</i> Võl-ül	Nõl-ül	Mäl-ül
Võl-üist	Nõl-üist	Mäl-üist
Võl-üit	Nõl-üit	Mäl-üit
<i>Plur.</i> Võl-ülmüs	Nõl-ülmüs	Mäl-ülmüs
Võl-üistis	Nõl-üistis	Mäl-üistis
Võl-üerunt or -üerõ	Nõl-üerunt or üerõ	Mäl-üerunt or -üerõ

5. *Future-Perfect.*

<i>Sing.</i> Völ-uéro	Nöl-uéro	Mäl-uéro
; Völ-uérís	Nöl-uérís	Mäl-uérís
Völ-uérít	Nöl-uérít	Mäl-uérít
<i>Plur.</i> Völ-uérimús	Nöl-uérimús	Mäl-uérimús
Völ-uérítís	Nöl-uérítís	Mäl-uérítís
Völ-uérint	Nöl-uérint	Mäl-uérint

6. *Pluperfect.*

<i>Sing.</i> Völ-uéram	Nöl-uéram	Mäl-uéram
Völ-uérás	Nöl-uérás	Mäl-uérás
Völ-uérát	Nöl-uérát	Mäl-uérát
<i>Plur.</i> Völ-uéramús	Nöl-uéramús	Mäl-uéramús
Völ-uérátís	Nöl-uérátís	Mäl-uérátís
Völ-uérant	Nöl-uérant	Mäl-uérant

SUBJUNCTIVE.

1. *Present.*

<i>Sing.</i> Völ-im	Nöl-im	Mäl-im
Völ-is	Nöl-is	Mäl-is
Völ-ít	Nöl-ít	Mäl-ít
<i>Plur.</i> Völ-imús	Nöl-imús	Mäl-imús
Völ-ítís	Nöl-ítís	Mäl-ítís
Völ-int	Nöl-int	Mäl-int

2. *Imperfect.*

<i>Sing.</i> Völ-lem	Nöl-lem	Mäl-lem
Völ-lés	Nöl-lés	Mäl-lés
Völ-lét	Nöl-lét	Mäl-lét
<i>Plur.</i> Völ-lémús	Nöl-lémús	Mäl-lémús
Völ-létís	Nöl-létís	Mäl-létís
Völ-lent	Nöl-lent	Mäl-lent

3. *Perfect.*

<i>Sing.</i> Völ-uérim	Nöl-uérim	Mäl-uérim
Völ-uérís	Nöl-uérís	Mäl-uérís
Völ-uérít	Nöl-uérít	Mäl-uérít
<i>Plur.</i> Völ-uérimús	Nöl-uérimús	Mäl-uérimús
Völ-uérítís	Nöl-uérítís	Mäl-uérítís
Völ-uérint	Nöl-uérint	Mäl-uérint

4. *Pluperfect.*

<i>Sing.</i> Völ-uissam	Nöl-uissam	Mäl-uissam
Völ-uissés	Nöl-uissés	Mäl-uissés
Völ-uissét	Nöl-uissét	Mäl-uissét
<i>Plur.</i> Völ-uissémús	Nöl-uissémús	Mäl-uissémús
Völ-uissétís	Nöl-uissétís	Mäl-uissétís
Völ-uissent	Nöl-uissent	Mäl-uissent

IMPERATIVE.

Present.

(wanting.)

Nōl-i
Nōl-itē

(wanting.)

*Future.*Nōl-ito
Nōl-ito
Nōl-itētē
Nōl-unto

INFINITIVE.

Present and Imperfect.

Vel-lē

Nōl-lē

Mal-lē

Perfect and Pluperfect.

Vōl-uissē

Nōl-uissē

Māl-uissē

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Vōl-ens

Nōl-ens

(wanting.)

EXERCISE XLIII.

A.—1. Ego volo legere, tu vis scribere, frater vult pingere. 2. Ego domi sedere nolo, tu ambulare non vis. 3. Tu ambulare mavis quam domi sedere. 4. Soror saltare mavult quam ambulare. 5. Oro te, ut mecum ludere velis. 6. Dic, cur me comitari nolis. 7. Orabam te, ut mecum ludere velles. 8. Nesciebam, cur me comitari nolles. 9. Si beati esse volumus, sorte nostra contenti esse debemus. 10. Si vis amari, ama!

1. We do not wish to walk in the fields; we prefer to remain at home. 2. We wished to read, you wished to write, (our) brother wished to paint. 3. I knew-not (how) to dance; I preferred to write and to read. 4. I wished to read; but my sister wished to sing and to dance. 5. If you wish to be happy, imitate the examples of good men. 6. Alexander wished to extend his empire beyond the Indi. 7. We do not all obtain those-things which we wish. 8. I had-rather (*pres.*) fight (*inf.*) against enemies than against envy. 9. Pompey was unwilling to depart from the city. 10. I entreat you to (ut) be willing to accompany me.

B.—1. Ego tibi prodesse malo quam obesse. 2. Non dubito, quin mihi prodesse malis quam obesse. 3. Non dubitabam, quin prodesse mihi malles quam obesse. 4. Amicus maluit diligere quam metui. 5. Secundum naturam volent vivere. 6. Cato esse quam videri bonus malebat. 7. Boni esse mavultis quam nobiles et divites. 8. Pythagoras Apollini hostiam immolare noluit. 9. Nolite dolori nimis indulgere. 10. Amici eadem velle debent.

1. I prefer to be good (rather) than to seem (so). 2. Do not deceive; do not* lie; those things (res) very greatly injure friendship. 3. Epaminondas was unwilling to lie. 4. You wish the same things which I (wish). 5. We had-rather (*pres.*) be (*inf.*) useful to our country than be (*inf.*) rich. 6. A good man will prefer to be loved (rather) than to be feared. 7. I had-rather be loved by true friends than be rich. 8. The ancient Romans sacrificed very many victims to the gods. 9. Pythagoras was unwilling to indulge anger: he preferred to restrain it. 10. Be unwilling to follow bad examples, my son!

* Say, Be unwilling to lie. Compare No. 9 of the Latin sentences.

5. Fēro, tūli, ferrē, lātum,—to bear, carry, endure.

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE. SUBJUNCTIVE.		INDICATIVE. SUBJUNCTIVE.	
1. Present.		4. Perfect.	
S. Fēr-o	Fēr-am	S. Tūl-I	Tūl-ērim
Fer-s	Fēr-ās	Tūl-istī	Tūl-ērīs
Fer-t	Fēr-āt	Tūl-īt	Tūl-ērīt
P. Fēr-īmūs	Fēr-āmūs	P. Tūl-īmūs	Tūl-ērimūs
Fer-tīs	Fēr-ātīs	Tūl-istīs	Tūl-ērītīs
Fēr-unt	Fēr-ant	Tūl-ērunt or ērē	Tūl-ērint
2. Future-Simple.		5. Future-Perfect.	
S. Fēr-am	(wanting.)	S. Tūl-ēro	(wanting.)
Fēr-ās		Tūl-ērīs	
Fēr-ēt		Tūl-ērīt	
P. Fēr-ēmūs		P. Tūl-ērimūs	
Fēr-ētīs		Tūl-ērītīs	
Fēr-ent		Tūl-ērint	
3. Imperfect.		6. Pluperfect.	
S. Fēr-ēbam	Fer-rem	S. Tūl-ēram	Tūl-issem
Fēr-ēbās	Fer-rēs	Tūl-ērās	Tūl-issēs
Fēr-ēbāt	Fer-rēt	Tūl-ērāt	Tūl-issēt
P. Fēr-ēbāmūs	Fer-rēmūs	P. Tūl-ērāmūs	Tūl-issēmūs
Fēr-ēbātīs	Fer-rētīs	Tūl-ērātīs	Tūl-issētīs
Fēr-ēbant	Fer-rent	Tūl-ērant	Tūl-issent
IMPERATIVE.		PARTICIPLES.	
Present.	Fēr	Present.	Fēr-ens
Future.	Fer-tē Fer-to Fer-to Fer-tōtē Fēr-unto	Future.	Lātūrūs (a, um)
INFINITIVE.		SUPINES.	
Pres. and Imp.	Fer-rē		Lātum
Perf. and Plup.	Tūl-issē		Lātū
Future.	Lātūrūs esse	GERUND.	
		Gen.	Fēr-endī &c.

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.		INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
1. <i>Present.</i>				4. <i>Perfect.</i>			
S.	Fēr-ōr	Fēr-ār		S.	Lātūs sum	Lātūs sim	
	Fēr-rīs, -rē	Fēr-ārīs, -ārē			Lātūs ēs	Lātūs sis	
	Fēr-tūr	Fēr-ātūr			Lātūs est	Lātūs sit	
P.	Fēr-īmūr	Fēr-āmūr		P.	Lāti sūmūs	Lāti simūs	
	Fēr-īmīnī	Fēr-āmīnī			Lāti estīs	Lāti sitīs	
	Fēr-untūr	Fēr-antūr			Lāti sunt	Lāti sint	
2. <i>Future-Simple.</i>				5. <i>Future-Perfect.</i>			
S.	Fēr-ār	(wanting.)		S.	Lātūs ēro	(wanting.)	
	Fēr-ērīs, -ērē				Lātūs ēris		
	Fēr-ētūr				Lātūs ērit		
P.	Fēr-ēmūr			P.	Lāti ērimūs		
	Fēr-ēmīnī				Lāti ēritīs		
	Fēr-entūr				Lāti ērunt		
3. <i>Imperfect.</i>				6. <i>Pluperfect.</i>			
S.	Fēr-ēbār	Fēr-rēr		S.	Lātūs ēram	Lātūs eassem	
	Fēr-ēbārīs, -ārē	Fēr-rērīs, -ērē			Lātūs ērās	Lātūs easēs	
	Fēr-ēbātūr	Fēr-rētūr			Lātūs ērāt	Lātūs easēt	
P.	Fēr-ēbāmūr	Fēr-rēmūr		P.	Lāti ērāmūs	Lāti easēmūs	
	Fēr-ēbāmīnī	Fēr-rēmīnī			Lāti ērātīs	Lāti easētīs	
	Fēr-ēbantūr	Fēr-rentūr			Lāti ērānt	Lāti easent	

IMPERATIVE.		INFINITIVE.	
<i>Present.</i>	Fēr-rē Fēr-īmīnī	<i>Pres. and Imp.</i>	Fēr-ri
		<i>Perf. and Plup.</i>	Lātūs eessē
<i>Future.</i>	Fēr-tōr Fēr-tōr Fēr-untōr	<i>Future.</i>	Lātum iri
		PARTICIPLES.	
		<i>Perfect.</i>	Lātūs (a, um)
		<i>Gerundive.</i>	Fēr-endūs (a, um)

Obs. The compounds of fēro are conjugated in the same way: e. g.

Affēro (ad, fero),	attūli,	allātum,	afferre,	bring to.
Aufēro (ab, fero),	abstūli,	ablātum,	aufferre,	carry away.
Efferō (ex, fero),	extūli,	elātum,	efferre,	carry out.
Inferō (in, fero),	intūli,	illātum,	inferre,	carry into.
Offēro (ob, fero),	obtūli,	oblātum,	offerre,	present.
Perferō (per, fero),	pertūli,	perlātum,	perferre,	bear through, endure.
Praefēro (prae, fero),	praetūli,	praelātum,	praeferre,	prefer.
Rēferō (re, fero),	{ retūli rettūli }	rēlātum,	rēferre,	bring back.

EXERCISE XLIV.

1. Senectus affert prudentiam. 2. Lando vos, quod misero atque inopi auxilium fertis. 3. Ferre laborem consuetudo docet. 4. Nihil potest praeferri virtuti. 5. Curabamus, ut vobis auxilium ferremus. 6. Rex curabat, ut inopibus civibus auxilium ferretur. 7. Non omnis ager, qui seritur, fert fruges. 8. Agricola paupertatis
 • PR. L. I. G

onus patienter tulit. 9. Fer patienter laborem. 10. Milites in itineribus multas aerumnas pertulerunt.

1. Socrates bore hardships most patiently. 2. Learn thou to bear well pleasure and pain. 3. Cato bore old age excellently-well (*superl.* of bene). 4. There is no doubt that old age brings many sorrows with it (*secum*). 5. Caesar ordered two cohorts to bring assistance to the cavalry. 6. I have learned to bring assistance to the wretched. 7. A sailor ought to be able to bear patiently the hardships of the sea. 8. A good man is able to bear with even mind the hardships of life. 9. Who can endure the discourse of this unlearned man? 10. The Romans knew (*how*) to bear with even mind the greatest disasters.

6. *Ēo, īvi, īrē, ītam,—to go.*

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
1. <i>Present.</i>		4. <i>Perfect.</i>	
S. <i>Ē-o</i>	<i>Ē-am</i>	S. <i>I-vī</i> or <i>I-i</i>	<i>I-vērimorī-ērim</i>
<i>I-s</i>	<i>Ē-as</i>	<i>I-vistī</i>	&c. <i>I-vērīs</i> &c.
<i>I-t</i>	<i>Ē-āt</i>	<i>I-vīt</i>	&c. <i>I-vērīt</i> &c.
P. <i>I-mūs</i>	<i>Ē-āmūs</i>	P. <i>I-vīmūs</i>	&c. <i>I-vērimūs</i> &c.
<i>I-tis</i>	<i>Ē-ātīs</i>	<i>I-vistīs</i>	&c. <i>I-vērītīs</i> &c.
<i>Ē-unt</i>	<i>Ē-ant</i>	<i>I-vērunt</i>	&c. <i>I-vērīnt</i> &c.
2. <i>Future-Simple.</i>		5. <i>Future-Perfect.</i>	
S. <i>I-bo</i>	<i>I-tūrūs sim</i>	S. <i>I-vēro</i> or <i>I-ēro</i>	(wanting.)
<i>I-bīs</i>	<i>I-tūrūs sis</i>	<i>I-vērīs</i>	&c.
<i>I-bīt</i>	<i>I-tūrūs sit</i>	<i>I-vērīt</i>	&c.
P. <i>I-bīmūs</i>	<i>I-tūrī simūs</i>	P. <i>I-vērimūs</i>	&c.
<i>I-bītīs</i>	<i>I-tūrī sitīs</i>	<i>I-vērītīs</i>	&c.
<i>I-bunt</i>	<i>I-tūrī sint</i>	<i>I-vērīnt</i>	&c.
3. <i>Imperfect.</i>		6. <i>Pluperfect.</i>	
S. <i>I-bam</i>	<i>I-rem</i>	S. <i>I-vēram</i> or <i>I-vissem, I-issem,</i>	
<i>I-bās</i>	<i>I-rēs</i>	<i>I-ēram</i>	or <i>I-āsem</i>
<i>I-bāt</i>	<i>I-rēt</i>	<i>I-vērās</i>	&c. <i>I-vissēs</i> &c.
P. <i>I-bāmūs</i>	<i>I-rēmūs</i>	<i>I-vērāt</i>	&c. <i>I-vissēt</i> &c.
<i>I-bātīs</i>	<i>I-rētīs</i>	P. <i>I-vērāmūs</i>	&c. <i>I-vissēmūs</i> &c.
<i>I-bant</i>	<i>I-rent</i>	<i>I-vērātīs</i>	&c. <i>I-vissētīs</i> &c.
		<i>I-vērānt</i>	&c. <i>I-vissēnt</i> &c.

IMPERATIVE.	
<i>Present.</i>	<i>I</i>
	<i>I-tē</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>I-to</i>
	<i>I-to</i>
	<i>I-tōtē</i>
	<i>Ē-unto</i>
INFINITIVE.	
<i>Pres. and Imp.</i>	<i>I-rē</i>
<i>Perf. and Plup.</i>	<i>I-vissē, I-issē, or issē</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>I-tūrūs eessē</i>

PARTICIPLES.	
<i>Present.</i>	<i>I-ens (Gen. ē-untīs)</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>I-tūrūs (ā, um)</i>

GERUND.	
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Ē-undi, &c.</i>

SUPINE.	
	<i>I-tum</i>

The Compounds of *ĕo* are conjugated in the same way. The following are the principal:—

<i>āb-ĕo,</i>	<i>āb-i,</i>	<i>āb-ĭtum,</i>	<i>to go away.</i>
<i>ād-ĕo,</i>	<i>&c.</i>		<i>to go to.</i>
<i>oō-ĕo,</i>	<i>&c.</i>		<i>to join together.</i>
<i>ex-ĕo,</i>	<i>&c.</i>		<i>to go out.</i>
<i>īn-ĕo, intro-ĕo,</i>	<i>&c.</i>		<i>to go into, enter.</i>
<i>intĕr-ĕo,</i>	<i>&c.</i>		<i>to perish.</i>
<i>ōb-ĕo,</i>	<i>&c.</i>		<i>to meet; esp. to meet death; to die.</i>
<i>pĕr-ĕo,</i>	<i>&c.</i>		<i>to perish.</i>
<i>prae-ĕo,</i>	<i>&c.</i>		<i>to go before.</i>
<i>praeĕtĕr-ĕo,</i>	<i>&c.</i>		<i>to pass by.</i>
<i>rĕd-ĕo,</i>	<i>&c.</i>		<i>to return.</i>
<i>sūb-ĕo,</i>	<i>&c.</i>		<i>to go up to.</i>
<i>trans-ĕo,</i>	<i>&c.</i>		<i>to cross over.</i>

N.B. In the Compounds the form *īi* is used in preference to *iri*.

EXERCISE XLV.

1. Ego abeo, tu ex itinere redis. 2. Post mortem corpus interit, animus nunquam interibit. 3. Quum animi nostri ex corporibus exierint, non interibunt. 4. In pugna atrocissima multi fortissimi milites perierunt. 5. Curare debemus, ne vitam ignave transeamus. 6. Milites e castris redeuntes occisi sunt. 7. Socrates aequo atque hilari animo diem supremum obiit. 8. Magna pars militum fame et frigore interiit. 9. Alpes nemo unquam ante Hannibalem cum exercitu transierat. 10. Alexander adire ad Jovis oraculum statuit.

1. Very many (persons) pass their life indolently. 2. Let us go out from the camp; let us return into the city. 3. Caesar threw a bridge over the river, in-order-that his soldiers might cross on foot (pedibus). 4. A brave man will meet his last day with even mind. 5. Fifteen thousand of the Romans perished in that desperate battle. 6. We ought all to be able to meet (our) last day with even mind. 7. After the battle very many perished of hunger (*abl.*) and cold (*abl.*). 8. Let us go to the temples of the gods. 9. I pass-by very many things in silence. 10. Italy is fortified by the Alps, (those) most lofty mountains, which an army will not easily cross.

7. *Fio, factus sum, fieri*,—to become, or be made, to happen.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.		INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
1. <i>Present.</i>				3. <i>Imperfect.</i>			
S.	Fi-o		Fi-am	S.	Fi-ēbam		Fi-ērem
	Fi-s		Fi-ās		Fi-ēbās		Fi-ērās
	Fi-t or fi-t		Fi-āt		Fi-ēbāt		Fi-ērēt
P.	[Fi-mūs]		Fi-āmūs	P.	Fi-ēbāmūs		Fi-ērēmūs
	[Fi-tīs]		Fi-ātīs		Fi-ēbātīs		Fi-ērētīs
	Fi-unt		Fi-ant		Fi-ēbant		Fi-ērent
2. <i>Future.</i>				4. <i>Perfect.</i>			
S.	Fi-am		(wanting.)	Factūs sum, &c.		Factūs sim, &c.	
	Fi-ēs						
	Fi-ēt						
P.	Fi-ēmūs			Factūs ēro, &c.		(wanting.)	
	Fi-ētīs						
	Fi-ent						
				6. <i>Pluperfect.</i>			
				Factūs ēram, &c.		Factūs essem, &c.	

IMPERATIVE.		INFINITIVE.	
Present.	<i>Fi, Fi-tē</i>	Pres. and Imp.	<i>Fi-eri</i>
PARTICIPLES.		Perf. and Plup.	<i>Factus esse</i>
Perfect.	<i>Factus (a, um)</i>	Future.	<i>Factum iri</i>
Gerundive.	<i>Faciendūs (a, um)</i>		

Fio is used as the Passive of *facio*.

EXERCISE XLVI.

1. Nemo fit casu bonus. 2. Ex amico inimicus, ex inimico amicus fieri potest. 3. Senectute prudentior fis. 4. Nemo ignaviā immortalis factus est. 5. Deus dixit: fiat, et factus est mundus. 6. Apud veteres Romanos ex agricolis fiebant consules. 7. Themistoclis consilio factum est, ut Athenienses urbem relinquerent. 8. Onus quod bene fertur leve fit. 9. Quod factum est, infectum fieri non potest. 10. Qui noxium adjuvabit, fiet socius culpae.

1. No one becomes altogether-base (*sup.*) by chance. 2. This heavy burden was made light by patience. 3. There is no doubt that the heaviest sorrows become lighter by patience. 4. Bear these things through, citizens: (things) done cannot be made undone. 5. In time our soldiers will be made more daring. 6. Two consuls were appointed (made). 7. There is no doubt that the danger has become more severe with time. 8. In the winter time the days become shorter and the nights longer. 9. In the time of Philip, the Athenians had become the allies of the Romans. 10. Do not assist a guilty-person; in-that-way you will become a partner in (= of) his fault.

8. NEUTER-PASSIVE VERBS.

Besides *Fio* several other Intransitive Verbs form their Perfect tenses after the manner of Passives. The principal of these are the following :—

<i>Audeo, ausus sum, audēre,</i>	<i>to dare, venture.</i>
<i>Fido, fides sum, fidēre (usu. with Dat.),</i>	<i>to trust.</i>
<i>Gaudeo, gāvius sum, gandēre,</i>	<i>to rejoice.</i>
<i>Sōleo, sōlitus sum, sōlēre,</i>	<i>to be accustomed.</i>

So too *coeno*, *to sup or dine*, often takes *coenātus sum*, and *jūro*, *to swear*, *jurātus sum*, instead of *coenāvi*, *jurāvi*. Such Verbs are called Semi-Deponents or Neuter-Passives.

EXERCISE XLVII.

1. Nonnullae aves prope ad domicilia hominum accedere audent. 2. Optimus ille vir mori ausus est; non autem mentiri. 3. Canes solebant currentes bibere in flumine Nilo. 4. Jam coenati eramus, et in horto ambulabamus. 5. Maxime gavisī sunt cives quod urbs servata erat. 6. In has leges jurati estis, et debetis jusjurandum vestrum conservare. 7. Solitus est Solon aliquid quotidie addiscere. 8. Multum gavisī sunt Romani quod Poenos navali praelio vicerant. 9. Caesar fides est rebus suis. 10. Gavisus est consul quod illum tam fidelem socium reppererat.

1. The ancient Britons were accustomed to clothe themselves with skins. 2. Some animals are accustomed to dwell both (et) in the water and on (in) land. 3. The Helvetii were accustomed to receive hostages, not to give (them). 4. The Romans rejoiced when Cicero returned to the city. 5. The general trusted to himself. 6. Dare to die, citizens! 7. When you return (*fut.-perf.*) we shall already have dined. 8. All the magistrates had sworn to (*in* with *acc.*) the laws. 9. We ought to rejoice because the war has been brought-to-an-end (*finio*). 10. The whole city rejoiced that (*quod*) the conspiracy had been discovered.

XXXII.—IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Impersonal Verbs are such as cannot have a Personal subject (I, thou, he), and are used only in the Third Person Singular.

The following are the principal Impersonal Verbs :—

I. VERBS WHICH DENOTE MENTAL STATES.

Děošt, děoušt, děošřě,	<i>it is seemly, becomes.</i>
Dědšošt, dědšoušt, dědšošřě,	<i>it is unseemly.</i>
Libět, libušt & libitum est, liběřě,	<i>it pleases.</i>
Ličot, ličut & ličitum est, ličěřě,	<i>it is lawful, it is allowed.</i>
Ličušt, ličušřě,	<i>it is clear.</i>
Misěřet or misěřetūr, misěřitum est, misěřěřě,	<i>it excites pity.</i>
Ōportět, ōportušt, ōportěřě,	<i>it behoves; (one) ought.</i>
Pigět, pigušt & pigitum est, pigěřě,	<i>it vexes.</i>
Plāčot, plāčušt or plāčitum est, plāčěřě,	<i>it pleases.</i>
Poenitět, poenitušt, poenitěřě,	<i>it causes sorrow, repents.</i>
Pūdět, pūdušt or pūdītum est, pūděřě,	<i>it shames.</i>
Taodět, (pertaesum est,) taoděřě,	<i>it disgusts, wearies.</i>

The Persons are expressed in the following way :—

INDICATIVE.

Present.	Pūdět mē,	<i>it shames me, or I am ashamed.</i>
	Pūdět tē,	<i>it shames thee, or thou art ashamed.</i>
	Pūdět eum,	<i>it shames him, or he is ashamed.</i>
	Pūdět nōs,	<i>it shames us, or we are ashamed.</i>
	Pūdět vōs,	<i>it shames you, or ye are ashamed.</i>
	Pūdět eōs,	<i>it shames them, or they are ashamed.</i>
Fut.-Simp.	Pūdēbīt mē, tē, eum, &c.,	<i>it will shame me, thee, him, &c., or I, thou, he, &c., will be ashamed.</i>
Imperfect.	Pūdēbāt mē, tē, eum, nōs, vōs, eōs,	<i>it shamed me, thee, him, us, &c., or I, thou, he, we, &c., were ashamed.</i>
Perfect.	Pūdušt mē, tē, eum, &c.,	<i>I, thou, he, &c., was ashamed.</i>
Fut.-Perf.	Pūdušrīt mē, tē, eum, &c.,	<i>I, thou, he, &c., will have been ashamed.</i>
Pluperfect.	Pūdušrāt mē, tē, eum, &c.,	<i>I, thou, he, &c., had been ashamed.</i>

And similarly for the Subjunctive Mood. The Imperative is not found; the Pres. of the Subjunctive being used instead; as, pudeat te, *let it shame thee, or be ashamed!*

All these Verbs govern the subject in the Accusative Case, except libet, ličot, ličuet, and plācet, which govern the Dative: as, mihi libet, *it pleases me; mihi ličot, it is lawful for me, I am at liberty, &c.*

II. VERBS WHICH DENOTE ATMOSPHERICAL PHENOMENA.

Grandināt, āvīt, ārē,	<i>it hails.</i>
Ningīt, ninxīt, ningērē,	<i>it snows.</i>
Plūit, plūit or plūvīt, pluērē,	<i>it rains.</i>
Tōnāt, tōnuīt, tōnārē,	<i>it thunders.</i>
Lūcescīt, (illūxit,) lūcescērē,	<i>it becomes light.</i>
Vespērascīt, vespērāvīt, vespērascērē,	<i>evening comes on.</i>

EXERCISE XLVIII.

1. Me pudet poenitetque stultitiae meae. 2. Homines infamiae suae neque pudet neque taedet. 3. Nos oportet hoc facere. 4. Nobis non licebit castris exire. 5. Me civitatis morum piget taedetque. 6. Oratorem irasci minime decet. 7. Non libet mihi deplorare vitam. 8. Placuit Caesari, ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret. 9. Pueros decet tacere. 10. Si forte tonuerat, veteres tribuere solebant Jovi.]

1. That wicked man (*acc.*) repents not of his crime (*scelus*). 2. What does it behove us to do? 3. It behoved you to maintain the laws. 4. It-is-unbecoming-in a citizen to deceive his fellow-citizens. 5. I am vexed and disgusted at the folly (*gen.*) of these men. 6. In the winter it seldom thunders; in the summer it seldom snows. 7. Evening-is-coming-on; let us go-out-from the fields and let us return to the city. 8. On the same day it thundered, hailed, snowed (and) rained. 9. You may (it is allowed to you) go forth (*inf.*) from the city, citizens! 10. Dare to be free, Romans! it is allowed to all to die!

PART II.

SOME SYNTACTICAL RULES.

The pupil should repeat the Syntactical Rules already given:—

	Page		Page		Page
RULE 1	4	RULE 7	13	RULE 13	48
" 2	4	" 8	21	" 14	49
" 3	4	" 9	25	" 15	62
" 4	4	" 10	36	" 16	70
" 5	6	" 11	46	" 17	71
" 6	10	" 12	48		

XXXIII.—THE ABLATIVE AFTER THE COMPARATIVE.

RULE 18.—After Adjectives in the Comparative degree *quam* may be omitted and the Ablative used instead of the Nominative or Accusative: as, *vilius argentum est auro*, *silver is more common than gold*.

EXERCISE XLIX.

1. *Vilius argentum est auro, virtutibus aurum.* 2. *Deus major et potentior est cunctis.* 3. *Nihil est majus amicitia, nihil jucundius.* 4. *Homini Deus nihil mente praestabilius dedit.* 5. *Ignoratio futurorum malorum utilior esse videtur scientia.* 6. *Elephanto nulla belluarum prudentior est.* 7. *Tullus Hostilius non solum proximo regi dissimilis, sed ferocior etiam Romulo fuit.* 8. *Humana omnia inferiora sunt virtute.* 9. *Phidiae simulacris nihil est perfectius.* 10. *Sol major et splendidior est luna.*

1. What is brighter than the sun? What more excellent than virtue? 2. Who doubts that the sun is larger than the moon? 3. The earth is greater than the moon; the sun than the earth. 4. Silver and gold are brighter than iron. 5. The elephant is more sagacious than all (other) beasts. 6. There is no doubt that the knowledge of these things is better than the ignorance (of them). 7. Caesar was more powerful than all (the rest of) the citizens.

8. What is commoner than water? yet (autem) what is more useful? 9. Hatred is better than pretence of friendship. 10. No-one of the Athenians is more renowned than Socrates.

XXXIV.—ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

RULE 19.—When a subordinate clause has a different subject from the subject of the principal clause, the English Verb in the subordinate clause is in Latin expressed by a Substantive and Participle in the Ablative Case. This construction is called the ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE: *as, sölē ortō, Römānī hostēs vidērunt*, *when the sun had risen* [lit. *the sun having risen*] *the Romans saw the enemy*.

There is no Perfect Participle Active in Latin, except in the case of Deponent Verbs. But the English Perfect Participle Active may often be expressed by means of the Latin Perfect Participle Passive, in the Ablative Absolute: *as, Caesār, expōsitō exercitū, ād hostēs contendit*, *Caesar, having landed the army* [lit. *the army having been landed*], *hastens against the enemy*.

N.B. The pupil must carefully observe that it is not the Subject of the principal sentence, but the Accusative after the Verb which becomes the Ablative Absolute.

EXERCISE L.

A.—1. Sole oriente, nox fugit. 2. Recuperatā pace, artes efflorescunt. 3. Alpibus superatis, Hannibal in Italiam venit. 4. Labitur aetas, nobis non sentientibus. 5. Pompeius, ineunte vere, bellum suscepit. 6. His paratis rebus, Caesar milites naves conscendere jubet. 7. Cognito hostium adventu, Caesar naves ex portu educit. 8. Caesar, exposito exercitu, ad hostes contendet. 9. Nivibus solutis, intumescere solent flumina. 10. Solon et Pisistratus, Servio Tullio regnante, vixerunt.

NOTE.—In the two following Exercises, the words which are to be expressed by the Ablative Absolute are put in italics.

1. *When the sun rises (the sun rising)*, all (things) become brighter. 2. *When the moon had risen*, the night was made brighter. 3. *When Cato was slain*, the commonwealth perished. 4. *When these things were done*, Caesar orders his soldiers to embark. 5. *Caesar, after he had overcome the Gauls*, waged war with Pompeius. 6. *Having heard these things*, he led his army to the banks of the river. 7. *Whilst Servius Tullius was king (Serv. Tull. being-king)*, the city was fortified with a wall of stone. 8. *Having learned these things*, he hastened into the territory of the enemy.

9. *Having thrown a bridge across the river (the river being joined by a bridge)*, he orders the soldiers to cross. 10. *Having disembarked his soldiers*, he began to lay waste the lands of the enemy.

B.—1. Bello Punico confecto, triumphavit Scipio cum summo honore. 2. Dario apud Arbelam victo, Alexander Asia potitus est. 3. His literis perlectis, consul comprehendi eos jubet. 4. Conjuratōne detecta, jam servata esse videbatur civitas. 5. Senatu convocato, Cicero literas recitat quas de conjuratione acceperat. 6. His rebus paratis, contendit Caesar maximis itineribus in agros Helvetiorum. 7. Delectu habito, consul ad exercitum statim proficiscitur. 8. Catone mortuo, nulla jam erat respublica. 9. Caesare occiso, gravissime vexata est respublica bello civili. 10. Proelio commisso, conantur Galli aciem Romanorum perrumpere.

1. *Having learned these things*, Caesar orders his soldiers to embark immediately. 2. *Having learned their (eorum) plan*, Caesar led his army into the territories of Cassivellaunus. 3. Caesar, *having sent forward his cavalry*, ordered the legions immediately to follow up. 4. Our men, *having slain many of (ex) the enemy*, returned to the camp. 5. Cassivellaunus, *having heard of this disaster*, sends ambassadors to (ad) Caesar concerning peace. 6. *Having extended (his) empire as far as the Indus*, Alexander returned towards the west. 7. *When this war is finished*, we shall be able to enjoy peace. 8. *(With) you (for) our leader*, we shall be safe. 9. *When old age is attained (adeptus*)*, our bodies become more feeble. 10. *Having slain many of (ex) the enemy*, he led his army into winter quarters.

* *Adeptus*, with a few other Perf. Participles of Deponent Verbs, is used both in an Active and Passive sense.

XXXV.—THE ACCUSATIVE EXPRESSING DURATION OR EXTENT OF TIME, DISTANCE, AND DIMENSION.

RULE 20.—The answers to the questions, *How long? How far? How high? How deep? How broad? How old?* are put in Latin in the Accusative case: as, sex ēt vīginti annōs regnāvīt, *he reigned twenty-six years*; aggērem lātum pēdēs trēcentōs, altum pēdēs quinquāgintā exstruxērunt, *they heaped up a mound 300 feet broad and 50 feet high*.

The Accusative, answering the question *How long?* is called the accusative of *duration of time*.

EXERCISE LI.

1. Romulus septem et triginta annos regnavit. 2. Quaedam bestiolae unum diem vivunt. 3. Augustus septem horas dormiebat. 4. Troja decem annos a Graecis obsessa est. 5. Cato annos quinque et octoginta natus excessit e vita. 6. Dionysius annos quinque et

viginti natus dominatum occupavit. 7. Turris pedes ducentos alta est. 8. Saguntini aggerem duxerunt trecentos pedes longum et viginti pedes altum. 9. Hanno tria passuum millia ab ipsa urbe castra posuit. 10. Campus Marathon abest ab oppido Atheniensium circiter millia passuum decem.

1. Tarquinius Superbus, the seventh king of the Romans, reigned twenty-four years. 2. They build a wall fifty feet high, and eight feet broad. 3. The walls of Athens were distant about four thousand paces (*gen.*) from the sea. 4. The towers were about a hundred feet high. 5. Socrates was put-to-death, aged seventy years. 6. Plato lived eighty-one years. 7. It is not enough to have lived many years; it behoves (us) to have lived (them) well. 8. The city (of) Troy was besieged ten years on-account-of (ob) a single (unus) woman. 9. Socrates lived seventy years. 10. Some men live a hundred years.

XXXVI.—CONSTRUCTION OF THE NAMES OF TOWNS.

RULE 21.—In answer to the question *Whither?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Accusative case without prepositions: as, Consul Rōmam prōfectūs est, *the Consul set out for Rome.*

In like manner are used, dōmum (*to one's*) home; rūs, *to the country.*

In answer to the question *Whence?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Ablative case without prepositions: as, Consūl Rōmā Athēnās prōfectūs est, *the Consul set out from Rome to Athens.*

In like manner are used, dōmō, *from home*; rurē, *from the country.*

EXERCISE LII.

1. Curius primus Romam elephantos quattuor duxit. 2. Pompeius Luceriā proficiscitur Canusium. 3. Lycurgus Cretam profectus est, ibique perpetuum exilium egit. 4. Aeschines cessit Athenis et se Rhodum contulit. 5. Legati Atheniensium Lacedaemonem profecti sunt, ut auxilium contra Persas peterent. 6. Acceptis mandatis, Roscius cum Lucio Caesare Capuam pervenit. 7. Alcibiades, maximis rebus gestis, domum reversus est. 8. Leonidas cum trecentis iis, quos eduxerat Spartā, se opposuit hostibus. 9. Tiberius domo cessit, et se rus contulit. 10. Alexander, Dario apud Arbēlam victo, Babylonem profectus est.

1. In the summer I shall set out for Venusia. 2. He departed from Athens and returned to Rome. 3. We will go to Crete, you to Rhodes, but the others will remain in the city. 4. Caesar having done these things (*ablative absolute*), returned immediately home. 5. He departed from Rome and set out for Luceria. 6. I

will betake myself to Lacedaemon; there I shall be safe. 7. Do not set out to the country. 8. The consuls had already arrived at Luceria. 9. The ambassadors of the Carthaginians came to Rome in-order-to (ut) seek-for peace. 10. Pompeius having been slain (*abl. absol.*), Caesar was unwilling to return immediately to Rome.

RULE 22.—In answer to the question *Where?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Genitive case, if the Noun be of the First or Second Declension and Singular; in all other cases in the Ablative without a preposition; as,

Romæ Consulēs, Athēnis Archontēs, Carthāgīnē Suffētēs, sive iudicēs, quōtannis creābantur, *At Rome Consuls, at Athens Archons, at Carthage Suffetes, or judges, were elected annually.*

Diōnysiūs Cōrīnthī puērōs dōcēbāt, *Dionysius taught boys at Corinth.*

In like manner are used hūmī, *on the ground*; dōmī, *at home*; rūrī, *in the country*.

EXERCISE LIII.

1. Pompeius hiemare Dyrrachii et Apolloniae constituerat. 2. Delphis Apollinis oraculum fuit. 3. Conon plurimum Cypri vixit, Timotheus Lesbii. 4. Multos annos domi nostrae vixit. 5. Alexander Magnus Babylone morbo consumptus est. 6. Dionysius multos annos Corinthi vixit. 7. Horatius Venusiae natus est. 8. Catilina humi jacet. 9. Talis (such) Romae Fabricius, qualis (as) Aristides Athenis fuit. 10. Lycurgus Cretae perpetuum exilium egit.

1. Marius and Cicero were born at Arpinum. 2. Atticus, a friend of Cicero, lived many years at Athens. 3. Your friend lived many years at my house. 4. Dionysius, having been driven-out of Syracuse, used-to-teach (*imperf.*) boys at Corinth. 5. Many apples and pears lay on the ground. 6. At Cannae a sanguinary battle was fought (committo) between the Romans and Hannibal. 7. I had-rather dwell* at home than in the country. 8. Tiberius retired from Rome and lived in exile at Rhodes. 9. Very many great generals, few poets were born at Rome. 10. At Lacedaemon, both (et) boys and girls were most carefully trained up (*imperf.*).

* Say, I prefer to dwell.

XXXVII.—THE ACCUSATIVE CASE AND INFINITIVE MOOD.

RULE 23.—The Accusative Case and the Infinitive Mood are used :

After words of *saying, hearing, seeing, feeling, perceiving, thinking, knowing* : as, histōriā narrāt Rōmā ā Rōmūlō conditam essē, *history relates that Rome was founded by Romulus* : sentimūs cālērē ignem,

nivem esse albam, duloë (essë) mël, *we perceive that fire is hot, that snow is white, that honey is sweet.*

- II. After such expressions as nôtum est, *it is known*; justum est, *it is just*; vērissimilë est, *it is probable*; constât, *it is agreed, it is certain, &c.*: as, constât Rômam â Rômülô conditam essë, *it is agreed that Rome was founded by Romulus.*

EXERCISE LIV.

A.—1. Equitatum Caesaris advenire videmus. 2. Thales aquam dixit esse initium rerum. 3. Solon rempublicam 'praemiis et poenis contineri dixit. 4. Nemo negabit mundum a Deo conservari. 5. Vox quondam audita est, Romam a Gallis captum iri. 6. Epaminondas animadvertibat, totum exercitum propter ducum imprudentiam peritum esse. 7. Pollicebaris te venturum esse. 8. Helvetii polliciti sunt se Caesari obsides daturus. 9. Videmus aves auctumno in alias terras migrare. 10. Scio haec vera esse.

1. We know that the sun is larger than the moon. 2. Caesar learns that the enemy are-gathering-together all their forces. 3. The oracle of Delphi said that Socrates was (*infin. pres.*) the wisest of all men. 4. We see that the flowers blossom forth. 5. We know that the body perishes, but that the soul is immortal. 6. Socrates thought (*imperf.*) that knowledge was more excellent than all (other) things. 7. Who has not heard that the Romans were conquered by Hannibal at (*apud*) Cannae? 8. We see that all things are done by the wisdom of God. 9. We know that the sun is very-far distant (*absum*) from the earth. 10. We promise that we will be faithful to you.

B.—1. Credibile est hominum causâ factum esse mundum. 2. Verum est amicitiam nisi inter bonos esse non posse. 3. Traditum est Homerum caecum fuisse. 4. Hannibalem in Asia mortuum esse constat. 5. Bestiis rationem deesse manifestum est. 6. Omnes cives legibus parere aequum est. 7. Certum est liberos a parentibus amari. 8. Sororem tuam hac aestate reversuram esse non verisimile est. 9. Constat Romanos eodem anno duas urbes florentissimas, Carthaginem et Corinthum, delevisse. 10. Memoriae proditum est/ Latonam confugisse Delum atque ibi Apollinem Dianamque peperisse.

1. It is just that you (should) punish me. 2. It is probable that the stars are suns. 3. It is true that we have been conquered. 4. It has been handed down to us that Socrates was the wisest of all the Greeks. 5. It is manifest that the world was not made by chance. 6. It is agreed amongst all writers that Romulus was (*perf.*) the first king of the Romans. 7. It is manifest that you make-a-mistake. 8. It is handed down (*perf.*) to us by the poets that a woman was the cause of the Trojan war. 9. It is certain that the soul ought to obey reason. 10. It is manifest that we shall be conquered unless we remain (*fut.-perf.*) in the city.

XXXVIII.—DIRECT QUESTIONS.

RULE 24.—Questions are usually put in Latin with the help of Interrogative words or particles: as, *Quid agis?* *What are you doing?* *Pūtas-nē?* *Do you think?* *Non-nē pūtas?* *Do you not think?*

The principal Interrogative particles are *nē*, *num*, *utrum*, *ān*. Of these *nē* is always written as an enclitic like the Conjunction *que*. *Utrum* and *an* are used only when two alternatives are spoken of; and *an* always with the second alternative.

Nē does not need to be expressed by any English word, as *Visnē?* *Do you wish?* *Nonnē pūtas?* *Do you not think?*

Utrum . . . *ān* may be translated by *whether* . . . or, as *Utrum sōl ān lūnā mājōr est?* *Whether is the sun or the moon the greater?*

Num has a negative force, as *Num itā pūtas = You don't think so, do you?* and is to be used when the answer *No* is looked for.

EXERCISE LV.

A.—1. *Estne voluptas summum bonum?* 2. *Nonne fuit Socrates antiquorum sapientissimus?* 3. *Nonne sol longe major est quam luna?* 4. *Num ita audes dicere?* 5. *Utrum est aurum gravius an argentum?* 6. *Utrum Socrates an Plato sapientior fuit?* 7. *Suntne haec vera bona?* 8. *Num tu has res melius quam magister tuus intelligis?* 9. *Nonne omnes discere oportet vitam tranquillo animo relinquere?* 10. *Num putas argentum et aurum cariora esse virtute et prudentiā?*

1. Are these things true? 2. Do you believe that pain is the greatest evil? 3. Was not (begin with *nonne*) Pythagoras a very great (*summus*) philosopher? 4. You don't think that I am a liar, do you? 5. Is gold more excellent than wisdom? (No.) 6. Are you wiser than (your) father? (No.) 7. Whether is iron or gold more useful? 8. Is not (begin with *nonne*) iron far more useful than gold? 9. Whether do you prefer this or that? 10. Is not (begin with *nonne*) the world governed by the Divine wisdom?

B.—1. *Nonne urbs Roma a Gallis capta et direpta est?* 2. *Nonne omnes consentiunt Scipionem primarium fuisse virum?* 3. *Num audes dicere haec benevolo animo facta esse?* 4. *Utrum Romae an ruri hibernis mensibus manere mavis?* 5. *Utrum est turpitudō omnium malorum maximum an non?* 6. *Utrum haec benevolo an malevolo animo fecisti?* 7. *Utrum Cato an Caesar tibi praestantior et clarior vir esse videtur?* 8. *Utrum esse an videri bonus imavis?*

9. Num audes dicere, Lucreti, haec casu facta esse? tune ita credis?
 10. Estne verum, quod nonnulli dicunt, animos ex aliis (*corporibus*) in alia corpora migrare?

1. Is it true that the sun is made-of-fire? 2. Is not Plato the most eloquent of philosophers? 3. Are not Livy and Sallust most elegant writers? 4. Does it not do good to all to read the works [books] of that (*ille*) most excellent writer? 5. Are you so foolish that (*ut*) you should believe all these things to have been made by chance? 6. Is the body mortal? Is the soul immortal? 7. Are not the books of Plato full of these subjects (*res*)? 8. Is Sallust or Livy (begin with *utrum*) the more elegant writer? Are-you-able to answer? 9. Does it (*num*) become a philosopher to lament-over his life? Does it not behove him to act bravely? 10. Do all the philosophers agree concerning these subjects?

XXXIX.—INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

RULE 25.—Indirect questions are those which are quoted as having been asked, or are dependent upon some word expressing doubt, uncertainty, or wonder, in the former part of the sentence, as *Rōgābo quid factum sit, I will ask what has been done*; *Mirum est quae fūerit causā, It is strange what the reason may have been*; *Vidēbo num rēdiērīt, I will see whether he has returned*. The dependent verb is always put in the Subjunctive Mood.

RULE 26.—The Tense of the Verb in the Subjunctive Mood is determined by that of the verb in the former part of the sentence upon which it depends. (1.) If the verb in the former clause expresses *Present* or *Future Time*, the verb in the dependent clause is put in the Present or Present-Perfect Tense Subjunctive. (2.) If the verb in the principal clause expresses *Past Time*, the verb in the dependent clause is put in the Past Tense Subjunctive.

Present and Future Time.

PRESENT.
 (Scio quid agās,
 Scio quid egēris,
 Scio quid actūrus sis,

I know what you are doing.
I know what you have done.
I know what you are going to do.

PAST.
 (Cognōvī quid agās,
 Cognōvī quid egēris,
 Cognōvī quid actūrus sis,

I have learnt what you are doing.
I have learnt what you have done.
I have learnt what you are going to do.

FUTURE.	Audiam quid agās,	<i>I shall hear what you are doing.</i>
	Audiam quid egēris,	<i>I shall hear what you have done.</i>
	Audiam quid actūrus sis,	<i>I shall hear what you are going to do.</i>

Past Time.

IMPERF.	Sciēbam quid agērēs,	<i>I knew what you were doing.</i>
	Sciēbam quid egissēs,	<i>I knew what you had done.</i>
	Sciēbam quid actūrus essēs,	<i>I knew what you were going to do.</i>
PAST INDENIT.	Cognōvī quid agērēs,	<i>I learnt what you were doing.</i>
	Cognōvī quid egissēs,	<i>I learnt what you had done.</i>
	Cognōvī quid actūrus essēs,	<i>I learnt what you were going to do.</i>
PAST PERFECT.	Cognōvēram quid agērēs,	<i>I had learnt what you were doing.</i>
	Cognōvēram quid egissēs,	<i>I had learnt what you had done.</i>
	Cognōvēram quid actūrus essēs,	<i>I had learnt what you were going to do.</i>

The same Rule is applicable to the sequence of Tenses in the Subjunctive Mood universally. See Exercises xxv., xxvi., xxvii., xxviii. (the Subjunctive Mood).

N.B. In single Indirect Questions *whether* is generally expressed by *num*, which then ceases to have a negative force. In double Indirect Questions it is expressed either by *utrum* or *-ne*.

EXERCISE LVI.

N.B. In the following examples the Subjunctive must in English be rendered by the Indicative.

A.—1. Rogo quid agatis. 2. Rogavit quid agerent. 3. Rogavit quid egissent. 4. Roga tu quid acturi sint. 5. Nescio quare me ex civitate expuleritis. 6. Cognoscere non potuit quanta essent hostium copiae. 7. Speculabimur quot homines in urbem ineant et quot exeant. 8. Dic mihi, Catilina, cur patriam prodere volueris. 9. Dic mihi, Blaese, ubi corpus abjeceris. 10. Chaerephon ex oraculo quaesivit quis omnium Graecorum sapientissimus esset.

1. I will ask how great the forces of the enemy are. 2. Xenophon inquired of (ex) the oracle what it behoved him to do. 3. I wish to learn where the camp of the enemy is. 4. I do-not-know what it behoves me to do. 5. Tell me, my son, what you are going to do. 6. The son was unwilling to tell what he was going-to-do. 7. Count how many darts have been thrown (*conjicio*) into the tent. 8. I will inquire which-of-the-two has conquered. 9. Socrates used-to-inquire (*imperf.*) what was just, what unjust. 10. It is a great thing to know what things are just, what unjust.

B.—1. Quaeram num omnia feliciter everserint. 2. Jussit eos speculari num hostes ex castris exirent. 3. Visam num adventent

hostes. 4. Subdificilis est-quaestio num unquam novi amici sint veteribus antepoenendi? 5. Rogavit nonne haec improba et infamia essent? 6. Rogabo num credat-omnia casu facta esse? 7. Quaesivit ex oraculo Croesus, utrum ipse an Cyrus superaturus esset. 8. Saepenumero quaerebant antiqui philosophi mortalisne esset animus an immortalis. 9. Num dubium est casune an consilio factus sit mundus? 10. Plane incertum est vicerintne hostes an victi sint.

1. Inquire of (*ex*) him-whether he knows these things. 2. It is doubtful whether these things are true. 3. It is uncertain whether (*utrum* or *ne*) he is a good man or a wicked (one). 4. It is doubtful whether he deserve praise (*laudemne*) or blame. 5. He asked whether the dead felt cold and hunger. 6. I know not whether you are-sleeping or waking. 7. I doubt whether he will return (*subj.-pres.*) immediately. 8. He asked whether the city was very strongly fortified. 9. This I ask you, whether you were or not (*nonne*) that (*ille*) night in the house of M. Laeca? 10. Do you doubt whether it behoves a good citizen to-side-with his country in time of danger?

XL.—ADDITIONAL EXERCISES ON THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

RULE 27.—Besides *ut*, *nē*, and *quān* (see Ex. xxv., &c.), the Conjunctions *quōd*, *that*, and *quōmīnūs*, *that not*, are constructed with the Subjunctive Mood.

1. *Ut* = *that*, *in order that*, *granting that*, is used to express either a *purpose* or a *consequence*: as, *ēo ut spectem lūdōs*, *I am going in order that I may look at the games*; *accidit ut nōn dōmī essem*, *it happened that I was not at home*.

2. *Nē* = *that not*, is used to express a *purpose*, but not a mere consequence: as, *Haec fāciō nē mē inīmicū tibi pūtēs*, *these things I do that you may not think me your enemy*; but, *sēquitūr ut haec nōn vera sint*, *it follows that these things are not true*.

Obs. After verbs of *fearing*, *ut* has the meaning of *that not*, and *nē* of *that*: as, *tīmēo ut dux milītēs ē castrīs educāt*, *I fear that the general will not lead the soldiers out of the camp*; *tīmēo nē dux milītēs ē castrīs educāt*, *I fear that the general will lead the soldiers out of the camp*.

3. *Quān* is used after *negative propositions and propositions expressing doubt*: as, *dīēs nullūs est, quān littēras scribam*,
PR. L. I. H

there is no day that I do not write a letter ; nōn dūbīto quā vērūm dixērīs, I do not doubt you have spoken the truth. (See Ex. xxv, C, &c.)

4. Quō is used for *ut* ēd, and signifies *that thereby, in order that, so that* : haec lex datā est, quō mālēfici dēterrētūr, *this law was given (enacted) that thereby evil-doers might be deterred* ; portās oppidī obstruxit, quō facilius impētum hostiū rētarāret, *he barricaded the gates of the town in order that he might more easily retard the attack of the enemy.*

5. Quōmīnūs, *that not*, is used after verbs of *hindering, preventing, resisting, &c.*, and must be frequently translated in English by *from* with a verbal substantive : as, aetās nōs non impēdit quōmīnūs littēras tractēmus, *age does not prevent us from cultivating literature.*

EXERCISE LVII.

A.—1. Enitar ut in omnibus rebus tibi prosim. 2. Hoc te rogo atque oro, ne rempublicam deseras. 3. Contendit Caesar maximis itineribus in fines Neryiorum ut consilia eorum praeveniret. 4. Magnopere tibi suadeo ne improbis illis hominibus confidas. 5. Accidit ut milites impransi essent quum signum datum est. 6. Milites cohortatus est ut fortiter castra defenderent. 7. Nonne omnes cives oportet eniti ut reipublicae prosint? 8. Accidit ut inter Labienum et hostes esset flumen praecaltum. 9. Sequitur ut non possim tibi confidere. 10. Enitar ne possis mihi diffidere.

1. I will strive-hard to (*ut*) persuade him. 2. It follows that pleasure is not the highest good. 3. I entreat you to (*ut*) learn to bear patiently bad fortune. 4. We ought to strive-hard that we may be serviceable to (*our*) native-country. 5. The Helvetii determined to depart from their own territories, in order that they might-obtain possession of all Gaul. 6. Does it not follow that these things are unjust? 7. So it came to pass (*fit*) that out of (*them*) all, no one returned to the city. 8. The Helvetii have been so trained (*instituo*) by their ancestors that they are accustomed to receive hostages, not to give them. 9. I will strive earnestly that you may be able to think me a friend. 10. The Carthaginians sent ambassadors to Rome to (*ut*) beg-for peace.

N.B. In future the pupil will be left to himself to discover when the English infinitive denotes a purpose, and must therefore be translated with *ut*.

B.—1. Constituit Caesar pontem in flumine Rheno facere, quo copias suas transduceret. 2. Milites cohortatus est quo mortem fortius obirent. 3. Quid obstat quominus moenia statim oppugne-

mus? 4. Nullo modo introire possum quin me videant. 5. Nullo modo exire potuit quin eum viderent. 6. Minimum abest quin sim miserrimus. 7. Dies fere nullus est quin Satrius domum meam ventitet. 8. Facere non possum quin tibi dolores meos enarrem. 9. Quis dubitat quin omnes oporteat patriae suae adesse? 10. Recusare non possum quin me comiteris.

1. He resolved to carry a wall round the camp that (*quo*)* the army might be more secure (*tutus*). 2. He fortified the camp that he might the more easily keep off the enemy. 3. There is no day that I do not hear many wonderful things. 4. Who can doubt that Hannibal was a very great (*summus*) general? 5. There was nobody who did not (*quin*) rejoice greatly. 6. I cannot but hope that we shall be conquerors. 7. Nobody is so brave but (*quin*) he sometimes feels fear. 8. We are preparing arms, not that (*ut*) we may attack others, but that (*quo*) we may better defend our country. 9. There was nothing wanting that I should be very wretched. 10. Our soldiers could not go forth from the camp but they were overwhelmed with missiles.

* *Quo* is used in preference to *ut* when there is a comparative in the clause which it introduces.

C.—1. Per Trebonium stetit quominus oppido potirentur. 2. Me infirmitas valetudinis tenuit quominus ad ludos venirem. 3. Hiems prohibuit quominus a te literas haberemus. 4. Bibulum deterruerunt quominus domo exiret. 5. Deterrent me latrones quominus in illam partem urbis eam. 6. Quid tibi obstabat quominus nobiscum adesses? 7. Quis audebit miseros prohibere quominus fleant? 8. Legem brevem esse oportet quo facilius ab imperitis teneatur. 9. Unum vereor ne senatus Pompeium nolit dimittere. 10. Quis est quin cernat quanta vis sit in sensibus?

1. It was owing to you that we did not obtain-possession-of the town. 2. No weakness of health shall prevent me from coming to you. 3. Nothing ought to deter a citizen from siding with his country in time of danger. 4. They attempted to deter Cato from appearing (*adsum*) in the forum. 5. Nothing shall prevent me from siding-with you. 6. Nobody can prohibit us from worshipping God. 7. Nothing ought to deter children from obeying their parents. 8. I fear that we may be cast out of the city. 9. I fear that we may not be able to defend ourselves and our country. 10. I cannot but think that Caesar was the greatest of the Romans.

XLI.—USE OF THE SUPINES.

RULE 28.—The Supine in *um* is used after verbs of motion: as, *Lacedæaemōnii Agēsilaum bellātum in Āsiam misērunt, the Lacedaemonians sent Agesilaus into Asia to make war.*

The Supine in *ū* is used after many adjectives: as, *fācilis, easy, difficilis, difficult, dulcis, sweet, &c., and with fās est, it is lawful, nefās est, it is unlawful, ōpūs est, it is necessary; as, rēs difficilis factū est, the thing is difficult to be done.*

EXERCISE LVIII.

1. Ingens hominum multitudo in urbem convenit, ludos publicos spectatum. 2. Veientes, pacem petitem, oratores Romam mittunt. 3. Aedui legatos ad Caesarem mittunt, rogatum auxilium. 4. Milites pabulatum et aquatum longius progressi erant. 5. Divitiacus Romam ad senatum venit, auxilium postulatum. 6. Athenienses miserunt Delphos consultum, quidnam facerent de rebus suis. 7. Pira dulcia sunt gustatu. 8. Difficile dictu est. 9. Quod optimum factu videbitur, facies. 10. Nefas est dictu, miseram fuisse Fabii Maximi senectutem.

1. We will set out for Rome, to look-at the games. 2. Croesus sent ambassadors to Delphi to inquire concerning the fortune of the war. 3. Chaerephon went to Delphi to ask who was (*subj.*) the wisest of men. 4. The general dismissed the soldiers to forage and get-water. 5. These things are very difficult to be done. 6. Very many things are easier to be said than done. 7. Old wines are not always sweet to taste. 8. The Romans sent ambassadors to Carthage to inquire concerning Hannibal and the Saguntines. 9. It would be impious to say that the life of a good man can be miserable. 10. We have come to consult you (as to) what may be best to be done.

XLII.—USE OF THE GERUND.

RULE 29.—The Gerund is a Neuter Verbal Substantive, governing the same case as the Verb from which it comes. It corresponds to the English Verbal Substantives in *ing*; as *writing, walking.*

It is declined in the Singular only, and is not used in

the Nominative case, the Present of the Infinitive mood taking the place of the Nominative: as,

Nom. Lēgēre pulchra carmina suāve est, *reading (to read) beautiful poems is delightful.*

Gen. Ars puērōs ēdūcandī difficilis est, *the art of educating boys is difficult.*

Dat. Scribendō op̄eram dāt, *he devotes his care to writing.*

Acc. Nātūs ad āgendum, *born for acting.*

Abl. Littēras tractandō mens acūtūr, *the wits are sharpened by dealing with letters.*

Obs. The Accusative Case of the Gerund is used only with Prepositions; otherwise the Present Infinitive is used: as, disco natāre, *I learn swimming.*

EXERCISE LIX.

1. Saepissime perniciosa est plura habendi cupiditas. 2. Vehementer ardebat juvenis studio omnia cognoscendi et experiendi. 3. Quidam canes venandi gratia comparantur. 4. Beate vivendi studiosi sumus omnes. 5. Aqua marina haud utilis est bibendo. 6. Mores puerorum se inter ludendum detegunt. 7. Hominis mens discendo et cogitando alitur. 8. Caesari dare jucundissimum erat. 9. Inter bibendum de variis rebus colloquebamur. 10. Quid potest esse jucundius quam inter ambulandum libere de variis rebus colloqui?

1. Very many persons burn with the desire of having more (*pl.*). 2. Epaminondas was eager-after hearing (*gen.*). 3. All are not zealous of living well. 4. He got together very many horses and (que) dogs for the sake of hunting. 5. Do not attempt to obtain friends by flattering. 6. Do not attempt to preserve your life by lying. 7. Bodies are nourished by eating and drinking. 8. The soul is nourished by thinking (*cogitō*), feeling, acting. 9. Conversing (*infin.*) about (de) these things is most delightful. 10. It is becoming a youth to burn with a zeal for knowledge (*gerund*).

XLIII.—USE OF THE GERUNDIVE.

RULE 30.—The Gerundive is a Passive Verbal Adjective: as, scribendus, a, um, *to be written, necessary or fit to be written.*

When the Verb from which the Gerundive comes governs an Accusative Case, the Gerundive agrees with the Nominative Case of its Substantive: as, scribenda est mihi epistōla, *a letter must be or ought to be written by me, or I must or ought to write a letter.*

The person by whom the thing is *to be done* is put in the Dative (see preceding example).

EXERCISE LX.

1. Diligenter sunt emendandi puerorum mores. 2. Sapientia non solum paranda est nobis, sed etiam fruenda. 3. Prae omnibus rebus adhibenda est prudentia. 4. Agenda est omnibus aetas non sine periculis. 5. Ciceroni in arduis temporibus gerenda erat respublica. 6. Strenue nobis excolenda sunt corpus, mens, animus. 7. Habendus est delectus, comparandae sunt naves. 8. Non sunt ea nobis contemnenda; sunt diligentissime providenda. 9. Prae omnibus aliis observandi et colendi sunt pueri parentes. 10. Utrum amandi an timendi reges sunt?

1. Virtue must be cultivated. 2. Who doubts that the gods are to be feared? 3. A parent (*dat.*) ought so to train-up (his) son that he may obey the laws of virtue. 4. Those persons are to be admired who have dared to die for (pro) their-country. 5. (We) must preserve the state; (we) must crush the conspiracy. 6. Virtue must not only be cultivated, but also loved. 7. These things must not be passed over by us (*dat.*). 8. Before (*prae*) all other things (res) the war must be carried on vigorously. 9. We (*dat.*) ought to read the orators and poets. 10. A man (*dat.*) should not despise death.

RULE 31.—But when the Verb from which the Gerundive comes is intransitive or governs any other Case than the Accusative, the Gerundive is used impersonally in the Nominative Case Singular Neuter. The Object is put in the case which the Verb governs, and the Subject in the Dative Case: as, obtemperandum est nobis (*dative*) virtutis praeceptis (*dative*), *we must obey the lessons of virtue*; cuique (*dative*) utendum est iudicio suo (*ablative*), *each one must use his own judgment*.

N.B. The Dative of the Agent is not always expressed.

EXERCISE LXI.

1. Omnibus moriendum est. 2. Ita bellandum est ut pax peti videatur. 3. Mihi utendum est iudicio meo. 4. Nobis quoque ingrediendum est istuc quo pervenisti. 5. Ita nobis vivendum est ut ad mortem parati simus. 6. Non longius progrediendum est, commilitones, ne commeatibus nostris intercludamur. 7. Non dubium est quin bono eivi legibus sit obtemperandum. 8. Proficiscendum mihi erat illo ipso die. 9. Magnopere est curandum ne nobis consilium defuisse videatur. 10. Cognoscendum est quid de illo homine factum sit.

1. Must (we) not (nonne) all die? 2. We must die bravely, fellow-soldiers! 3. Boys ought to strive-hard to please their

parents. 4. We must strive with (our) utmost zeal that the commonwealth may be preserved. 5. We must not believe all men in everything. 6. We must set out immediately. 7. It is greatly to be desired that the war may be brought-to-an-end. 8. We must take great care (see No. 9 above) *that* we are *not* (ne) shut off from all help. 9. What must we do, citizens? Which-of-the-two (*dat.*) should we trust? 10. We ought so to learn as (ut) not immediately to forget.

EXERCISE LXII.

N.B. The Gerundive is employed more frequently than the Gerund. The Gerund is chiefly used where an ambiguity would be occasioned by the use of the Gerundive: as, *stadium plura cognoscendi*, *the desire of learning more*, rather than *studium plurium cognoscendorum*, which would leave it doubtful whether *things* or *men* were meant.

1. Bellum suscepit Catilina reipublicae delendae causa. 2. Timotheus erat civitatis regendae peritus. 3. Consilium iniit Catilina urbis incendendae. 4. Conservandae libertatis gratia initio creabantur consules. 5. Tiberius quasi ad firmandam valetudinem in Campaniam concessit. 6. Occupatus sum in litteris scribendis. 7. Studiosi solent esse juvenes equorum canumque alendorum. 8. Consilium inierunt Brutus et Cassius libertatis recuperandae. 9. Hostes in spem venerant potiendorum castrorum. 10. Oculis probe affectus est ad suum munus fungendum.

1. The Roman youth (*pl.*) were trained-up for (ad) managing the commonwealth. 2. Cicero formed a plan for crushing the conspiracy (*gen.*). 3. Nature has endowed (instruo) the mind with senses prepared for perceiving objects (*res*). 4. He burned with the desire of destroying his country. 5. Those wicked men formed a design of slaying the consul. 6. Virtue is especially (*maxime*) discerned in despising pleasure. 7. The first book is written (*perf.*) on-the-subject-of (de) despising death. 8. The utmost pleasure is derived (*cipio*) from (ex) reading books. 9. A husbandman ought (*oportet*) to devote himself to cultivating his lands. 10. Cicero devoted himself with the utmost zeal to preserving the commonwealth.

A SHORT SYNTAX.

A RECAPITULATION OF THE RULES ALREADY GIVEN.

First, Concord.

§ 1. A Verb agrees with its Nominative case in Number and Person: as, *püellā currīt, the girl runs; püellae currunt, the girls run.*

Second Concord.

§ 2. An Adjective agrees with its Substantive in Gender, Number, and Case: as, *servūs timidūs, a timid slave; parvum oppidum, a small town.*

Third Concord.

§ 3. The Relative Pronoun agrees with the Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person, but not in Case: as, *Felix est rex quem omnēs civēs laudant, Fortunate is the king whom all citizens praise.*

Apposition.

§ 4. When two Nouns refer to the same person or thing, they are put in the same case by *Apposition*: as, *Römülūs, rex Römānōrum, Romulus, king of the Romans.*

Nominative Case.

§ 5. The Nominative case denotes the Subject.—When two Nouns in Latin are connected by *sum, fio, vīdēor, vōcōr*, and similar Verbs, they are put in the same case: as, *Britanniā est insulā, Britain is an island.*

Accusative Case.

§ 6. The Accusative case denotes the Object.—Transitive Verbs govern the Accusative: as, *āquilā alās hābēt, the eagle has wings.*

§ 7. The answers to the questions, *How long? How far? How high? How deep? How broad? How old?* are put in the Accusative: as, *sex ēt vīginti annōs regnāvīt, he reigned twenty-six years; aggērem lātum pēdēs trēcentōs, altum pēdēs quinquāgintā exstruxērunt, they heaped up a mound 300 feet broad and 50 feet high.*—The Accusative, answering the question *How long?* is called the accusative of *duration of time.*

Genitive Case.

§ 8. The latter of two Nouns is put in the Genitive when one is dependent upon the other : as, *Britanniā est insulā Eurōpae, Britain is an island of Europe.*

§ 9. Verbs signifying *to remember, to forget, to pity*, are commonly followed by the Genitive : as, *misērōrum hōm-inum misērēbimūr, we will pity the wretched men.*

Dative Case.

§ 10. The Dative indicates the person who gains or receives anything : as, *Māgistēr cōlumbam pūērō dāt, the master gives a dove to the boy.*

Ablative Case.

§ 11. The Ablative indicates—(1) The instrument or means by which something is done : as, *dōmīnūs hastā servum occidīt, the lord kills the slave with a spear.*

(2) The time when something is done or takes place : as, *noctēs hiēmē longae sunt, the nights are long in winter.*

§ 12. But when the Ablative indicates the place *where*, it is used with the Preposition *in, in* : as, *hostēs in plānitīe erant, the enemies were in the plain.*

§ 13. *Ūtōr, frūōr, vescōr, fungōr*, govern the Ablative : as, *sāpientēr ūtīmīnī tempōrē, use time wisely.*

§ 14. When a subordinate clause has a different subject from the subject of the principal clause, the English Verb in the subordinate clause is in Latin expressed by a Substantive and Participle in the Ablative Case. This construction is called the ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE : as, *sōlē ortō, Rōmānī hostēs vidērunt, when the sun had risen [lit. the sun having risen], the Romans saw the enemy.* (See also p. 89.)

Construction of the Names of Towns.

§ 15. In answer to the question *Whither?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Accusative without prepositions : as, *Consul Rōmā prōfectūs est, the Consul set out for Rome.*

§ 16. In answer to the question *Whence?* towns and small islands are put in the Ablative without prepositions : as, *Consul Rōmā Athēnās prōfectūs est, the Consul set out from Rome to Athens.*

§ 17. In answer to the question *Where?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Genitive, if the Substantive be of the First or Second Declension and Singular; in all other cases in the Ablative without a preposition; as, *Rōmae Consūlēs, Athēnis Archontēs, Carthāginē Suffetēs, sivē iūdicēs, quōtannis crēabantūr, At Rome Consuls, at Athens Archons, at Carthage Suffetes, or judges, were elected annually; Diōnysīus Cōrinthī puērōs docēbāt, Dionysius taught boys at Corinth.*

Comparative Degree.

§ 18. The English word *than* after the Comparative is translated by the Latin *quam*: as, *Aestātē diēs longiōrēs sunt quam noctēs, in summer the days are longer than the nights.*

§ 19. The Ablative is also used after the Comparative instead of *quam* with the Nominative or Accusative: as, *viliūs argentum est aurō, silver is more common than gold.*

Indicative Mood.

§ 20. The Indicative Mood speaks of a thing without any condition or doubt: as, *aedificō dōmum, I am building a house; hābitābo in ēā, I shall dwell in it.*

Subjunctive Mood.

§ 21. The Subjunctive Mood speaks of a thing with some condition or doubt: as, [*aedificō dōmum*] *ūt in ēā hābitēm, [I am building a house] in order that I may dwell in it.* Here there is no doubt about the act of *building*; but whether the person building will *dwell* in the house or not is uncertain and depends upon circumstances.

§ 22. The Conjunctions *ūt, that, in order that*, and *nē, that not*, are construed with the Subjunctive: as, *ēo ūt spectem lūdōs, I am going in order that I may look at the games; haec faciō nē mē inimicum tibi pūtēs, these things I do that you may not think me your enemy.*

§ 23. The Conjunction *quīn* is used with the Subjunctive after *negative propositions and propositions expressing doubt*: as, *diēs nullūs est, quīn littērās scribam, there is no day that I do not write a letter; nōn dūbīto quīn vērūm dixērīs, I do not doubt that you have spoken the truth.*

§ 24. The Conjunction *quo* is used for *ūt ēō* with the

Subjunctive, and signifies *that thereby, in order that, so that*: *haec lex datā est, quō mālēfici dēterrērentūr, this law was given (enacted) that thereby evil-doers might be deterred.*

§ 25. The Conjunction *quōmīnūs*, *that not*, is used with the Subjunctive after verbs of *hindering, preventing, resisting, &c.*, and must be frequently translated in English by *from* and a verbal substantive: *as, aetās nōs non impēdit quōmīnūs littērās tractēmūs, age does not prevent us from cultivating literature.*

§ 26. The Subjunctive is used in an Indirect Question; that is, a question quoted as having been asked, or one dependent upon some word expressing doubt, uncertainty, or wonder, in the former part of the sentence: *as, Rōgābo quid factum sīt, I will ask what has been done; Mirum est quae fuērīt causā, It is strange what the reason may have been; Vidēbo num rēdiērīt, I will see whether he has returned.*

NOTE.—The Rule for the sequence of tenses in the Subjunctive Mood is given on pp. 95, 96.

Infinitive Mood.

§ 27. The latter of two verbs is put in the Infinitive: *as, Caesār hostēs sup̄rārē pōtest, Caesar is able to overcome the enemy.*

§ 28. The Accusative Case and the Infinitive are used:

- I. After words of *saying, hearing, seeing, feeling, perceiving, thinking, knowing*: *as, histōriā narrāt Rōmam ā Rōmūlō conditam essē, history relates that Rome was founded by Romulus: sentimūs calērē ignem, nivem essē albam, dulcē (essē) mēl, we perceive that fire is hot, that snow is white, that honey is sweet.*
- II. After such expressions *as nōtum est, it is known; justum est, it is just; vērīsīmīlē est, it is probable; constāt, it is agreed, it is certain, &c.*: *as, constāt Rōmam ā Rōmūlō conditam essē, it is certain that Rome was founded by Romulus.*

The Supines.

§ 29. The Supine in *um* is used after verbs of motion: *as Lācēdaemōniī Agēsīlāum bellātum in Āsiam misērunt, the Lacedaemonians sent Agesilaus into Asia to make war.*

The Supine in *ū* is used after many adjectives: *as, facilis,*

easy, difficilis, difficult, dulcis, sweet, &c., and with fas est, it is lawful, nefas est, it is unlawful, opus est, it is necessary; as, res difficilis factum est, the thing is difficult to be done.

The Gerund.

§ 30. The Gerund is a Neuter Verbal Substantive, governing the same case as the Verb from which it comes. It corresponds to the English Verbal Substantives in *ing*; as *writing, walking*.

It is declined in the Singular only, and is not used in the Nominative case, the Present of the Infinitive mood taking the place of the Nominative: as,

Nom.	Lēgere pulchra carmina suāve est,	<i>reading (to read) beautiful poems is delightful.</i>
Gen.	Ars pueros educandi difficilis est,	<i>the art of educating boys is difficult.</i>
Dat.	Scribendō op̄eram dāt,	<i>he devotes his care to writing.</i>
Acc.	Nātus ad agendum,	<i>born for acting.</i>
Abl.	Litteras tractandō mens acuit̄r,	<i>the wits are sharpened by dealing with letters.</i>

Obs. The Accusative Case of the Gerund is used only with Prepositions; otherwise the Present Infinitive is used: as, *disco nat̄re, I learn swimming.*

The Gerundive.

§ 31. The Gerundive is a Passive Verbal Adjective: as, *scribendus, a, um, to be written, necessary or fit to be written.*

When the Verb from which the Gerundive comes governs an Accusative Case, the Gerundive agrees with the Nominative Case of its Substantive: as, *scribenda est mihi epistola, a letter must be or ought to be written by me, or I must or ought to write a letter.*

The person by whom the thing is *to be done* is put in the Dative (see preceding example).

§ 32. But when the Verb from which the Gerundive comes is intransitive or governs any other case than the Accusative, the Gerundive is used impersonally in the Nominative Case Singular Neuter. The Object is put in the case which the Verb governs, and the Subject in the Dative Case: as, *obtemp̄randum est nobis (dative) virtutis praeceptis (dative), we must obey the lessons of virtue: cuique (dative) utendum est iudicio suo (ablative), each one must use his own judgment.*

N.B. The Dative of the Agent is not always expressed.

APPENDIX.

A. GREEK NOUNS.

FIRST DECLENSION.

	Fem.	Masc.	Masc.
<i>Nom.</i>	Ēpítôm-ē, <i>abridg-ment.</i>	Aenē-ās (proper name)	Anchis-ēs (proper name)
<i>Voc.</i>	Ēpítôm-ē	Aenē-ā	Anchis-ē (ā, ā)
<i>Acc.</i>	Ēpítôm-ēn	Aenē-ān (am)	Anchis-ēn (am)
<i>Gen.</i>	Ēpítôm-ēs	Aenē-ae	Anchis-ae
<i>Dat.</i>	Ēpítôm-ae	Aenē-ae	Anchis-ae
<i>Abl.</i>	Ēpítôm-ē.	Aenē-ā.	Anchis-ē (ā).

SECOND DECLENSION.

<i>Nom.</i>	Orphēus	Orphēus
<i>Voc.</i>	Orphēū	Orphēū.
<i>Acc.</i>	Orphēum	Orphēa
<i>Gen.</i>	Orphēī, Orphēī	Orphēōs
<i>Dat.</i>	Orphēō	Orphēi, Orphī
<i>Abl.</i>	Orphēō	
<i>Nom.</i>	Dēlōs	Andrōgēōs
<i>Voc.</i>	Dēlē	Andrōgēōs
<i>Acc.</i>	Dēlōn, Dēlum	Andrōgēōn, Andrōgēō
<i>Gen.</i>	Dēlī	Andrōgēī, Andrōgēō
<i>Dat.</i>	Dēlō	Andrōgēō
<i>Abl.</i>	Dēlō.	Andrōgēō.

Obs. Substantives in *ōs* sometimes form their Accusatives in *ōnd*: as, *Andrōgēōnd*: so, *Nom.* Athōs, *Acc.* Athōnd.

THIRD DECLENSION.

	Sing.		Sing.
<i>Nom.</i>	Pēriclēs		Pallas
<i>Voc.</i>	Pēriclēs, Pēriclēs, Pēricle		Pallas
<i>Acc.</i>	Pēriclem, Pēriclēā		Pallādem, Pallādā
<i>Gen.</i>	Pēriclis, Pēricli		Pallādīs, Pallādos
<i>Dat.</i>	Pēricli		Palladi
<i>Abl.</i>	Pēricle.		Pallādē.
<i>Nom.</i>	Pārīs		Sapphō
<i>Voc.</i>	Parī		Sapphō
<i>Acc.</i>	Pāridem, Pāridā, Pārin		Sapphō, Sapphōnem
<i>Gen.</i>	Pāridis, Pāridōs		Sapphūs, Sapphōnīs
<i>Dat.</i>	Pāridi		Sapphō, Sapphōnī
<i>Abl.</i>	Parīde.		Sapphōnē.
	Sing.		Plur.
<i>Nom.</i>	chlāmýs, a cloak.		chlāmýdēs or -ēs
<i>Acc.</i>	chlāmýdem, chlāmýdā		chlāmýdēs, chlāmýdās
<i>Gen.</i>	chlāmýdis, chlāmýdōs		chlāmýdum
<i>Dat.</i>	chlāmýdi		chlāmýdībūs
<i>Abl.</i>	chlāmýdē		chlāmýdībūs.

B. THE GENDERS OF NOUNS.

GENERAL RULES.

1. Males, Mountains, Months, Winds, and Rivers, are *Masculine*.
2. Females, Countries, Islands, Towns, and Trees, are *Feminine*.
3. Indeclinable Nouns, as, *fās*, *permitted by heaven*, *nēfas*, *not permitted by heaven*, *nīhīl*, *nothing*, are *Neuter*.
4. Nouns denoting both the male and the female, as, *conjux*, *husband or wife*, are *Common*.

SPECIAL RULES RELATING TO THE DECLENSIONS.

I. FIRST DECLENSION.—All Nouns of the First Declension are Feminine, unless they designate males: as, *nauta*, *a sailor*.

II. SECOND DECLENSION.—Nouns in *us* and *er* are Masculine; those in *um* are Neuter.

A few Nouns in *us* are Feminine: names of trees, as *mālus*, *an apple-tree*; also, *alvus*, *the belly*; *cōlus*, *a distaff*; *hūmus*, *the ground*; *vannus*, *a winnowing fan*; *arctus*, *the constellation Bear*; *carbāsus*, *fine flax*.

Three Nouns in *us* are Neuter: as, *vīrus*, *poison*; *vulgus*, *the multitude*; *pēlāgus*, *the (open) sea*.

III. THIRD DECLENSION.—Nouns of the Third Declension are Masculine, Feminine, or Neuter. Their gender must be learned by practice. But the following terminations indicate genders:—

1. *Masculine*.—(a) Nouns in *or* derived from verbs: as, *ām-or*, *love*, from *āmo*, *I love*.
- (b) Nouns in *tor* derived from verbs: as, *āmā-tor*, *a lover*, from *āmo*, *I love*; *vic-tor*, *a conqueror*, from *vinco*, *I conquer*.

2. *Feminine*. — (a) Nouns in *io* and *tio* derived from verbs: as, *audi-tio*, *hearing*, from *audio*, *I hear*.
- (b) Nouns in *tās* derived from Substantives: as, *vir-tus*, *manliness*, from *vir*, *a man*.
- (c) Nouns in *tās* derived from Substantives and Adjectives: as, *civī-tas*, *citizenship*, from *civīs*, *a citizen*; *crūdēlī-tas*, *cruelty*, from *crūdēlis*, *cruel*.
- (d) Nouns in *tūdo* derived from Adjectives: as, *longī-tūdo*, *length*, from *longus*, *long*.
- (e) Nouns in *trix* derived from Substantives in *tor*: as, *vic-trix*, *a female conqueror*, from *vic-tor*.
3. *Neuter*. — (a) Nouns in *e*: as, *mārē*, *the sea*.
- (b) Nouns in *mēn* derived from Verbs: as, *flū-men*, *a river*, from *flu-ere*, *to flow*.
- (c) Nouns in *ūs* and *ūr*: as, *opus*, *a work*; *fulgur*, *lightning*.

IV. FOURTH DECLENSION.—Nouns in *ūs* are Masculine: those in *u* are Neuter.

A few Nouns in *us* are Feminine: namely, *tribus*, *a tribe* (a division of the Roman people); *ācus*, *a needle*; *porticus*, *a portico*; *dōmus*, *a house*; *nūrus*, *a daughter-in-law*; *ānus*, *an old woman*; *socrus*, *a mother-in-law*; *Idūs* (*pl.*), *the Ides* (a division of the Roman month); *mānus*, *a hand*.

V. FIFTH DECLENSION.—All are Feminine except *dies* (*day*), which in the Plural is always Masculine, and in the Singular either Masculine or Feminine; and *mērtīdies*, *midday*, which is always Masculine.

C. PERFECTS AND SUPINES.

I. THE FIRST OR A CONJUGATION.

The Perfects and the Supines of the First Conjugation end regularly in *āvi*, *ātum*: as, *āmo*, *āmāvi*, *āmātum*, *āmāre*, *to love*. The following are exceptions:—

Crēpo,	crēpui,	crēpītum,	crēpāre,	<i>to creak.</i>
Cabo,	cabui,	cubitum,	cubāre,	<i>to lie.</i>
Dōmo,	dōmui,	dōmītum,	dōmāre,	<i>to tame.</i>
Sōno, ¹	sōnui,	sōnītum,	sōnāre,	<i>to sound.</i>
Vēto,	vētui,	vētītum,	vētāre,	<i>to forbid.</i>
Tōno,	tōnui,	—	tōnāre,	<i>to thunder.</i>
Mico,	mīcui,	—	mīcāre,	<i>to glitter.</i>
Plīco,	plīcui,	{ plīcītum, plīcātum,	{ plīcāre,	<i>to fold.</i>
Frīco,	frīcui,	frictum,	frīcāre,	<i>to rub.</i>
Sēco, ²	sēcui,	sectum,	sēcāre,	<i>to cut.</i>
Jūvo, ³	jūvi,	jūtum,	jūvāre,	<i>to assist.</i>
Lāvo,	lāvi,	{ lāvātum, lautum,	lāvāre,	<i>to wash.</i>
Do,	dēdi,	dātum,	dāre,	<i>to give.</i>
Sto,	stēti,	statum,	stāre,	<i>to stand.</i>

NOTE.—*Future Participles*, as a general rule, are formed from the Supines; but

- | | | |
|---------|-----|------------|
| 1. Sōno | has | sōnātūrus. |
| 2. Sēco | „ | sēcātūrus. |
| 3. Jūvo | „ | jūvātūrus. |

II. THE SECOND OR E CONJUGATION.

The Perfects and Supines of the Second Conjugation end regularly in *uī* and *ītum*: as, *mōneo*, *mōnui*, *mōnītum*, *mōnēre*, *to advise*. The following are exceptions:—

1. Perfect—*ui*. Supine—*tum*.

Dōceo,	dōcui,	doctum,	dōcēre,	<i>to teach.</i>
Tēneo,	tēnui,	tentum,	tēnēre,	<i>to hold.</i>
Misceo,	miscui,	{ mixtum, mistum,	{ miscēre,	<i>to mix.</i>
Torreo,	torrui,	tostum,	torrēre,	<i>to roast.</i>
Sorbeo,	{ sorbui, { sorpsi,	{ —	sorbēre,	<i>to suck up.</i>
Censeo,	censui,	censum,	censēre,	<i>to assess, think.</i>

2. Perfect—*ēvi*. Supine—*ētum*.

Dēleo,	dēlēvi,	dēlētum,	dēlēre,	<i>to blot out, destroy</i>
Flēo,	flēvi,	flētum,	flēre,	<i>to weep.</i>
Neo,	nēvi,	nētum,	nēre,	<i>to spin.</i>
{ Pleo only in composition.				
{ Compleo,	complēvi,	complētum,	complēre,	<i>to fill up.</i>
{ Abōleo,	abōlēvi,	abōlītum,	abōlēre,	<i>to abolish.</i>

3. Perfect—i (di). Supine—sum.

Prandeo,	prandi,	pransum,	prandēre,	to breakfast.
Sēdeo,	sēdi,	sessum,	sēdēre,	to sit.
Video,	vidi,	visum,	vidēre,	to see.
Strideo,	stridi,	—	stridēre,	to creak.

With Reduplication in the Perfect Tenses.

Mordeo,	mōmordi,	morsum,	mordēre,	to bite.
Pendeo,	pēpendi,	pensum,	pendēre,	to hang.
Spondeo,	spōpondi,	sponsum,	spondēre,	to promise.
Tondeo,	tōtondi,	tonsum,	tondēre,	to shear.

4. Perfect—i (vi). Supine—tum.

Cāveo,	cāvi,	cantum,	cāvēre,	to guard one's self.
Fāveo,	fāvi,	fautum,	fāvēre,	to favour.
Fōveo,	fōvi,	fōtum,	fōvēre,	to cherish.
Mōveo,	mōvi,	mōtum,	mōvēre,	to move.
Vōveo,	vōvi,	vōtum,	vōvēre,	to vow.

Without Supine.

Pāveo,	pāvi,	—	pāvēre,	to fear.
Ferveo,	{ fervi,	{ —	fervēre,	to boil.
	{ ferbui,	{ —		
Connīveo,	{ connīvi,	{ —	connīvēre,	to wink.
	{ connixi,	{ —		

5. Perfect—si. Supine—tum and sum.

Augeo,	auxi,	auctum,	augēre,	to increase.
Indulgeo,	indulsi,	indultum,	indulgēre,	to indulge.
Torqueo,	torsi,	tortum,	torquēre,	to twist.
Ardeo,	arsī,	arsum,	ardēre,	to blaze.
Haereo,	haesi,	haesum,	haerēre,	to stick.
Jūbeo,	jussi,	jussum,	jūbēre,	to order.
Māneo,	mansi,	mansum,	mānēre,	to remain.
Mulceo,	mulsi,	mulsum,	mulcēre,	to stroke.
Mulgeo,	mulsi,	muletum,	mulgēre,	to milk.
Rideo,	risi,	risum,	ridēre,	to laugh.
Suādeo,	suāsi,	suāsum,	suādēre,	to advise.
Tergeo,	tersi,	tersum,	tergēre,	to wipe.
Algeo,	alsi,	—	algēre,	} to be cold
Frigeo,	frixi,	—	frigēre,	
Fulgeo,	fulsi,	—	fulgēre,	to shine.
Lūceo,	luxi,	—	lūcēre,	to be light.
Lūgeo,	luxi,	—	lūgēre,	to grieve.
Turgeo,	(tursi),	—	turgēre,	to swell.
Urgeo,	ursi,	—	urgēre,	to press.

6. The Neuter-Passives.

Audeo,	ausus sum,	—	audēre,	to dare.
Gaudeo,	gāvisus sum,	—	gaudēre,	to rejoice.
Sōleo,	sōlītus sum,	—	sōlēre,	to be accustomed.

III. THE THIRD (CONSONANT OR U) CONJUGATION.

Verbs of the Third Conjugation are best classified according to the final consonants of the Stems.

1. *Verbs the Stems of which end in the Labials B, P.*

(a). *Perfect—si. Supine—tum.*

NOTE.—*B* becomes *p* before *s* and *t*.

Carpō,	carpsi,	carptum,	carpĕre,	to pluck.
Glūbō,	glupsi,	gluptum,	glūbĕre,	to peel.
Nūbō,	nupsi,	nuptum,	nūbĕre,	to marry.
Rĕpō,	repsi,	reptum,	rĕpĕre,	to creep.
Scalpō,	scalpsi,	scalptum,	scalpĕre,	to scratch.
Scribō,	scripsi,	scriptum,	scribĕre,	to write.
Serpō,	serpsi,	serptum,	serpĕre,	to crawl.

(b). *Perfect—ui. Supine—tum or itum.*

{Cumbō,				
{Incumbō,	incūbui,	incūbitum,	incūmbĕre,	to lie upon.
Strĕpō,	strĕpui,	strĕpītum,	strĕpĕre,	to make a noise.

(c). *Perfect—i. Supine—tum or wanting.*

Rumpō,	rūpi,	ruptum,	rumpĕre,	to burst.
Bibō,	bībi,	—	bībĕre,	to drink.
Lambō,	lambi,	—	lambĕre,	to lick.
Scābō,	scābi,	—	scābĕre,	to scratch.

2. *Verbs the Stems of which end in the Gutturals C, G, H, Q, X.*

(a). *Perfect—si. Supine—tum.*

NOTE.—*Cs* and *gs* become *x*. *G* becomes *c* before *t*.

Dico,	dixi,	dictum,	dicĕre,	to say.
Dūco,	duxi,	ductum,	dūcĕre,	to lead.
Cōquo,	coxi,	coctum,	cōquĕre,	to cook.
Cingo,	cinxī,	cinctum,	cingĕre,	to surround.
{(Fligo, not used.	—	—	—	to strike.)
{Affligo,	affixi,	afflictum,	affligĕre,	to strike to the ground.
Frigo,	frixī,	{frictum,	{frigĕre,	to parch, to fry.
		{frixum,		
Jungo,	junxi,	junctum,	jungĕre,	to join.
Lingo,	linxi,	linctum,	lingĕre,	to lick.
{(Mungo, not used.)				
{Emungo,	ēmunxi,	ēmunctum,	ēmungĕre,	to blow the nose.
Plango,	planxi,	plantum,	plangĕre,	to beat.

Rēgo,	rexī,	rectum,	rēgēre,	to direct, rule.
Sūgo,	suxī,	suctum,	sūgēre,	to suck.
Tēgo,	texī,	tectum,	tēgēre,	to cover.
{Tingo,	{tinxi,	tinctum,	{tingēre,	{to dip.
{Tinguo,	{tinxi,	tinctum,	{tinguēre,	{to dip.
{Ungo,	{unxi,	unctum,	{ungēre,	{to anoint.
{Unguo,	{unxi,	unctum,	{unguēre,	{to anoint.
(Stinguo, not used.)				
{Exstinguo,	exstinxi,	extinctum,	exstinguēre,	to extinguish.
Trāho,	traxī,	tractum,	trāhēre,	to drag.
Vēho,	vexī,	vectum,	vēhēre,	to carry, to draw.
Ango,	anxi,	—	angēre,	to vex.
Ningit,	ninxit,	—	ningēre,	to snow.
Fingo,	finxi,	fictum,	figēre,	to form, to invent.
Pingo,	pinxi,	pictum,	pingēre,	to paint.
Stringo,	strinxi,	strictum,	stringēre,	to grasp.

(b). Perfect—si. Supine—sum and xum.

Mergo,	mersi,	mersum,	mergēre,	to sink.
Spargo,	sparsi,	sparsum,	spargēre,	to scatter.
Tergo,	tersi,	tersum,	tergēre,	to wipe.
Figō,	fixi,	fixum,	figēre,	to fix.
Flecto,	flexi,	flexum,	flectēre,	to bend.
Necto,	nexi,	nexum,	nectēre,	to bind.
Pecto,	pexi,	pexum,	pectēre,	to comb.
Plecto,	plexi,	plexum,	plectēre,	to plait.

(c). Perfect—i (with Reduplication). Supine—sum and tum.

Pango,	pēpīgi,	pactum,	pangēre,	to fix.
Parco,	pēperci,	parsum,	parcēre,	to spare.
Pungo,	pūpūgi,	punctum,	pungēre,	to prick.
Tango,	tētīgi,	tactum,	tangēre,	to touch.
Disco,	dīdici,	—	discēre,	to learn.
Posco,	pōposci,	—	poscēre,	to demand.

(d). Perfect—i (with vowel of Stem lengthened).

Āgo,	ēgi,	actum,	āgēre,	to do.
Frango,	frēgi,	fractum,	frangēre,	to break.
Īco,	īci,	ictum,	icēre,	to strike (a treaty)
Lēgo,	lēgi,	lectum,	lēgēre,	to read.
Linquo,	liqui,	(lictum),	linquēre,	to leave.
Vinco,	vīci,	victum,	vincēre,	to conquer.

(e). Perfect—ui. Supine—tum.

Texo,	texui,	textum,	texēre,	to weave.
-------	--------	---------	---------	-----------

(f). Guttural Stem disguised.

Fluo,	fluxī,	fluctum,	fluēre,	to flow.
Struo,	struxī,	structum,	struēre,	to pile up.
Vivo,	vixī,	victum,	vivēre,	to live.

3. *Verbs the Stems of which end in the Dentals D, T.*(a). *Perfect—si. Supine—tum.*

NOTE.—*D* and *t* are generally dropped before *s*, but are sometimes changed into *s*.

Claudo,	clausi,	clausum,	claudere,	to shut.
Divido,	divisi,	divisum,	dividere,	to divide.
Laedo,	laesi,	laesum,	laedere,	to strike, to injure.
Ludo,	lusi,	lusum,	ludere,	to play.
Plaudo,	plausi,	plausum,	plaudere,	to clap the hands.
Rado,	rasi,	rasum,	radere,	to scrape.
Rodo,	rosi,	rosum,	rodere,	to gnaw.
Trado,	trusi,	trusum,	trudere,	to thrust.
Vado,	—	—	vadere,	to go.
Invado,	invasi,	invasum,	invadere,	to go against.
Cedo,	cessi,	cessum,	cedere,	to yield.
Mitto,	misi,	missum,	mittere,	to send.

(b). *Perfect with Reduplication.*

Cado,	cœcidi,	cœsum,	cœdere,	to fall.
Caedo,	cœcidi,	caesum,	caedere,	to strike, to cut.
Pendo,	pœpendi,	pensum,	pendere,	to hang, to weigh.
Tendo,	tætendi,	{ tensum, tentum,	{ tendere,	to stretch.
Tundo,	tütüdi,	{ tunsum, tûsum,	{ tundere,	to beat.
Do in compos.				to put.
Abdo,	abdidi,	abdîtum,	abdere,	to put away, to hide.
Addo,	addidi,	addîtum,	addere,	to put to, to add.
Condo,	condidi,	conditum,	condere,	to put together, to build, conceal.
Dedo,	dêdidi,	dêdîtum,	dêdere,	to put down, to surrender.
Edo,	êdidi,	êdîtum,	êdere,	to put forth, to publish.
Indo,	indidi,	indîtum,	indere,	to put on.
Perdo,	perdidi,	perditum,	perdere,	to ruin, to lose.
Prædo,	prœdidi,	prœdîtum,	prœdere,	to betray.
Reddo,	reddidi,	reddîtum,	reddere,	to put back, to restore.
Subdo,	subdidi,	subdîtum,	subdere,	to put under, to substitute.
Trado,	trådidi,	trådîtum,	trådere,	to put across, to deliver.
Crædo,	crêdidi,	crêdîtum,	crêdere,	to believe.
Vendo,	vendidi,	vendîtum,	vendere,	to sell.
Sisto,	stîti,	stâtum,	sistere,	to cause to stand.

(c). *Perfect—i. Supine—sum.*

Accendo,	accendi,	accensum,	accendere,	to set on fire.
Cûdo,	cûdi,	cûsum,	cûdere,	to hammer.

Ēdo,	ēdi,	ēsum,	ēdere,	to eat.
(Fendo, not used,				to strike.)
Dēfendo,	dēfendi,	dēfensum,	dēfendere,	to ward off, to de-
				fend.
Offendo,	offendi,	offensum,	offendere,	to strike against, to
				assault.
Fundo,	fūdi,	fūsum,	fundere,	to pour.
Incendo,	incendi,	incensum,	incendere,	to burn.
Mando,	mandi (rare),	mansum,	mandere,	to chev.
Pando,	pandi,	{ pansum or passum, }	pandere,	to spread.
Prēhendo,	prēhendi,	prēhensum,	prēhendere,	to grasp.
Scando,	scandi,	scansum,	scandere,	to climb.
{ Strido,	stridi,	—	stridere,	to creak.
{ Strideo,				
Verto,	verti,	versum,	vertere,	to turn.
Findo,	fidi,	fissum,	findere,	to cleave.
Scindo,	scidi,	scissum,	scindere,	to tear.
{ Frendo,	—	fressum,	frendere,	to gnash the teeth.
{ Frendeo,	—	frēsum,		

(d). Other Forms.

Mēto,	messui,	messum,	mētēre,	to mow.
Pēto,	{ pētivi or pēti,	{ pētītum,	pētēre,	to seek.
Sīdo,	{ sēdi (rarely) sidi,	—	sīdēre,	to sit down.
Sterto,	stertui,	—	stertēre,	to snore.
Fido,	fisus sum,	—	fidēre,	to trust.

4. Verbs the Stems of which end in L, M, N.

(a). Perfect—ui. Supine—Itum or tum.

Ālo,	ālui,	{ ālītum or altum, }	ālēre,	to nourish.
Cōlo,	cōlui,	cultum,	cōlēre,	to till.
Consūlo,	consūlui,	consultum,	consulēre,	to consult.
Mōlo,	mōlui,	mōlītum,	mōlēre,	to grind.
Ocūlo,	ocūlui,	occultum,	occulēre,	to conceal.
Vōlo,	vōlui,	—	velle,	to wish.
Frēmo,	frēmui,	frēmītum,	frēmēre,	to roar.
Gēmo,	gēmui,	gēmītum,	gēmēre,	to groan.
Trēmo,	trēmui,	—	trēmēre,	to tremble.
Vōmo,	vōmui,	vōmītum,	vōmēre,	to vomit.
Gigno,	gēnui,	gēnītum,	gignēre,	to produce.

(b). Perfect with Reduplication.

Fallo,	fēfelli,	falsum,	fallēre,	to deceive.
Pello,	pēpūli,	pulsum,	pellēre,	to drive.
Cāno,	cēcīni,	cantum,	cānēre,	to sing.

(c). *Perfect—i. Supine—tum.*

Cōmo,	compsi,	comptum,	cōmēre,	to adorn.
Dēmo,	dempsi,	demptum,	dēmēre,	to take away.
Prōmo,	prompsi,	promptum,	prēmēre,	to take forth.
Sūmo,	sumpsi,	sumptum,	sūmēre,	to take up.
Tēmno,	tempsi,	temptum,	temnēre,	to despise.

(d). *Other Forms.*

Percello,	perculi,	perculsum,	percellēre,	to strike down.
Psallo,	psalli,	—	psallēre,	to play on a stringed instrument.
Vello,	velli,	vulsum,	vellēre,	to pluck.
Tollo,	sustūli,	sublātum,	tollēre,	to raise up.
Ēmo,	ēmi,	emptum,	ēmēre,	to take or buy.
Prēmo,	pressi,	pressum,	prēmēre,	to press.
Līno,	lēvi,	litum,	linēre,	to smear.
Sino,	sivi,	situm,	sīnēre,	to permit.

5. *Verbs the Stems of which end in R.*

Cerno,	crēvi,	crētum,	cernēre,	to sift, to divide.
Sperno,	sprēvi,	sprētum,	spernēre,	to despise.
Sterno,	strāvi,	strātum,	sternēre,	to strew.
Gēro,	gessi,	gestum,	gērēre,	to carry.
Ūro,	ussī,	ustum,	ūrēre,	to burn.
Curro,	cūcurri,	cursum,	currēre,	to run.
Fēro,	tūli,	lātum,	ferre,	to bear, carry.
Quaero,	quaesivī,	quaesitum,	quaerēre,	to seek.
Sēro,	sēruī,	sertum,	sērēre,	to put in rows, to plait.
Sēro,	sēvi,	sātum,	sērēre,	to sow.
Tēro,	trivī,	trītum,	tērēre,	to rub.
Verro,	verri,	versum,	verrēre,	to sweep.

6. *Verbs the Stems of which end in S, X.*

Depso,	depsui,	depstum,	depsēre,	to knead.
Pinso,	pinsui,	pinsitum,	pinsēre,	to pound.
Piso,	pinsi,	pinsum,	pisēre,	to pound.
Viso,	visi,	pistum,	visēre,	to visit.
Pōno,	pōsui,	pōsitum,	pōnēre,	to place.
Arcesso,	arcessivī,	arcessitum,	arcessēre,	to send for.
Cāpesso,	cāpessivī,	cāpessitum,	cāpessēre,	to take in hand.
Fācesso,	fācessi,	fācessitum,	fācessēre,	to make, to cause.
Lācesso,	lācessivī,	lācessitum,	lācessēre,	to provoke.

7. *Verbs the Stems of which end in U, V.**Perfect—i. Supine—tum.*

Ācuo,	ācui,	ācūtum,	ācuēre,	to sharpen.
Arguo,	argui,	argūtum,	arguēre,	to prove.

Imbuo,	imbui,	imbūtum,	imbuere,	to soak.
Induo,	indui,	indūtum,	inducere,	to put on.
Exuo,	exui,	exūtum,	exuere,	to put off.
Mīnuo,	mīnui,	mīnūtum,	mīnuere,	to lessen.
Rūo,*	ruī,	rūtum,	ruere,	to rush.
Spuo,	spui,	spūtum,	spuere,	to spit.
Statuo,	stātui,	stātūtum,	stātuere,	to set up.
Suo,	sui,	sūtum,	suere,	to sew.
Tribuo,	tribui,	tribūtum,	tribuere,	to distribute.
Lāvo,	lāvi,	lautum,	lāvere,	to wash.
		lōtum,		
Solvo,	solvi,	sōlūtum,	solvere,	to loosen.
Volvo,	volvi,	vōlūtum,	volvère,	to roll.
Congruo,	congrui,	—	congruere,	to agree.
Luo,†	lui,	—	luere,	to atone.
(Nuo,				to nod.)
Abnuo,	abnui,	—	abnuere,	to refuse.
Annua,	annui,	—	annuere,	to assent.
Mētuō,	mētui,	—	mētuere,	to fear.
Pluit,	{ pluit or pluivit, }	—	pluere,	to rain.
Sternuo,	sternui,	—	sternuere,	to sneeze.
		* rūo, Future Participle	ruītūrus.	
		† lūo, „ „	luītūrus.	

8. Verbs the Present Tense of which ends in *sco*.

Verbs ending in *sco* are *Inceptive*; that is, denote the beginning of an action. They are formed from Verbs, Nouns, and Adjectives. Inceptives formed from Verbs have the Perfects of the Verbs from which they are derived, but usually no Supines: as, *incālesco*, *incālui*, *incālescere*, to grow warm, from *cāleo*, *cālui*, *cālere*, to be warm. The following Inceptives are exceptions and have Supines:—

Ābōlesco,*	ābōlēvi,	ābōlītum,	ābōlescere,	to grow out of use.
Ādōlesco,*	ādōlēvi,	ādultum,	ādolescere,	to grow up.
Exōlesco,*	exōlēvi,	exōlītum,	exōlescere,	to grow old.
Cōalesco,	cōālui,	cōālītum,	cōālescere,	to grow together.
(ālo)				
Concupisco,	concupivi,	concupitum,	concupiscere,	to desire.
(cūpio)				
Convālesco,	convālui,	convālītum,	convālescere,	to grow strong.
(vāleo)				
Exardesco,	exarsi,	exarsum,	exardescere,	to take fire.
(ardeo)				
Invētērasco,	invētērāvi,	invētērātum,	invētērascere,	to grow old.
(invētēro)				
Rēvivisco,	rēvixi,	rēvictum,	rēviviscere,	to come to life again.
(vivo)				
Scisco,	scivi,	scitum,	sciscere,	to seek to know, to enact.
(scio)				

* Ābōlesco, ādōlesco, exōlesco are formed from an obsolete verb *ōleo*, to grow.

Inceptives formed from Nouns and Adjectives have either Perfects in *ui* and no Supines, or they want both Perfects and Supines : as,

Consēnesco, consēnui,	—	consēnescēre, to grow old.
(sēnex)		
Ingrāvesco, —	—	ingrāvescēre, to grow heavy.
(grāvis)		
Jūvenesco, —	—	jūvenscēre, to grow young.
(jūvēnis)		
Mātūresco, mātūri,	—	mātūrescēre, to grow ripe.
(mātūrus)		
Obmūtesco, obmūtui,	—	obmūtescēre, to grow dumb.
(mūtus)		

The following Verbs in *sco* are derived from forms no longer in use, and are therefore treated as underived Verbs :—

Cresco,	crēvi,	crētum,	crescēre,	to grow.
Glisco,	—	—	gliscēre,	to swell.
Hisco,	—	—	hiscēre,	to gape.
Nosco,*	nōvi,	nōtum,	noscēre,	to learn, to know.
Pasco,	pāvi,	pastum,	pascēre,	to feed.
Quiesco,	quīevi,	quīetum,	quiescēre,	to become quiet.
Suesco,	suēvi,	suētum,	suescēre,	to grow accustomed.

* The Present signifies *I learn* ; the Perfect, *I know* ; the Pluperfect, *I knew*.

THIRD CONJUGATION WITH I IN CERTAIN TENSES.

Cāpio,	cēpi,	captum,	cāpēre,	to take.
Fācio,	fēci,	factum,	fācēre,	to make.
Jācio,	jēci,	jactum,	jācēre,	to throw.
Fūgio,	fūgi,	fūgitum,	fūgēre,	to flee.
Fōdio,	fōdi,	fossum,	fōdēre,	to dig.
Rāpio,	rāpui,	raptum,	rāpēre,	to seize.
Pārio,*	pēpēri,	partum,	pārēre,	to bring forth.
Quātio,	(no perfect),	quassum,	quātēre,	to shake.
Cāpio,	cāpivi,	cāpitum,	cāpēre,	to desire.
Sāpio,	sāpivi,		sāpēre,	to taste.
Lācio,			lācēre,	to draw
Spēcio,			spēcēre,	to look } rare, except in composition.

* pārio, Future Participle pāritūrus.

IV. THE FOURTH OR I CONJUGATION.

In the Fourth Conjugation the Perfect ends regularly in *ivi*, the Supine in *itum* : as, audio, audivi, auditum, audire, to hear. The following are exceptions :—

Farcio,	farsi,	{ fartum,	farcire,	to cram.
Fulcio,	fulsi,	{ (farcitum)	fulcire,	to prop.
		fultum,		

Haurio,	hausi,	haustum,	haurire,	to draw (water).
Sancio,	sanxi,	{ sancitum or sanctum, }	sancire,	to ratify.
Sarcio,	sarsi,	sartum,	sarcire,	to patch.
Sentio,	sensi,	sensum,	sentire,	to feel, to think.
Saepio,	saepsi,	saepum,	saepire,	to fence in.
Vincio,	vinxi,	vinctum,	vincire,	to bind.
Eo,	ivi,	itum,	ire,	to go.
Salio,	{ salui or salii, }	saltum,	sälire,	to leap.
Sépelio,	sépélivi,	sépultum,	sépélire,	to bury.
Vénio,	vēni,	ventum,	vénire,	to come.
Amicio,	{ amícuí or amixi, }	amictum,	amícire,	to clothe.
Apério,	ápérui,	ápertum,	ápérire,	to open.
Opério,	ópérui,	ópertum,	ópérire,	to cover.

V. DEONENTS.

1. In the First Conjugation the Perfects and Supines are all regular.

2. Second Conjugation :

Fáteor,	fassus sum,	fâtêri,	to confess.
Líceor,	licitus sum,	licêri,	to bid at a sale.
Médeor,	—	mêdêri,	to heal.
Méreor,	mêritus sum,	mêrêri,	to earn, to deserve.
Misêreor,	{ misêritus sum or misertus sum, }	{ misêrêri,	to take pity on.
Polliceor,	pollicitus sum,	pollicêri,	to promise.
Reor,	râtus sum,	rêri,	to think.
Tueor,	tuitus sum,	tuêri,	to protect.
Véreor,	vêritus sum,	vêrêri,	to fear.

3. Third Conjugation :

Fruor,*	{ fruitus sum or fructus sum, }	{ frui,	to enjoy.
Fungor,	functus sum,	fungi,	to perform.
Grádior,	gressus sum,	grádi,	to step.
Lābor,	lapsus sum,	lābi,	to slip.
Līquor,	—	liqui,	to melt.
Lōquor,	lōcūtus sum,	lōqui,	to speak.
Mōrior,†	mortuus sum,	mōri,	to die.
Nitor,	{ nixus sum or nisus sum, }	{ nīti,	to strain.
Pātor,	passus sum,	pāti,	to suffer.
Quēror,	questus sum,	quêri,	to complain.
Ringor,	—	ringi,	to show the teeth, to snarl.

Sēquor,	sēcūtus sum,	sēqui,	to follow.
Ūtor,	ūsus sum,	ūtī,	to use.
{ (Verto)			
Rēvertor,	(rēversus sum),	rēverti,	to return.
{ (Plecto)			
Amplector,	amplexus sum,	amplecti,	to embrace.
Complector,	complexus sum,	completei,	to embrace.
Āpiscor,	aptus sum,	āpisci,	to obtain.
Ādīpiscor,	ādeptus sum,	ādīpisci,	to obtain.
Commīniscor,	commentus sum,	commīnisci,	to devise.
Rēmīniscor,	—	rēmīnisci,	to remember.
Dēfētiscor,	dēfessus sum,	dēfētisci,	to grow weary.
Expergiscor,	experrectus sum,	expergisci,	to wake up.
{ Irascor,	—	irasci,	to be angry.
Nancīscor,	nactus sum,	nancisci,	to obtain by chance.
Nascor,	nātus sum,	nasci,	to be born.
Obliviscor,	oblītus sum,	oblivisci,	to forget.
Pāciscor,	pactus sum,	pācisci,	to make an agreement.
Prōficiāscor,	prōfectus sum,	prōficiāsci,	to set out.
Ulciscor,	ultus sum,	ulcisci,	to avenge.
Vescor,		vesci,	to eat.

* fruor, *Future Participle* frutūrus.
 † mōrior, " " mōritūrus.

4. Fourth Conjugation :

Assentior,	assensus sum,	assentiri,	to agree to.
Blandior,	blanditus sum,	blandiri,	to flatter.
Expērior,	expertus sum,	expēiri,	to try.
Largior,	largitus sum,	largiri,	to give bountifully.
Mentior,	mentitus sum,	mentiri,	to lie.
Mētior,	mensus sum,	mētiri,	to measure.
Mōlior,	mōlitus sum,	mōliri,	to labour.
Oppērior,	{ oppertus sum,	{ oppēiri,	to wait for.
	{ oppēritus sum,		
Ordior,	orsus sum,	ordiri,	to begin.
Orior,*	ortus sum,	ōriri,	to rise.
Partior,	partitus sum,	partiri,	to divide.
Pōtior,	pōtitus sum,	pōtiri,	to obtain possession of.
Sortior,	sortitus sum,	sortiri,	to take by lot.

* orior, *Future Participle* ōritūrus. The *Pres. Ind.* follows the 3rd Conjugation : ōrēris, ōritur, ōrimur. In the *Imperf. Subj.* both ōrērer and ōrirer are found.

D. DEFECTIVE VERBS.

Defective Verbs are such as want many Tenses and Persons.

- I. Coepi, *I began.*
 II. Mēmini, *I remember.*
 III. Odi, *I hate.*

INDICATIVE.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Coepi	Mēmini	Odi.
<i>Fut.-Perf.</i>	Coepero	Mēminēro	Odēro.
<i>Pluperf.</i>	Coepēram	Mēminēram	Odēram.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Coepērim	Mēminērim	Odērim.
<i>Pluperf.</i>	Coepissem	Mēminissem,	Odissem.

IMPERATIVE.

<i>Future.</i>	(wanting.)	Memento, Mementōte,	(wanting.)
----------------	------------	------------------------	------------

INFINITIVE.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Coepissē	Mēminissē	Odissē.
-----------------	----------	-----------	---------

PARTICIPLE.

<i>Future.</i>	Coeptūrus	(wanting.)	Osūrus.
----------------	-----------	------------	---------

IV. Aio, *I say* :—

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.		INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
		<i>Present.</i>				<i>Imperfect.</i>	
<i>S.</i>	Aio	—	—	<i>S.</i>	Aiēbam	—	—
	Ais	Aiās	—		Aiēbās	—	—
	Ait	Aiāt	—		Aiēbāt	—	—
<i>P.</i>	—	—	—	<i>P.</i>	Aiēbāmūs	—	—
	—	—	—		Aiēbātis	—	—
	Aiunt	Aiant	—		Aiēbant.	—	—

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.—Aiens.

V. Inquam, *say I* :—

INDICATIVE.			
<i>Present.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Future.</i>	<i>Perfect.</i>
Inquam	Inquiēbam	—	—
Inquis	Inquiēbās	Inquiēs	Inquisti
Inquit	Inquiēbāt	Inquiēt	Inquitt
Inquimūs	Inquiēbāmūs	IMPERATIVE.	
Inquitis	Inquiēbātis	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Future.</i>
Inquunt	Inquiēbant	Inquē	2 Pers. Inquīto.

Obs. Inquam, like the English *say I*, *says he*, is always used after other words in a sentence.

VI. Fāri, to speak, a Deponent:—

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE
	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Present. S. Fārē</i>	Fārī
Fātur	—		
	<i>Future.</i>		PARTICIPLES.
Fābōr, fābitūr	—		<i>Present. Fantis, &c. (without a</i>
	<i>Perfect.</i>		<i>Nom.)</i>
Fātus sum, &c.	Fātus sim, &c.		<i>Perfect. Fātus (ā, um)</i>
	<i>Pluperfect.</i>		<i>Gerundive. Fandūs (ā, um)</i>
Fātūs eram	Fātūs essem		
		SUPINE—Fātū.	
		GERUND—Fandi, &c.	

VOCABULARIES.

m. = masculine.
 f. = feminine.
 n. = neuter.
 c. = common gender, that is, masculine and feminine.

Vocabulary 1.

āla, f.	a wing.
āquilla, f.	an eagle.
cōlōnia, f.	a colony.
cōlumba, f.	a dove.
cūrōna, f.	a crown.
fēmīna, f.	a woman.
filia, f.	a daughter.
insūla, f.	an island.
mensa, f.	a table.
ōra, f.	a coast.
pēcūnia, f.	money.
porta, f.	a gate.
pūella, f.	a girl.
rēgina, f.	a queen.
Rōma, f.	Rome (the city).
rōsa, f.	a rose.

Vocabulary 2.

agricōla, m.	a husbandman.
amicitia, f.	friendship.
Britannia, f.	Britain.
causa, f.	a cause.
Europa, f.	Europe.
Gallia, f.	Gaul (now France).
glōria, f.	glory.
Graecia, f.	Greece.
incolā, c.	an inhabitant.
inimicitia, f.	enmity.
Italia, f.	Italy.
nauta, m.	a sailor.
patria, f.	a native land, country.
pōeta, m.	a poet.
pugna, f.	a battle.
Sicilia, f.	Sicily.
vita, f.	life.

Vocabulary 3.

amicus, m.	a friend.
avus, m.	a grandfather.
dōminus, m.	a lord, master.
ēquus, m.	a horse.
filius, m.	a son.
fluvius, m.	a river.
gladius, m.	a sword.
hortus, m.	a garden.
inimicus, m.	an enemy.
Rhenus, m.	the Rhine.
Rhōdānus, m.	the Rhone.
ripa, f.	a bank.
servus, m.	a slave.
taurus, m.	a bull.

Vocabulary 4.

ager, m.	a field.
gēner, m.	a son-in-law.
liber, m.	a book.
māgister, m.	a master, teacher.
mīnister, m.	a servant.
puer, m.	a boy.
sōcer, m.	a father-in-law.

Note. Mīnister, liber, āger are declined like māgister. Sōcer, gēner are declined like puer.

Vocabulary 5.

argentum, n.	silver.
aurum, n.	gold.
bellum, n.	war.
coelum, n.	heaven.
diligentia, f.	diligence.
dōnum, n.	a gift.
gaudium, n.	joy.
mētallum, n.	a metal.
oppidum, n.	a town.

praemium, n.	a reward.
regnum, n.	a kingdom.
scutum, n.	a shield.
templum, n.	a temple.
*Dēus, m.	a god.
discipulus, m.	a pupil, scholar.
morbū, m.	a disease.
mūrus, m.	a wall.
Rōmānus, m.	a Roman.
terra, f.	the earth, land.

* Votive Singular same as Nom.:
Dēus.

Vocabulary 6.

acutus, a, um,	sharp.
albus, a, um,	white.
altus, a, um,	high, deep.
bellicōsus, a, um,	warlike.
bōnus, a, um,	good.
grātus, a, um,	pleasing.
lātus, a, um,	wide, broad.
longus, a, um,	long.
magnus, a, um,	great.
mālus, a, um,	bad, wicked.
mōlestus, a, um,	troublesome.
multus, a, um,	much, many.
noxius, a, um,	hurtful, inju- rious.
parvus, a, um,	small, little.
rāpidus, a, um,	rapid.
splendīdus, a, um,	splendid, bright.
timidus, a, um,	timid.
aeger, gra, rum,	sick.
miser, ēra, ērum,	wretched.
niger, gra, grum,	black.
pulcher, cra, rum,	beautiful.
sācer, cra, rum,	sacred.
tēner, ēra, ērum,	tender.
exemplum, n.	an example.
hasta, f.	a spear.
nūmērus, m.	a number.
perīcūlum, n.	danger.

Note. Grātus, mōlestus, noxiū are fol-
lowed by the Dative case.

Vocabulary 7.

hiēms, hīēmis, f.	winter.
trās, trābis, f.	a beam.
urbs, urbis, f.	a city.
arx, arcis, f.	a citadel.
dux, dūcis, c.	a leader, general.

pax, pācis, f.	peace.
jūdex, jūdīcis, m.	a judge.
lex, lēgis, f.	a law.
rex, rēgis, m.	a king.
bēnignus, a, um,	kind.
fīrmus, a, um,	strong.
jūcundus, a, um,	pleasant.
justus, a, um,	just.
Rōmulus, m.	Romulus.
sēvērus, a, um,	severe.

Vocabulary 8.

cōmes, cōmītis, c.	a companion.
custos, custōdis, c.	a guardian.
ēques, ēquītis, m.	a horse-soldier.
lāpis, lāpīdis, m.	a stone.
mīles, mīlītis, m.	a soldier.
mors, mortis, f.	death.
obses, obsīdis, c.	a hostage.
pēdes, pēdītis, m.	a foot-soldier.
aestas, tātis, f.	a summer.
civitas, tātis, f.	a state, citizen- ship.
tempestas, tātis, f.	a tempest.
vōluntas, tātis, f.	a wish, will.
nox, noctis, f.	night.
auctumnus, i, m.	autumn.
nātūra, ae, f.	nature.
clārus, a, um,	clear, renowned.

Vocabulary 9

frāter, tris, m.	a brother.
māter, tris, f.	a mother.
pāter, tris, m.	a father.
agger, ēris, m.	a mound.
cālor, ōris, m.	heat.
clāmor, ōris, m.	a shout.
cōlor, ōris, m.	colour.
lābor, ōris, m.	labour, hardship.
ōdor, ōris, m.	a smell, scent.
sōror, ōris, f.	a sister.
victor, ōris, m.	a conqueror.
flos, ōris, m.	a flower.
sōl, sōlis, m.	the sun.
castra, ōrum, n. pl.	a camp.
tōtus, a, um,	whole.
fossa, ae, f.	a ditch.
mūnimentum, i, n.	a fortification.
praeda, ae, f.	booty.
vārius, a, um,	different, va- rious.

Vocabulary 10.

lĕo, ōnis, m.	a lion.
Jūno, ōnis, f.	Juno.
pāvo, ōnis, m.	a peacock.
sermo, ōnis, m.	a discourse.
consuetūdo, īnis, f.	habit.
hūmo, īnis, c.	{ a man, a woman.
multitūdo, īnis, f.	a multitude.
virgo, īnis, f.	a maiden.
orātor, ōris, m.	an orator.
*alter, ĕra, ĕrum,	second.
certus, a, um,	certain.
dĕa, ae, f.	a goddess.
doctus, a, um,	learned.
infinitus, a, um,	unbounded, infinite.
Mīnerva, ae, f.	Mīnerva.
vālidus, a, um,	strong.

* The Genitive Singular of *alter* is *altĕrius*, Dat. *altĕri* : see p. 23.

Vocabulary 11.

cīvis, is, c.	a citizen.
classis, is, f.	a fleet.
hostis, is, c.	an enemy (public enemy).
turris, is, f.	a tower.
vallis, is, f.	a valley.
vestis, is, f.	a garment.
clādes, is, f.	slaughter.
nūbes, is, f.	a cloud.
rūpes, is, f.	a rock.
angustus, a, um,	narrow.
āter, atra, atrum,	black.
dūrus, a, um,	hard.
nix, nivis, f.	snow.
nōtus, a, um,	known.
pĕritus, a, um,	skilful.
Rōmānus, a, um,	Roman.

Vocabulary 12.

grāmen, īnis, n.	grass.
nōmen, īnis, n.	a name.
gĕnus, ĕris, n.	a race, a class.
ŏpus, ĕris, n.	a work.
sīdus, ĕris, n.	a star, constellation.
scĕlus, ĕris, n.	a crime.
dĕcus, ōris, n.	an ornament.
corpus, ōris, n.	a body.

frīgus, ōris, n.	cold.
litus, ōris, n.	a shore.
tempus, ōris, n.	time.
cāput, itis, n.	a head.
crūs, crūris, n.	a leg.
fulgur, ūris, n.	lightning.
ŏs, ōris, n.	a mouth.
rĕte, is, n.	a net.
māre, is, n.	the sea.
ānīmāl, ālis, n.	an animal.
calcār, āris, n.	a spur.
vectigāl, ālis, n.	a tax.
annus, i, m.	a year.
antiquus, a, um,	ancient.
aurĕus, a, um,	golden.
bālaena, ae, f.	a whale.
Carthāgo, īnis, f.	Carthage (a city of Africa).
Cicĕro, ōnis, m.	Cicero (a celebrated Roman orator).

dŏmīcīliūm, i, n.	abode.
ēlēphantus, i, m.	an elephant.
ira, ae, f.	anger.
nŏvus, a, um,	new.
ŏculus, i, m.	an eye.
piscis, is, m.	a fish.
prŏfundus, a, um,	deep.

Vocabulary 13.

ācer, cris, cre,	keen, sharp.
cĕler, ĕris, ĕre,	swift.
brĕvis, e,	short.
dulcis, e,	sweet.
difficilis, e,	difficult.
facilis, e,	easy.
fidĕlis, e,	faithful.
lĕvis, e,	light.
omnis, e,	all, every.
ūtilis, e,	useful.
audax, ācis,	bold.
rāpax, ācis,	rapacious.
fĕlix, icis,	fortunate, successful.
velox, ŏcis,	swift.
ingens, entis,	immense.
praesens, entis,	present.
praestans, antis,	excellent.
pŏtens, entis,	powerful.
prūdens, entis,	prudent.
arma, ōrum, n. pl.	arms.
carmĕn, īnis, n.	a song.

consilium, i, n.	plan, counsel.
fūror, ōris, m.	madness.
hūmānus, a, um,	human.
initium, i, n.	a beginning.
nāvis, is, f.	a ship.
Persa, ae, m.	a Persian.
sagitta, ae, f.	an arrow.
via, ae, f.	a way, a road.
vētus, vêtēris,	old.
vinum, i, n.	wine.
vulnus, ōris, n.	a wound.

Vocabulary 14.

acus, ūs, f.	a needle.
arcus, ūs, m.	a bow.
auditus, ūs, m.	hearing.
cursus, ūs, m.	running.
equitatus, ūs, m.	cavalry.
exercitus, ūs, m.	an army.
figus, ūs, f.	a fig.
fructus, ūs, m.	fruit.
māgistratus, ūs, m.	a magistrate.
mānus, ūs, f.	a hand.
peditatus, ūs, m.	infantry.
portus, ūs, m.	a harbour.
quercus, ūs, f.	an oak.
sensus, ūs, m.	a sense.
visus, ūs, m.	seeing.
cornu, ūs, n.	a horn.
genu, ūs, n.	a knee.
auris, is, f.	an ear.
cervus, i, m.	a stag.
coelestis, e,	belonging to the heavens: hence
arcus coelestis,	the rainbow.
instrumentum, i, n.	an instrument.
magnificus, a, um,	magnificent.
tutus, a, um,	safe.
Scythia, ae, m.	a Scythian.
Scythae, arum,	the Scythians.
m. pl.	
sedes, is, f.	a seat.
volutas, tatis, f.	pleasure.

Vocabulary 15.

acies, ei, f.	a line of battle.
dies, ei, m. & f.	a day.
facies, ei, f.	a countenance.
fides, ei, f.	faith, fidelity.
planities, ei, f.	a plain.
res, ei, f.	a thing.

segnities, ei, f.	slowness.
spes, ei, f.	hope.
creator, ōris, m.	a creator.
dōmīna, ae, f.	a mistress.
fortuna, ae, f.	a fortune.
rarus, a, um,	rare.
serenus, a, um,	clear.
victoria, ae, f.	a victory.

Vocabulary 16.

arbor, ōris, f.	a tree.
bestia, ae, f.	a beast.
cānis, is, c.	a dog.
conscientia, ae, f.	conscience.
dēbilis, e,	feeble.
divitiae, arum, f.	riches.
(only pl.)	
flumen, inis, n.	a current, river.
fortis, e,	strong, brave.
fulmen, inis, n.	lightning, a thunderbolt.
fūnus, ōris, n.	a funeral.
immortalis, e,	immortal.
jūvenis, is, c.	a young man or woman.
mōnumentum, i, n.	a monument.
mortalis, e,	mortal.
Neptūnus, i, m.	Neptune.
paucus, a, um,	few.
plenus, a, um,	full.
(with gen.)	
silva, ae, f.	a wood.

Vocabulary 17.

culpa, ae, f.	blame, fault.
Graecus, a, um,	Grecian, Greek.
hōnor, ōris, m.	an honour.
indoctus, a, um,	unlearned.
inimicus, a, um,	unfriendly.
laus, laudis, f.	praise.
mēmōrābilis, e,	to be remem- bered, me- morable.
vērū, a, um,	true.
virtus, ūtis, f.	valour, virtue.

Vocabulary 18.

adulatio, ōnis, f.	flattery.
amābilis, e,	lovely.
amor, ōris, m.	love.

asper, ĕra, ĕrum,	rough, rugged.
Cāto, ōnis, m.	Cato, a noble Roman.
ferrum, i, n.	iron.
Helvētia, ae, f.	the country of the Helvetii (in Switzerland).
hibernus, a, um,	wintry, of winter.
imāgo, inis, f.	a likeness, portrait, image.
imprūbus, a, um,	dishonest, wicked.
Iter, itinēris, n.	journey.
lēpus, ōris, m.	a hare.
luna, ae, f.	the moon.
lux, lūcis, f.	light.
*mēus, a, um,	my, mine.
mons, montis, m.	a mountain.
nihil, indec. n.	nothing.
nōn, adv.	not.
ōdium, ii, n.	hatred.
perniciōsus, a, um,	destructive.
quam, adv. & conj.	than, as.
rādx, icis, f.	a root.
sāpientia, ae, f.	wisdom.
semper, adv.	always, ever.
sīmūlatiō, ōnis, f.	a pretence.
sōnitus, ūs, m.	a sound.
spērātus, a, um,	hoped for.
suāvis, e,	sweet, delightful.
sūus, a, um,	his, hers, its, their own.
tranquillus, a, um,	calm.
tūus, a, um,	thy, thine.
vēr, vēris, n.	the spring.
vultur, ūris, m.	a vulture.

* The Vocative Sing. Masc. of meus is mi.

Vocabulary 19.

Ālexander, dri, m.	Alexander, a famous king of Macedonia.
†Augustus, i, m.	Augustus, the first emperor of Rome.
centūria, ae, f.	a century.
cerāsus, i, f.	a cherry-tree.
cerāsum, i, n.	a cherry.

† The month of August. previously called Sextilis, was named after the emperor Augustus.

PR. L. I.

cōhors, rtis, f.	a cohort.
consul, ūlis, m.	a consul.
injustus, a, um,	unjust.
lēgiō, ōnis, f.	a legion.
Mācedō, ōnis, m.	a Macedonian.
mālus, i, f.	an apple-tree.
mālum, i, n.	an apple.
mānipūlus, i, m.	a manipule.
mensis, is, m.	a month.
mītis, e,	mild.
ōs, ossis, n.	a bone.
pars, partis, f.	a part.
pīrus, i, f.	a pear-tree.
pīrum, i, n.	a pear.
prūnus, i, f.	a plum-tree.
prūnum, i, n.	a plum.
sāplens, ntis, adj.	wise, a wise-man.
and subs.	
Xerxes, is, m.	Xerxes, a famous king of Persia.

Vocabulary 20.

attentus, a, um,	attentive.
bēātus, a, um,	happy.
cārus, a, um,	dear.
contentus, a, um,	contented.
diligens, ntis,	diligent, careful.
dives, itis,	rich.
ignāvia, ae, f.	cowardice.
jūs, juris, n.	right, law.
laetus, a, um,	joyful.
liber, ĕra, ĕrum,	free.
mēmor, ōris,	mindful.
noster, tra, trum,	our, ours.
nunc, adv.	now.
pauper, ĕris,	poor.
praeceptor, ōris, m.	a teacher.
prōbus, a, um,	good, upright.
sālus, ūtis, f.	safety.
sors, rtis, f.	a lot.
Tītus, i (T.), m.	Titus, a common Roman fore-name.
tristis, e,	sad.
vester, tra, trum,	your, yours.
sī, conj.	if.

Vocabulary to Ex. 21, 22, 23.

ānīmus, i, m.	mind, the soul, courage.
auctōritas, ātis, f.	authority.

*autem, conj.	but.
auxilium, ii, n.	help, aid.
cupiditas, atis, f.	desire, passion.
Demosthēnēs, is, m.	Demosthenes, the famous Athenian orator.
industrius, a, um,	industrious, busy.
iners, rtis,	helpless, sluggish.
liberi, orum, m.	children.
mēmōria, ae, f.	memory.
pārens, ntis, c.	c. parent.
planta, ae, f.	a sprout, plant.
proellum, ii, n.	a battle.

* The proper position of *autem* is after the first word of the clause to which it belongs.

Vocabulary 24.

addictus, a, um,	devoted.
aeternus, a, um,	eternal.
bellūa, ae, f.	a great beast.
Cimbri, ōrum, m.	the Cimbrians, a formidable Celtic tribe.

cŏr, cordis, n.	a heart.
ēlēgans, ntis,	elegant, exquisite.

fīdēlis, e, } fīdus, a, um, }	faithful.
----------------------------------	-----------

fons, ntis, m.	a fountain.
----------------	-------------

*Līvius, ii, m.	Livy, a Roman historian.
-----------------	--------------------------

luscīnīa, ae, f.	a nightingale.
------------------	----------------

mūlier, ēris, f.	a woman, wife.
------------------	----------------

*Sallustius, ii, m.	Sallust, a Roman historian.
---------------------	-----------------------------

salvus, a, um,	safe.
----------------	-------

sanguis, inis, m.	blood.
-------------------	--------

scriptor, ōris, m.	a writer, author.
--------------------	-------------------

* Proper Names ending in *ius* make *i* in the Vocative: e.g. Voc. *Livī, Sallustī*. So also *filius* makes Voc. *filī*, and *genius*, a guardian deity, *gēntī*.

Vocabulary 25 (a).

(A, B, C).

aedifico, āvi, ātum, 1.	I build.
ambulo, etc.	I walk.
castigo, etc.	I chastise.
creo, etc.	I create, make.
curo, etc.	I take care of.

do, dēdi, dātum, I give.

dare,	I improve.
ēmendo, āvi, etc.	I depart from.
ēmigro, etc.	I take by storm.
expugno, etc.	I strengthen.
flo, etc.	I blow.
habito, etc.	I dwell.
intro, etc.	I enter.
iudico, āvi, ātum,	I judge.
laudo, etc.	I praise.
mutō, etc.	I change.
oppugno, etc.	I attack, assault.
orno, etc.	I adorn.
pāro, etc.	I prepare, get, gain.

pugno, etc.	I fight.
recreo, etc.	I refresh.
vasto, etc.	I lay waste.
vigilo, etc.	I watch, I am awake.
vitāpēro, etc.	I blame, find fault with.

aedificium, ii, n.	a building.
Cōrinthus, i, f.	Corinth.
diligenter, adv.	carefully.
dum, conj.	while.
fraus, fraudis, f.	dishonesty.
jam, adv.	now, already.
libertas, tātis, f.	freedom, liberty.
littera, ae, f.	a letter of the alphabet.

litterae, arum, f.	letters, learning; also, an epistle, letter.
--------------------	--

mōs, mōris, m.	a manner, custom.
nēmō, inis, c.	nobody. [tom.
opulentus, a, um,	wealthy.
placidus, a, um,	quiet.
prōbitas, atis, f.	honesty, integrity.
quum, adv. & conj.	when.
somnus, i, m.	sleep.
tīmor, ōris,	fear.
valētudo, inis, f.	health.
ventus, i, m.	wind.

(D, E, F.) (b).

advento, āvi, ātum, 1.	I am on the point of arriving.
------------------------	--------------------------------

canto, āvi, ātum,	<i>I sing.</i>
dēlecto "	<i>I delight, amuse.</i>
dimīco "	<i>I fight (a battle).</i>
dubīto "	<i>I doubt.</i>
erro "	<i>I err, make a mistake.</i>
exhīlāro "	<i>I cheer.</i>
impēro "	<i>I command.</i>
(with dat.)	
libēro "	<i>I free, deliver.</i>
occūpo "	<i>I seize upon.</i>
opto "	<i>I wish, desire.</i>
porto "	<i>I carry.</i>
rēdāmo "	<i>I love in return.</i>
rēnovo "	<i>I make new again, restore.</i>
servo "	<i>I preserve, save.</i>
sūpēro "	<i>I overcome.</i>
tracto "	<i>I handle, deal with.</i>

ab (ā, abs), prep.	<i>from, by.</i>
(with abl.)	
dubius, a, um,	<i>doubtful.</i>
fortiter, adv.	<i>bravely.</i>
fortissimē, adv.	<i>very bravely.</i>
Hannibal, ālis, m.	<i>Hannibal, the great Carthaginian general.</i>
hērī, adv.	<i>yesterday.</i>
intēritus, ūs, m.	<i>destruction.</i>
itā, adv. (from is, id)	<i>in that way, thus.</i>
mājōres, um, m.pl.	<i>ancestors.</i>
rectus, a, um,	<i>straight, right.</i>
saepē, adv.	<i>often.</i>
statio, ōnis, f.	<i>a post, station.</i>
terror, ōris, m.	<i>terror, alarm.</i>

Vocabulary 26.

cōercēo, ui, itum, 2.	<i>I restrain, curb.</i>
dēbeo, ūi, itum, 2.	<i>I owe, ought.</i>
dēlēo, ēvi, ētum, 2.	<i>I destroy.</i>
displicēo, ui, itum, 2.	<i>I displease.</i>
(with dat.)	
dōcēo, ui, ctum, 2.	<i>I teach.</i>
exercēo, etc. 2.	<i>I exercise.</i>
flēo, flēvi, flētum, 2.	<i>I weep.</i>
flōrēo, ūi, 2.	<i>I bloom, flourish.</i>
*gaudēo, gāvīsus sum, 2.	<i>I rejoice.</i>

* The Verb *gaudeo* belongs to the class of Neuter-passives. (See Exercise xlv.)

hābēo, ūi, itum, 2.	<i>I have.</i>
mērēo "	<i>I deserve.</i>
mōnēo "	<i>I advise, warn.</i>
nōcēo "	<i>I hurt, harm.</i>
(with dat.)	
pārēo, ui, itum, 2.	<i>I obey.</i>
(with dat.)	
placēo, ui, itum, 2.	<i>I please.</i>
(with dat.)	
praebēo, ui, itum, 2.	<i>I furnish, afford, exhibit.</i>
terrēo "	<i>I terrify, frighten, alarm.</i>
vālēo "	<i>I am strong, in good health.</i>

ars, artis, f.	<i>art, handicraft.</i>
avis, is, f.	<i>a bird.</i>
Atheniensis, e,	<i>Athenian.</i>
bōnē, adv.	<i>well.</i>
Caesar, āris, m.	<i>Caesar, a famous Roman.</i>
cantus, ūs, m.	<i>a song.</i>
dīū, adv.	<i>a long time.</i>
divinus, a, um,	<i>belonging to the gods, divine.</i>
Iātinus, a, um,	<i>Latin.</i>
lingua, ae, f.	<i>tongue, language.</i>
praeceptum, i, n.	<i>precept, instruction, lesson.</i>
Pompēius, ēii, m.	<i>Pompey, the rival of Caesar.</i>
quā, } conj.	<i>because.</i>
quōd, }	
saepissimē, adv.	<i>very often.</i>
sēnectūs, ūtis, f.	<i>old age.</i>
Sōlon, ōnis, m.	<i>Solon, the Athenian law-giver.</i>
tēmēritas, ātis, f.	<i>recklessness, rashness.</i>

Vocabulary 27.

absūmo, mpsi, mptum, 3.	<i>I consume, eat off.</i>
cingo, nxi, netum, 3.	<i>I surround.</i>
contemno, mpsi, mptum, 3.	<i>I despise.</i>
contrāho, axi, actum, 3.	<i>I draw together.</i>

convolo, āvi, ātum, *I fly or rush*

1. together.

corrigo, exi, ectum, *I correct.*

3.

defendo, di, sum, 3. *I defend.*

desero, rui, rtum, 3. *I abandon.*

detego, xi, etum, 3. *I discover.*

dico, xi, etum, 3. *I say, speak.*

disco, didici, —, 3. *I learn.*

duco, xi, etum, 3. *I lead.*

emo, ēmi, emptum, *I buy.*

3.

excolo, colui, cul- *I cultivate care-*
tum, 3. *fully.*

instituo, ui, utum, *I appoint, in-*
stitute.

3.

instruo, xi, etum, *I arrange, draw*
up in order.

jungo, nxi, nctum, *I join.*

3.

lęgo, lęgi, lectum, *I gather, read.*

3.

narro, āvi, etc. 1. *I relate.*

pingo, nxi, pictum, *I paint, em-*
broider.

3.

ręgo, xi, etum, 3. *I rule.*

scribo, psi, ptum, 3. *I write.*

solvo, vi, utum, 3. *I loosen, pay.*

specto, etc. 1. *I look at, look*
on.

tęgo, xi, etum, 3. *I cover.*

trahō, axi, actum, *I draw, drag.*

3.

*triumpho, etc. 1. *I triumph.*

volo, etc. 1. *I fly.*

Camillus, i, m. *Camillus, a Ro-*
man general.

Cat. lina, ae, m. *Catiline, a con-*
spirator.

conjuratio, ōnis, *f. a conspiracy.*

copia, ae, *f. plenty.*

copiae, arum (pl.) *f. forces.*

currus, ūs, m. *chariot.*

fere, *adv. almost, com-*
monly.

Hellespontus, i, m. *the Hellespont*
(now the Dar-
danelles).

imperator, ōris, m. *military com-*
mander.

* A triumph (triumphus) was a grand
procession of a Roman general through the
streets of Rome.

In, prep. (with acc.) *into.*

incendium, ii, n. *a fire, conflagration.*

innumerus, a, um, *innumerable.*

locus, i, m. pl. -i *place.*

and -a,

mens, mentis, *f. mind.*

mundus, i, m. *the world.*

obsidio, ōnis, *f. a siege, blockade.*

oratio, ōnis, *f. oration, speech.*

pallium, ii, n. *a cloak.*

*pons, ntis, m. *a bridge.*

simul ac (atque), *as soon as.*

or in one word,

simulac, conj.

vix, *adv. scarcely.*

* Observe the phrase *jungere flumen*
ponte, to throw a bridge over a river.

Vocabulary 28.

custodio, ivi, itum, *I guard, keep*
guard.

dormio, ivi, etc. 4. *I sleep.*

erudio, etc. 4. *I train up, edu-*
cate.

finio, etc. 4. *I limit, put an*
end to.

mollio, ivi, etc. 4. *I soften, assuage.*

munio, etc. 4. *I fortify.*

nescio, ivi & ii, *I am ignorant*
etc. 4. *of.*

nutrio, ivi, etc. 4. *I nourish, nur-*
ture.

obedio, etc. 4. *I obey.*
(with dat.)

punio, etc. 4. *I punish.*

reperio, peri, per- *I find.*
tum, 4.

scio, ivi, etc. 4. *I know.*

sepelio, ivi and } *I bury.*
ii. pultum, 4. }

venio, veni, ven- *I come.*
tum, 4.

vestio, ivi, etc. 4. *I clothe.*

vincio, nxi, nctum, *I bind.*
4.

Alpes, ium, m. *the Alps.*

Cornelia, ae, f. *Cornelia, a Ro-*
man matron.

crudelis, e, *cruel.*

diligentissimē, adv.	most carefully.
dolor, ōris, m.	pain, grief.
etiam, conj.	also, even.
finis, is, m.	end, limit, in pl. territories.
gnāvitēr, adv.	actively, vigor- ously.
Libya, ae, f.	Africa.
lictor, ōris, m.	a lictor (attend- ant on a ma- gistrate).
longinquus, a, um,	long, distant.
longinquitās, atis, f.	length, distance.
membrana, ae, f.	thin skin, mem- brane.
mollis, e,	soft, mellow.
mortuus, a, um,	dead.
olim, adv.	formerly, once upon a time.
quōquē, conj.	also, even.
tēnuis, e,	thin, delicate.
turpis, e,	base, disgrace- ful.
vestimentum, i, n.	clothing.
vinculum, i, n.	a chain, bond.
vox, vōcis, f.	a voice.

Vocabulary 29.

ēduco, āvi, ātum, 1.	I educate.
ēduco, xi, ctum, 3.	I lead out.
fugo, āvi, ātum, 1.	I put to flight.
vulnero, āvi, ātum, 1.	I wound.
Antiochus, i, m.	Antiochus, a name of se- veral kings of Syria.
ēgrēgius, a, um,	excellent, emi- nent.
gravitēr, adv.	heavily, severely.
Lycurgus, i, m.	Lycurgus, the Spartan legis- lator.
Troja, ae, f.	Troy, the city.
Vesta, ae, f.	Vesta, the god- dess of fire and the hearth.

Vocabulary 30.

mānēo, nsi, nsum, 2.	I remain.
----------------------	-----------

mōvēo, ōvi, ōtum, 1	move, disturb.
---------------------	----------------

2.	
----	--

tīmeo, ui, 2.	I fear.
---------------	---------

adventus, ūs, m.	arrival.
Nēro, ōnis, m.	Nero, a Roman emperor.
strēnuus, a, um,	vigorous.
strēnuē, adv.	vigorously.
stādium, ii, n.	zeal, pursuit, study.
sūbitus, a, um,	sudden.

Vocabulary 31.

affligo, xi, ctum, 3.	I cast down, prostrate.
cōlo, cōlai, cultum, 1	cultivate, cherish, &c.
3.	
diligo, exi, ectum, 1	esteem, love.
3.	
fringo, finxi, fectum, 1	frame, feign, invent.
3.	
stādēo, ūi, 2.	I am eager, zealous.
vēho, exi, ectum, 3.	I carry, in Pass. I ride.
vinco, vici, victum, 1	conquer.
3.	
vivo, vixi, victum, 1	live.
3.	

clādes, is, f.	disaster, defeat.
fabūla, ae, f.	a fable, story.
nōbilis, e,	distinguished.
perversus, a, um,	wilful, perverse.
Phaëthon, ōntis, m.	Phaëthon, a son of Apollo.
prōbē, adv.	rightly, properly.
quidem, adv.	indeed.
ratiō, ōnis, f.	reason.
Scipio, ōnis, m.	Scipio, a noble Roman.
vēhēmētēr, adv.	vehemently, warmly.

Vocabulary 32.

cādo, cecidi, cāsum, 3.	I fall.
-------------------------	---------

āēr, āēris, m.	the air.
----------------	----------

Africānus, i, m.	<i>Africanus, a surname of the Scipios.</i>
cognitio, ōnis, f.	<i>inquiry, knowledge.</i>
erūdītus, a, um,	<i>trained, educated.</i>
Gracchus, i, m.	<i>Gracchus, a noble Roman.</i>
injustē, adv.	<i>unjustly.</i>
justē, adv.	<i>justly.</i>
lāpidēus, a, um,	<i>of stone.</i>
nēgōtium, ii, n.	<i>business.</i>
pellis, is, f.	<i>skin (of an animal).</i>
prīus, adv.	<i>sooner, before.</i>
Pūnicus, a, um,	<i>Punic, -Carthaginian.</i>
Sōcrātēs, is, m.	<i>Socrates, the sage of Athens.</i>
solum, adv.	<i>only.</i>
summus, a, um,	<i>highest, utmost, greatest.</i>
Tibērius, ii, m. (Ti.)	<i>Tiberius, a common Roman fore-name.</i>

Vocabulary 33.

absurdus, a, um,	<i>absurd.</i>
bōna, ōrum, n. (pl.)	<i>goods.</i>
celsus, a, um,	<i>lofty, tall.</i>
margārita, ae, f.	<i>a pearl.</i>
nēcessārius, a, um,	<i>necessary, needful.</i>
nīdus, i, m.	<i>a nest.</i>
versus, ūs, m.	<i>a line, a verse.</i>

Vocabulary 34.

admīror, ātus, 1.	<i>I wonder at, I admire.</i>
aspernor, etc. 1.	<i>I reject, despise.</i>
cōnor, 1.	<i>I attempt.</i>
contemplor, 1.	<i>I observe carefully, contemplate.</i>
hortor, 1.	<i>I urge, exhort, encourage.</i>
mēdītor, 1.	<i>I meditate on, study.</i>
mīror, 1.	<i>I wonder at, admire.</i>

vēnērōr, 1.	<i>I reverence, worship.</i>
-------------	------------------------------

dēmum, adv.	<i>indeed.*</i>
pōtestas, ātis, f.	} <i>power.†</i>
pōtentia, ae, f.	
quīdam, quaedam, quoddam or quidam,	} <i>a certain, certain one.</i>
tum, adv.	

* As, tum demum, then indeed; then and not till then.

† Potestas is the regular power of a magistrate; Potentia, the power which arises out of personal weight and influence.

Vocabulary 35.

accīpio, cēpi, cep-	<i>I receive.</i>
tum, 3.	
confīteor, fessus, 1.	<i>I confess.</i>
2.	
dēcīpio, cēpi, etc. 1.	<i>I deceive.</i>
3.	
ejicio, ēci, ectum, 1.	<i>I cast forth.</i>
3.	
fātēor, fassus, 2.	<i>I confess.</i>
īmītor, 1.	<i>I imitate.</i>
intūeor, itus, 2.	<i>I look upon, into.</i>
mīsrēor, rtus, 2.	<i>I pity, have pity on.</i>
polliceor, itus, 2.	<i>I promise.</i>
rēcōrdor, ātus, 1.	<i>I call to mind.</i>
tūeor, itus, 2.	<i>I gaze, guard, protect.</i>
vēreor, itus, 2.	<i>I fear, reverence.</i>

* Observe the change of ā to i when a preposition is prefixed in composition: as, accipio = ad + cāpio; confiteor = con + fātēor, etc.

Āsia, ae, f.	<i>Asia.</i>
Dārius, ii, m.	<i>Darius, a king of Persia.</i>
ex, ē, prep. (with out of. abl.)	
fācīnus, ōris, n.	<i>bold or daring deed, crime.</i>
Plīnius, ii, m.	<i>Pliny, the name of two Roman authors.</i>

præteritus, a, um, *past.*
reus, i, m. *an accused man,*
defendant.

Vocabulary 36.

abutor, tusus, 3. *I abuse.*
adhortor, atus, 1. *I urge, exhort.*
adipiscor, adeptus, *I acquire, at-*
3. *tain to.*
alloquor, locutus, *I speak to.*
3.

committo, isi, is- *I send together,*
sum, 3. *join (fight)*
battle.

deflagro, 1. *to be burnt*
down.

fruo, fructus and *I enjoy.*
fructus, 3.

fungor, functus, 3. *I discharge.*

gero, gessi, gestum, *I carry on war,*
3. *wage war.*

incuso, 1. *I accuse, find*
fault with.

jubeo, jussi, jus- *I order, bid.*
sum, 2.

loquor, locutus, 3. *I speak.*

morior, mortuus, *I die.*
(*fut. part. mori-*
turus, about to
die), 3.

nascor, natus, 3. *I am born.*

obliscor, litus, 3. *I forget.*

pätior, passus, 3. *I endure, suffer.*

proficiscor, fectus, *I set out.*
3.

remniscor, 3. *I remember.*

sequor, cütus, 3. *I follow.*

utor, usus, 3. *I use.*

vescor, —, 3. *I feed, live on.*

ad, *prep. (with acc.) to, at, near.*

aliquando, *adv. sometimes.*

apud, *prep. (with*
acc.) at, near.

bönignë, *adv. kindly.*

cäro, carnis, *f. flesh.*

cäseus, i, m. *cheese.*

consulätus, us, m. *office of consul,*
consulate.

cruciätus, us, m. *torture.*

Euripides, is, m. *Euripides, an*
Athenian tra-
gic poet.

immortalitas, ätis, *immortality.*

f.
Labienus, i, m. *Labienus, one of*
Caesar's lieu-
tenants.

lac, lactis, n. *milk.*

lacus, us, m. *a lake.*

laetitia, ae, f. *joy.*

Menapii, örum, m. *Menapii, a Gal-*
lic tribe.

mox, *adv. soon, shortly.*

münus, eris, n. *a gift, duty,*
function.

nëvë, *conj. (with*
subj.) nor, and lest.

nimis, *adv. too, too much*

për, *prep. (with*
acc.) through.

poena, ae, f. *punishment.*

Poeni, örum, m. *the Carthagi-*
nians.

pristinus, a, um, *former, olden.*

raro, *adv. seldom.*

Rëgulus, i, m. *Regulus, a fa-*
mous Roman.

Salämis, is, f. *Salamis, an is-*
land near
Athens.

tantum, *adv. only.*

Träsimënus, i, m. *Lake Trasimene*
in Italy.

Vocabulary 37.

blandior, itus (with *I flatter, win*
dat.), 4. *upon.*

expërior, rtus, i. *I try, experience.*

mëtiör, mensus, 4. *I measure.*

mentior, itus, 4. *I lie, tell a lie.*

ordior, orsus, 4. *I begin.*

partior, itus, 4. *I share, divide.*

pütior, itus, 4. *I obtain pos-*
(with abl.) session of.

civilis, e, *belonging to a*
citizen, civil.

Epäminondas, ae, *Epaminondas,*
m. *a famous The-*
ban.

frons, ntis, <i>f.</i>	<i>the forehead, brow.</i>
nunquam, <i>adv.</i>	<i>never.</i>
vultus, ūs, <i>m.</i>	<i>a countenance, looks.</i>

Vocabulary 38.

fluo, uxi, uxum, <i>3.</i>	<i>I flow.</i>
migro, etc. <i>1.</i>	<i>I migrate, depart.</i>

metus, ūs, <i>m.</i>	<i>fear.</i>
occidens, ntis, <i>m.</i>	<i>the west (the setting sun).</i>
permulti, ae, <i>a.</i>	<i>very many.</i>
primo, <i>adv.</i>	<i>at first.</i>

Vocabulary 39.

divido, isi, isum, <i>3.</i>	<i>I divide, separate.</i>
mitto, misi, missum, <i>3.</i>	<i>I send.</i>

citer (caet.), era, <i>the rest.</i>	
ĕrum,	
Germāni, ōrum, <i>m.</i>	<i>the Germans.</i>
Helvētius, a, um,	<i>Helvetian.</i>
lēgātus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>ambassador, lieutenant.</i>
ōcēānus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>the ocean.</i>

Vocabulary 40.

fulgēo, lsi, lsum, <i>2.</i>	<i>I shine.</i>
profēro, tali, lātum, <i>I extend.</i>	
ferre, irr. <i>v.</i>	

Aegyptus, i, <i>f.</i>	<i>Egypt.</i>
impērium, ii, <i>n.</i>	<i>empire.</i>
Indi, ōrum, <i>m. pl.</i>	<i>Indians, the people of India.</i>
marmor, ōris, <i>n.</i>	<i>marble.</i>
servitūs, ūtis, <i>f.</i>	<i>slavery.</i>
tābernāculum, i, <i>n.</i>	<i>a tent.</i>
uxor, ōris, <i>f.</i>	<i>a wife.</i>

Vocabulary 41.

accēdo, essi, essum, <i>I approach.</i>	
<i>3.</i>	

āgo, ēgi, actum, <i>3.</i>	<i>I lead, act, do.</i>
excēdo, essi, essum, <i>I depart from.</i>	
<i>3.</i>	
incipio, ēpi, eptum, <i>I begin.</i>	
<i>3.</i>	
perdo, didi, dītum, <i>I destroy.</i>	
<i>3.</i>	
rēsisto, stīti, stītum, <i>3. (with dat.)</i>	<i>I resist.</i>

atque, ac, <i>conj.</i>	<i>and.</i>
attentē, <i>adv.</i>	<i>attentively.</i>
audactēr, <i>adv.</i>	<i>boldly, daringly.</i>
Hasdrūbal, ālis, <i>m.</i>	<i>Hasdrubal, the brother of Hannibal.</i>
iūventūs, ūtis, <i>f.</i>	<i>youth.</i>
lātē, <i>adv.</i>	<i>widely, wide.</i>
longē, <i>adv.</i>	<i>far.</i>
Roscius, ii, <i>m.</i>	<i>Roscius, a Roman name.</i>
sātis, <i>adv.</i>	<i>enough, sufficiently.</i>
tigris, is or Idi, <i>c.</i>	<i>a tiger, tigress.</i>

Vocabulary 42.

infringo, frēgi, fractum, <i>3.</i>	<i>I break, impair.</i>
obscurō, āvi, ātum, <i>I darken, obscure.</i>	
relinquo, iqui, ictum, <i>3.</i>	<i>I leave, quit.</i>

nequus, a, um,	<i>level, even, just.</i>
cur, <i>adv.</i>	<i>why?</i>
impētus, ūs, <i>m.</i>	<i>an onset, attack.</i>
invidia, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>envy, ill-will.</i>
splendor, ōris, <i>m.</i>	<i>brightness, brilliancy.</i>
tyrannus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>a despot, tyrant.</i>

Vocabulary 43.

cōmitor, ātus, <i>1.</i>	<i>I accompany.</i>
immolo, āvi, <i>1.</i>	<i>I sacrifice.</i>
indulgēo, lsi, ltum, <i>I indulge.</i>	
<i>2 (with dat.).</i>	
lūdo, si, sum, <i>3.</i>	<i>I play.</i>
mētuo, ūi, ūtum, <i>3.</i>	<i>I fear.</i>

oro, āvi, 1. *I entreat, pray.*
salto, āvi, 1. *I dance.*
sēdēo, sēdi, sessum, *I sit.*

2.
vidēor, visus, 2. *I seem, appear.*

Āpollo, Inis, m. *Apollo, a Roman divinity.*

hostia, ae, f. *a victim.*
nobilis, e, *distinguished, noble.*

Pythāgōras, ae, m. *Pythagoras, a famous Greek philosopher.*

Vocabulary 44.

sēro, sēvi, sātum, 3. *I plant, sow.*

aerumna, ae, f. *trouble, affliction.*

frūges, um (pl.), f. *fruits, a crop.*

inops, ōpis, *destitute.*

onus, ēris, n. *a load, burden.*

pātientēr, adv. *patiently.*

paupertas, ātis, f. *poverty.*

prudentia, ae, f. *knowledge, prudence.*

Phrase:—

Auxilium ferre, *to render assistance.*

Vocabulary 45.

occido, idi, isum, 3. *I kill, slay.*

statuo, ui, ūtum, 3. *I fix, determine.*

ātrox, ōcis, *stern, sanguinary, cruel.*

fācilē, adv. *easily.*

fāmēs, is, f. *hunger.*

hilaris, e, *cheerful.*

ignāvē, adv. *indolently.*

ōrāculum, i, n. *an oracle.*

silentium, ii, n. *silence.*

suprēmus, a, um, *last.*

unquam, adv. *at any time, ever.*

Vocabulary 46.

adjuvo, jūvi, jūtum, *I assist.*

1.

nēquēo, quīvi and *I am unable,*
ii, itum, nēquire *cannot.*
(like eo), 4.

cāsus, ūs, m. *chance, accident.*

infectus, a, um, *undone.*

grāvis, e, *heavy, severe.*

noxius, a, um, *guilty.*

socius, ii, m. *a partner, ally, companion.*

Thēmistocles, is, m. *Themistocles, a famous Athenian.*

Vocabulary 47.

addisco, addidici, *I learn in ad-*
3. *dition.*

bibo, bibi, bibitum, *I drink.*

3.

conservo, āvi, etc. 1. *I preserve, maintain.*

curro, cūcurri, cur- *I run.*

sum, 3.

interficiō, feci, *I put to death,*
fectum, 3. *kill.*

āliquis, quid, pron. *some one, some-*
thing.

Carthāgīniensis, e, *Carthaginian.*

nāvālis, e, *naval.*

Nilus, i, m. *the river Nile.*

nonnullus, a, um, *some.*

quōtidīē, adv. *every day.*

tam, adv. *so, to such a de-*
gree.

Phrase:—

In legem jurare, *to swear to a law.*

Vocabulary 48.

dēploro, āvi, 1. *I lament over, deplore.*

irascor, irātus, 3, *I am angry.*
dep.

taceo, ui, 2. *I am silent.*

tribuo, ui, ūtum, 3. *I give, assign.*

Arīovistus, i, m. *Arionistus, a German king.*

fortē, <i>adv.</i>	by chance.
infamīa, <i>ae, f.</i>	infamy.
mīnimē, <i>adv.</i>	in the least degree.
nec, <i>nēquē, conj.</i>	neither, nor.
stultitiā, <i>ae, f.</i>	folly.

Vocabulary 49.

cunctus, <i>a, um,</i>	all, all together.
dissimilis, <i>e,</i>	unlike.
fērox, <i>ōcis,</i>	fierce, spirited.
ignōratiō, <i>ōnis, f.</i>	ignorance.
inferior, <i>ius (comp.)</i>	lower, inferior.
mālum, <i>i, n.</i>	an evil.
perfectus, <i>a, um,</i>	finished, perfect.
Phidias, <i>ae, m.</i>	Phidias, a famous Athenian sculptor.
præstābilis, <i>e,</i>	excellent.
proximus, <i>a, um,</i>	nearest, next.
sciētiā, <i>ae, f.</i>	knowledge.
sēd, <i>conj.</i>	but.
sīmilis, <i>e,</i>	like.
simulacrum, <i>i, n.</i>	an image, statue.
vilis, <i>e,</i>	cheap, common.

Vocabulary 50.

cognosco, <i>nōvi, nī-</i>	<i>I learn, ascertain.</i>
tum, 3.	
comprehendo, <i>di,</i>	<i>I seize.</i>
sum, 3.	
conficio, <i>fēci, fec-</i>	<i>I finish, accom-</i>
tum, 3.	<i>plish.</i>
conscendo, <i>di,</i>	<i>I mount, go on</i>
sum, 3.	<i>board (ship).</i>
contendo, <i>di, sum</i>	<i>I strain, hasten.</i>
and tum, 3.	
convoco, <i>āvi, ātum,</i>	<i>I call together.</i>
1.	
effloresco, <i>flōrui, 3.</i>	<i>to blossom forth.</i>
expōno, <i>pōsui, pō-</i>	<i>I put forth, disembark</i>
sūtum, 3.	
	<i>(troops).</i>
intumesco, <i>tūmui,</i>	<i>I swell.</i>
3.	
lābor, <i>lapsus, 3,</i>	<i>I glide, pass</i>
dep.	<i>away, fall.</i>
orior, <i>ortus, oriri,</i>	<i>I rise.</i>
3, dep. : sec	
p. 69.	
perlego, <i>lēgi, lec-</i>	<i>I read through.</i>
tum, 3.	

perrumpo, <i>ūpi,</i>	<i>I burst through.</i>
ptum, 3.	
praemitto, <i>isi, is-</i>	<i>I send on before.</i>
sum, 3.	
reclito, <i>āvi, ātum, 1.</i>	<i>I read aloud.</i>
recupero, <i>āvi, ātum,</i>	<i>I recover, get</i>
1.	<i>back.</i>
regno, <i>āvi, ātum, 1.</i>	<i>I reign, am</i>
	<i>king.</i>
sentio, <i>nsi, nsum,</i>	<i>I feel, perceive.</i>
4.	
subsequor, <i>sēcūtus,</i>	<i>I follow up.</i>
3, dep.	
suscipio, <i>ēpi, ep-</i>	<i>I undertake.</i>
tum, 3.	
vexo, <i>āvi, ātum, 1.</i>	<i>I vex, harass.</i>

aetas, <i>ātis, f.</i>	age, time of life.
Arbela, <i>ae, f.</i>	Arbela, a town in Assyria.
Cassivelaunus, <i>i,</i>	Cassivelaunus, a
m.	British chief.
dēlectus, <i>ūs, m.</i>	a levy.
hiberna, <i>orum, n.</i>	winter-quarters.
pl.	
infirmus, <i>a, um,</i>	infirm, feeble.
Pisistratus, <i>i, m.</i>	Pisistratus, a
	despot of
	Athens.
sēnātus, <i>ūs, m.</i>	the senate.
statim, <i>adv.</i>	immediately.

Phrases:—

Delectum habere,	to hold a levy.
Maxima itinera,	forced marches.
Navem (naves) conscendere,	to embark.

Vocabulary 51.

exstruo, <i>xi, ctum,</i>	<i>I heap up.</i>
3.	
obsideo, <i>ēdi, es-</i>	<i>I blockade, lay</i>
sum,	<i>siege to.</i>
pōno, <i>pōsui, pōsi-</i>	<i>I place.</i>
tum, 3.	
Āthēnae, <i>ārum, f.</i>	Athens.
bestiola, <i>ae, f.</i>	a small animal,
	insect.
campus, <i>i, m.</i>	a plain.
dōminatus, <i>ūs, m.</i>	rule, sovereignty.
hōra, <i>ae, f.</i>	an or the hour.

Hanno, ōnis, m.	Hanno, a Carthaginian.
Mārathon, ōnis, m.	Marathon, a plain near Athens.
nātus, a, um, part.	born, aged.
and adj.	
passus, ūs, m.	a pace (about five feet).
Plāto, ōnis, m.	Plato, a famous Greek philosopher.
Sāguntini, ōrum, m.	Saguntines, the people of Saguntum, in Spain.

Phrases:—

Castra ponere,	to pitch a camp.
Murum, aggerem, ducere,	to carry a wall or mound along, i.e. construct.

Vocabulary 52.

cēdo, ssi, ssum, 3.	I yield, retire.
confēro, tūli, etc.	I bring together,
3. (irr.)	betake.
oppōno, ōsti, itum, 3.	I set against, oppose.
pervēno, ēni, ntum, 4.	I arrive at.
pēto, ivi and ti, itum, 3.	I seek.
revertō, ti, sum, 3.	I turn back, redep.
rēvertor, versus, 3.	

Alcibiādes, is, m.	Alcibiades, a celebrated Athenian.
Aeschīnes, is, m.	Aeschines, an orator.
Cūrius, ii, m.	Curius, a Roman general.
Cāntisium, ii, n.	Canusium, a town in Apulia.
Capūa, ae, f.	Capua, a city of Campania.
Crēta, ae, f.	Crete, an island of Greece.
exilium, ii, n.	banishment, exile.

ibi, adv. (fr. is, id),	there.
Lācēdaemon, ōnis, f.	Lacedaemon or Sparta.
Leonīdas, ae, m.	Leonidas, a king of Sparta.
Lūcēria, ae, f.	Luceria, a town in Apulia.
Lūcius, ii (L.), m.	Lucius, a Roman fore-name.
mandātum, i, n.	a charge, commission.
perpētūus, a, um,	continual.
Rhōdus, i, f.	Rhodes, an island of Greece.
Sparta, ae, f.	Sparta.

Phrase:—

Exilium agere, to live in exile.

Vocabulary 53.

constitūo, ūi, ūtum, 3.	I settle, determine.
consūmo, mpsi, mptum, 3.	I consume, waste away.
expello, pūli, pulsum, 3.	I drive out.
hiemo, 1.	I winter.
jaceo, etc. 2.	I lie.

Āpollōnia, ae, f.	Apollonia, a town in Epirus.
Āristīdes, is, m.	Aristides, a noble Athenian.
Arpīnum, i, n.	Arpinum, a town in Latium.
Bābylōn, ōnis, f.	Babylon, a city of Assyria.
Cannae, ārum, f.	Cannae, a village in Apulia.
Cōnōn, ōnis, m.	Conon, an Athenian general.
Cūmae, ārum, f.	Cumae, a city in Campania.
Cyprus, i, f.	Cyprus, an island off Cilicia.
Delphi, ōrum, m.	Delphi, a city in Greece.
Diōnysius, ii, m.	Dionysius, a tyrant of Syracuse.

Dyrrāchium, ii, n.	<i>Dyrrachium, a town in Epirus.</i>
Fabrīcius, ii, m.	<i>Fabricius, a noble Roman.</i>
Horatius, ii, m.	<i>Horace, a Roman poet.</i>
Lesbus, i, f.	<i>Lesbus, an island off Asia Minor.</i>
Mārius, ii, m.	<i>Marius, a Roman general.</i>
quālis, e,	<i>of what sort, as.</i>
Syrācusæ, arum, f.	<i>Syracuse.</i>
tālis, e,	<i>of that sort, such.</i>
Timōthēus, i, m.	<i>Timotheus, a famous Greek.</i>
Vēnūsia, ae, f.	<i>Venusia, a town in Italy.</i>

Phrase:—

Morbo-constiml,	<i>to be carried off by illness.</i>
-----------------	--------------------------------------

Vocabulary 54.

advēnio, vēni, ven-	<i>I arrive.</i>
tum, 4.	
animadverto, ti,	<i>I observe.</i>
sum, 3.	
confugio, ūgi, etc.	<i>I flee to.</i>
3.	
constat, stitit, imp.	<i>it is evident, it</i>
1.	<i>is agreed, &c.</i>
continēo, ūi, en-	<i>I hold together.</i>
tum, 2.	
nēgo, āvi, 1.	<i>I deny.</i>
pārio, pēperi, par-	<i>I bring forth.</i>
tum, 3.	
prodo, didi, ditum,	<i>I hand down,</i>
3.	<i>betray.</i>
pito, āvi, ātum, 1.	<i>I think.</i>
trado, didi, ditum,	<i>I hand down,</i>
3.	<i>deliver.</i>
video, vidi, visum,	<i>I see.</i>
2.	

caecus, a, um,	<i>blind.</i>
causā (abl.),	<i>for the sake of.</i>
credibilis, e,	<i>credible.</i>
Delos, i, f.	<i>Delos, an island of Greece.</i>

Diana, ae, f.	<i>Diana, a goddess.</i>
flōrens, ntis,	<i>flourishing.</i>
Hōmērus, i, m.	<i>Homer.</i>
imprudentia, ae, f.	<i>ignorance, imprudence.</i>
Lātōna, ae, f.	<i>Latona, mother of Apollo and Diana.</i>
manifestus, a, um,	<i>evident, manifest.</i>
nisi, conj.	<i>unless, except.</i>
quondam, adv.	<i>sometime, formerly.</i>
stella, ae, f.	<i>a star.</i>
Thales, ētis, m.	<i>Thales, the philosopher.</i>
Trōjānus, a, um,	<i>Trojan, of Troy.</i>
verisimilis, e,	<i>likely, probable.</i>

Vocabulary 55.

consentio, nsi,	<i>I agree.</i>
nsum, 4.	
crēdo, didi, ditum,	<i>I believe.</i>
3.	
diripio, rīpāi, rep-	<i>I plunder,</i>
tum, 3.	<i>pillage.</i>
intelligo, exi, ec-	<i>I understand.</i>
tum, 3.	
respondēo, di, sum,	<i>I answer.</i>
<hr/>	
bēnēvōlus, a, um,	<i>well-wishing, benevolent.</i>
bōnum, i, n.	<i>a good, a blessing.</i>
dīvīnus, a, um,	<i>of the gods, divine.</i>
ēlōquens, ntis,	<i>eloquent.</i>
ignēus, a, um,	<i>fiery, made of fire.</i>
Lūcrētius, ii, m.	<i>Lucretius, a Roman poet.</i>
mālēvōlus, a, um,	<i>ill-wishing, malevolent.</i>
mendax, ācis,	<i>lying, a liar.</i>
primārius, a, um,	<i>first-rate, eminent.</i>
stultus, a, um,	<i>foolish.</i>
sūperus, a, um,	<i>upper.</i>
(see p. 25)	
turpītūdo, īnis, f.	<i>disgrace.</i>

Vocabulary 56.

abjicō, jēcī, jec-	<i>I cast away.</i>
tum, 3.	
antēpōno, pōsui, <i>I prefer.</i>	
pōsitum, 3.	
conjicō, jēcī, jec-	<i>I fling (together).</i>
tum, 3.	
ēvēnīo, vēni, ven-	<i>to happen.</i>
tum, 4.	
nūmēro, āvi, ātum, <i>I count.</i>	
1.	
quaero, quaesīvi, <i>I seek, enquire.</i>	
situm, 3.	
rōgo, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>I ask.</i>	
spēcūlor, ātus, 1. <i>I spy out.</i>	
viso, si, sum, 3. <i>I go to see, visit.</i>	
Blaesus, i, m. <i>Blaesus, a Roman name.</i>	
Chaerēphon, on-	<i>Chaerephon, a</i>
tis, m. <i>disciple of So-</i>	<i>crates.</i>
Croesus, i, m. <i>Croesus, a king</i>	<i>of Lydia.</i>
cur, adv. <i>why? to what</i>	<i>end?</i>
fēlicītēr, adv. <i>luckily.</i>	
incertus, a, um, <i>uncertain.</i>	
infāmis, e, <i>infamous.</i>	
injustus, a, um, <i>unjust.</i>	
Laeca, ae, m. <i>Laeca, a Roman.</i>	
mōrtuus, a, um, <i>dead.</i>	
nōvus, a, um, <i>new.</i>	
philōsōphus, i, m. <i>a philosopher.</i>	
plānē, adv. <i>altogether.</i>	
quaestio, ōnis, f. <i>a question.</i>	
quantus, a, um, <i>how great.</i>	
quārē, adv. <i>why, on what</i>	<i>account.</i>
quōt, indec. adj. <i>how many.</i>	
saep̄nūmēro, adv. <i>oftentimes.</i>	
subdifficilis, e, <i>somewhat diffi-</i>	<i>cult.</i>
tēlum, i, n. <i>a dart, weapon,</i>	<i>missile.</i>
ūbi, adv. <i>where.</i>	
Xēnōphon, ontis, <i>Xenophon, an</i>	<i>Athenian.</i>
m.	

Vocabulary 57.

accīdo, ūdi, —, 3. <i>to happen.</i>	
cerno, crēvi, crē-	<i>I see, discern.</i>
tum, 3.	

cōhortor, ātus, 1. <i>I encourage.</i>	
*confido, isus, <i>I trust.</i>	
sum, 3.	
dēterreo, ti, itum, <i>I frighten, deter.</i>	
2.	
*diffīdo, Isus, sum, <i>I distrust.</i>	
3.	
dimitto, isi, issum, <i>I let go, dismiss.</i>	
3.	
ēnarro, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>I relate.</i>	
ēnītor, isus & ixus, <i>I strive hard.</i>	
3.	
exclāmo, āvi, ātum, <i>I cry out.</i>	
1.	
intrēo, ūvi & ūi, <i>I enter.</i>	
etc., 4.	
nītor, isus & ixus, <i>I strive.</i>	
3.	
*obsto, stiti, stī-	<i>I oppose, pre-</i>
tum, 1. <i>vent.</i>	
opprīmo, essi, es-	<i>I press upon,</i>
sum, 3. <i>overwhelm,</i>	<i>crush.</i>
*persuādēo, āsi, <i>I persuade.</i>	
āsum, 2.	
praevēnio, vēni, <i>I anticipate.</i>	
ventum, 4.	
prēmo, essi, essum, <i>I press.</i>	
3.	
prōhibēo, ūi, itum, <i>I keep off, pro-</i>	<i>hibit.</i>
2.	
rēcūso, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>I object, refuse.</i>	
spēro, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>I hope.</i>	
sto, stēti, stātum, 1. <i>I stand.</i>	
*suādeo, āsi, asum, <i>I advise.</i>	
2.	
tēneo, ūi, ntum, 2. <i>I hold, retain.</i>	
transdūco, ūxi, <i>I lead across.</i>	
uctum, 3.	
ventito, āvi, ātum, <i>I come fre-</i>	<i>quently.</i>
1.	
* With Dative.	
Bibulus, i, m. <i>Bibulus, a Roman.</i>	
fōrum, i, n. <i>market - place,</i>	<i>forum.</i>
impēritus, a, um, <i>unskilful.</i>	
impransus, a, um, <i>unbreakfasted.</i>	
infirmitas, ātis, f. <i>weakness.</i>	
latro, ōnis, m. <i>a robber.</i>	
ludus, i, m. <i>play, game,</i>	<i>school.</i>

magnöpëré, <i>adv.</i>	greatly, earnestly.
mîrus, a, um,	wonderful.
môdus, i, m.	a measure, manner.
moenîa, ium, n.	fortifications.
Nervîi, ôrum, m.	the Nervii, a Gallic tribe.
præaltus, a, um,	very high.
Satrius, ii, m.	Satrius, a Roman.
signum, i, n.	a sign, signal.
Trëbônîus, ii, m.	Trëbonius, one of Caesar's lieutenants.

Phrases :—

Sëquitur (with *acc.* and *inf.* or *ut* and *subj.*), it follows. Fâcërë nôn possum quîn, I cannot but. Per me (te) siëtit (quomînus), it was owing to me or you (that something did not happen). Minimum âbest quîn sim, very little is wanting that I should be; I am very near being.

Vocabulary 58.

âquor, âtus, 1.	I fetch water.
bello, âvi, âtum, 1.	I wage war.
consûlo, lûi, ltum, 1.	I consult.
convênîo, vëni, ventum, 4.	I assemble.
gusto, âvi, 1.	I taste.
pâbûlor, âtus, 1.	I forage.
postûlo, âvi, âtum, 1.	I demand.
progrëdîor, gressus, 3.	I advance.

Aedûi, ôrum, m.	the Aedui, a Gallic tribe.
Âgësîlâus, i, m.	Agesilaus, a king of Sparta.
Divitiâcus, i, m.	Divitiacus, a Gaul.
Fâbius, ii, m.	Fabius, a Roman name.
Lâcëdaemônîi, ôrum, m.	the Lacedaemonians.
longius, <i>adv.</i>	farther, too far. (<i>comp.</i>)
lûdi, ôrum, m. pl.	games.

Maxîmus, i, m.	Maximus, the greater, a surname of Fabius.
nëfas, indec. n.	wickedness, impiety.
ôpus, indec. n.	need, necessity.
pûblicus, a, um,	public.
Vëientes, um, m. pl.	the people of Veii, near Rome.
quisnam, quënam, etc., like quis	who, what?

Phrases :—

Nëfas est, it is or would be an impiety.
Ôpus est, there is need of (with *abl.*).

Vocabulary 59.

âcûo, ti, ûtum, 3.	I sharpen.
âlo, ni, ltum and altum, 3.	I nourish.
ardëo, arsi, sum, 2.	I burn, am on fire.
côgîto, âvi, âtum, 1.	I think, meditate.
collôquor, cûtus, 3.	I converse.
compâro, âvi, 1.	I get together.
ëdo, ëdi, ësum, 3.	I eat.
vënor, âtus, 1.	I hunt.

bëatë, <i>adv.</i>	happily.
grâtîa, æ, f.	favour.
grâtîâ, <i>abl.</i>	for the sake of.
haud, <i>adv.</i>	not.
libërë, <i>adv.</i>	freely.
mârinus, a, um,	of the sea.
ôpëra, æ, f.	pains, labour.
plûs, ûris, <i>adj. n.</i>	} more.
in <i>sing.</i> ; in <i>pl.</i>	
plûres, -a	} more.
stûdîosus, a, um,	
	zealous, eager after.

Phrases :—

Opëram dâre, to give one's whole energies to anything; to devote oneself to it. Intër bibendum, &c., whilst drinking, &c.

Vocabulary 60.

adhībēo, ūi, ūtum, *I employ.*

2.

obſervo, āvi, ātum, *I observe, re-*
spect.

1.

prōvidēo, vīdi, *I foresee, pro-*
vide.

ardūus, a, um, *lofty, steep,*
difficult.

Phrase:—

gērē actātem, *to spend one's life.*

Vocabulary 61.

ingrēdīor, gressus, *I enter.*

3.

interclūdo, si, sum, *I shut off, inter-*
cept.

3.

obtempēro, āvi, *I obey, comply*
with.

commēātus, ūs, m. *provisions, sup-*
plies.

commilito, ōnis, m. *fellow - soldier,*
comrade.

istīc, adv. (from thither, where
iste)

iūdicīum, ii, n. *judgment.*
pārātus, a, um, *prepared, ready.*
quisque, quaeque, } *every one.*
quodque & quid- }
que, pron. }
quō, adv. *whither.*

Phrase:—

Fiēri de āliquo, *to become of one; as,*
quid factum est de illo, *what has become of*
that man?

Vocabulary 62.

concedō, essi, es- *I yield, retire.*

sum, 3.

incendo, di, sum, *I burn (trans.)*

3.

percipio, cēpi, *I perceive.*

ceptum, 3.

affectus, a, um, *made, disposed.*

Brūtus, i, m. *Brutus, a Ro-*
man.

Cassius, ii, m. *Cassius, a Ro-*
man.

Campānia, ae, f. *Campania, a*
part of Italy.

occūpātus, a, um, *engaged, busy.*

quāsi, adv. *as if, just as.*

Phrases:—

Consiliū inīre, *to enter on, form, a*
design. In spem vēnīre, to conceive a hope.

INDEX I. TO VOCABULARIES.

LATIN WORDS.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>abl.</i>	=	ablative.	<i>gen.</i>	=	genitive.	<i>pl.</i>	=	plural.
<i>acc.</i>	=	accusative.	<i>indec.</i>	=	indeclinable.	<i>prep.</i>	=	preposition.
<i>adj.</i>	=	adjective.	<i>indef.</i>	=	indefinite.	<i>pron.</i>	=	pronoun,
<i>adv.</i>	=	adverb.	<i>interj.</i>	=	interjection.			pronominal.
<i>c. or com.</i>	=	common gender.	<i>inter.</i>	=	interrogative.	<i>rel.</i>	=	relative.
<i>comp.</i>	=	comparative.	<i>m.</i>	=	masculine.	<i>sing.</i>	=	singular.
<i>conj.</i>	=	conjunction.	<i>n.</i>	=	neuter.	<i>sup.</i>	=	superlative.
<i>dat.</i>	=	dative.	<i>p.</i>	=	page.			
<i>f.</i>	=	feminine.	<i>part.</i>	=	participle.			

1, 2, 3, 4, indicate the conjugation of a verb.

AB.

Ab (ā, abs), *prep.* with *abl.*, from, by.
ābēo, *ii* or *ivi*, *itum*, *ire*, 4, to go away.
abjicio, *jēci*, *jectum*, I cast away.
absum, *abfui*, *abesse*, I am absent.
absūmo, *mpsī*, *mptum*, 3, I consume, cut
absurdus, a, um, *adj.*, absurd. [off.
ābūtor, *ūsus*, 3, v. *dep.*, I abuse.
accēdo, *essi*, *essum*, 3, I approach.
accīdo, *Idi* (no *perf. part.*), 3, n. v., to
happen.
accipio, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, 3, I receive.
acer, *cris*, *cre*, *adj.*, keen, sharp.
acies, *ēi*, f., a line of battle.
acicio, *ui*, *ūtum*, 3, I sharpen.
acus, *ūs*, f., a needle.
acūtus, a, um, *adj.*, sharp.
ad, *prep.* with *acc.*, to, at, near.
addictus, a, um, devoted.
addisco, *addidici* (no *perf. part.*), 3, I
learn in addition to.
ādēo, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, 4, to go to.
adhibēo, *ni*, *itum*, 2, I employ.
adhortor, *ātus*, 1, v. *dep.*, I urge, exhort.
adipiscor, *eptus*, 3, v. *dep.*, I acquire,
attain to.
adjuvo, *jūvi*, *jūtum*, 1, I assist.
admiror, *ātus*, 1, v. *dep.*, I wonder at, I
admire.
adsum, *affui*, *adesse*, I am present,
stand by, side with.

ALA.

ādulatio, *ōnis*, f., flattery.
advēnio, *vēni*, *ventum*, 4, I arrive.
advento, *āvi*, *ātum*, 1, v. *freq.*, I am on
the point of arriving.
adventus, *ūs*, m., arrival.
adversus or *um*, *prep.* with *acc.*, towards.
aedificolum, *ii*, n., a building. [against.
aedifico, *āvi*, *ātum*, 1, I build.
Aedui, *ōrum*, m. pl., the Aedui, a
Gallia tribe.
aeger, *gra*, *grum*, *adj.*, sick.
Aegyptus, *i*, f., Egypt.
aequus, a, um, *adj.*, level, even, just.
aër, *āeris*, m., the air.
aerumna, *ae*, f., trouble, affliction.
Aeschines, *is*, m., Aeschines, an orator.
aestas, *ātis*, f., summer.
aetas, *ātis*, f., age, time of life.
aeternus, a, um, *adj.*, eternal.
affectus, a, um, *part.*, made, disposed.
affero, *attuli*, *allatum*, *afferre*, I bring to.
affligo, *ixi*, *ictum*, 3, I cast down, I ro-
strate.
Africānus, *i*, m., Africanus, a surname
āger, *gri*, m., a field. [of the Scipios.
Agēsilaus, *i*, m., Agesilaus, a king of
agger, *ēris*, m., a mound. [Sparta.
āgo, *ēgi*, *actum*, 3, I lead, act, do.
agricola, *ae*, m., a husbandman.
ala, *ae*, f., a wing.

ALBUS.

albus, a, um, *adj.*, white.
 Alcibiādes, is, m., Alcibiades, a celebrated Athenian.
 Alexander, dri, m., Alexander, a famous king of Macedonia.
 aliquando, *adv.*, sometimes.
 aliquis, quid, *pron.*, some one, something.
 alius, a, ud, *irr. adj.*, one of any number, one, another.
 allōquor, locūtus, 3, *v. dep.*, I speak to.
 alio, alti, alitum and altum, 3, I nourish.
 Alpēs, ium, m. pl., the Alps.
 alter, tēra, tērum, *adj.* (*gen. sing.* ius, *dat.* i), one of two, second.
 altus, a, um, *adj.*, high, deep.
 amābilis, e, *adj.*, lovely.
 ambulo, avi, ātum, 1, I walk.
 amicitia, ae, f., friendship.
 amicus, i, m., a friend.
 amor, ōris, m., love.
 angustus, a, um, *adj.*, narrow.
 animadverto, i, sum, 3, I observe.
 animal, ālis, n., an animal.
 animus, i, m., mind, the soul, courage.
 annus, i, m., a year.
 antē, *prep.* with *acc.*, before.
 antepōno, pōui, pōsitum, 3, I prefer.
 Antiōchus, i, m., Antiochus, a name of several kings of Syria.
 antiquus, a, um, *adj.*, ancient.
 Apollo, inis, m., Apollo, a Roman divinity.
 Apollonia, ae, f., Apollonia, a town in Epirus.
 apud, *prep.* with *acc.*, at, near.
 aqua, ae, f., water.
 aquila, ae, f., an eagle.
 aquor, ātus, 1, *v. dep.*, I fetch water.
 Arbēla, ae, f., Arbela, a town in Assyria.
 arbor, ōris, f., a tree.
 arcus, ūs, m., a bow.
 arcus coelestis, m., a rainbow.
 ardēo, arsi, sum, 2, I burn, am on fire.
 arduus, a, um, *adj.*, lofty, steep, difficult.
 argentum, i, n., silver.
 Arionistus, i, m., Arionistus, a German king.
 Aristides, is, m., Aristides, a noble
 arma, ōrum, n. pl., arms. [Athenian.
 Arpinum, i, n., Arpinum, a town in
 ars, artis, f., art, handicraft. [Latium.

PR. L. L

BONA.

arx, arcis, f., a citadel.
 Asia, ae, f., Asia.
 asper, ēra, ērum, *adj.*, rough, rugged.
 aspernor, ātus, 1, *v. dep.*, I reject, despise.
 āter, atra, atrum, *adj.*, black.
 Athēnae, ārum, f. pl., Athens.
 Athēniensis, e, *adj.*, Athenian.
 atque, ac, *conj.*, and.
 ātrox, ōcis, *adj.*, stern, sanguinary, cruel.
 attentē, *adv.*, attentively.
 attentus, a, um, *adj.*, attentive.
 auctoritas, ātis, f., authority.
 auctumnus, i, m., autumn.
 audacter, *adv.*, boldly, daringly.
 audax, ācis, *adj.*, bold.
 audēo, ausus sum, audēre, 2, to dare,
 auditus, ūs, m., a hearing. [vent. e.
 aufero, abstāli, ablātum, auferre, I
 carry away.
 Augustus, i, m., Augustus, the first
 emperor of Rome.
 aureus, a, um, *adj.*, golden.
 auris, is, f., an ear.
 aurum, i, n., gold.
 autem, *conj.*, but (placed after the first
 word of the clause to which it be-
 longs).
 auxilium, ii, n., help, aid.
 avis, is, f., bird.
 avus, i, m., a grandfather.
 Bābylōn, ōnis, f., Babylon, a city of
 balaena, ae, f., a whale. [Assyria.
 beatē, *adv.*, happily.
 beātus, a, um, *adj.*, happy.
 bellicōsus, a, um, *adj.*, warlike.
 bello, avi, ātum, 1, I wage war.
 bellūa, ae, f., a great beast.
 bellum, i, n., war.
 benē, *adv.*, well.
 benēvolus, a, um, *adj.*, well-wishing,
 bōnignē, *adv.*, kindly. [benevolent.
 benignus, a, um, *adj.*, kind.
 bestia, ae, f., a beast.
 bestiōla, ae, f., a small animal, insect.
 bibo, bibi, bibitum, 3, I drink.
 Bibulus, i, m., Bibulus, a Roman.
 Blaesus, i, m., Blaesus, a Roman name.
 blandior, itus, with *dat.*, 4, *v. dep.*, I
 flatter, win upon.
 bona, ōrum, n. pl., goods.

L

BONUM.

bōnum, i, n., a good.
 bōnus, a, um, *adj.*, good.
 brēvis, e, *adj.*, short.
 Britannia, ae, f., Britain.
 Brūtus, i, m., Brutus, a Roman.
 Cado, cecidi, casum, 3, *I fall*.
 caecus, a, um, *adj.*, blind.
 Caesar, āris, m., Caesar, a famous Roman.
 Cāius (C.), Caius, a Roman praenomen.
 calcar, āris, n., a spur.
 calor, ōris, m., heat.
 Cāmillus, i, m., Camillus, a Roman general.
 Campanīa, ae, f., Campania, a part of campus, i, m., a plain. [Italy.
 cānis, is, e, a dog.
 Cannae, ārum, f. pl., Cannae, a village
 canto, āvi, atum, 1, *I sing*. [in Apulia.
 cantus, ūs, m., a song.
 Cāntisium, ii, n., Canusium, a town in Apulia.
 Cāpia, ae, f., Capua, a city of Campania.
 cāpūt, itis, n., a head.
 carmēn, īnis, n., a song.
 cāro, carnis, f., flesh.
 Carthāgīniensis, e, *adj.*, Carthaginian.
 Carthāgo, īnis, f., Carthage, a city of eirus, a, um, *adj.*, dear. [Africa.
 cāsūs, i, m., cheese.
 Cassius, ii, m., Cassius, a Roman.
 Cassivelaunus, i, m., Cassivelaunus, a British chief.
 castigo, āvi, ātum, 1, *I chastise*.
 castrā, ōrum, n. pl., a camp.
 cāsus, ūs, m., chance, accident.
 Cātīlina, ae, m., Catiline, a conspirator.
 Cāto, ōnis, m., Cato, a noble Roman.
 causa, ae, f., a cause. In abl. with gen. of subs., on account of.
 cautus, a, um, *part.*, secured.
 cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3, *I yield, retire*.
 celer, ēris, ēre, *adj.*, swift.
 celsus, a, um, *adj.*, lofty, tall.
 centūria, ae, f., a century.
 cērāsūm, i, n., a cherry.
 cērāsus, i, f., the cherry-tree.
 cerno, crēvi, crētum, 3, *I see, discern*.
 certus, a, um, *adj.*, certain.
 cervus, i, m., a stag.

CONFIDO.

cēter (caet.), ēra, ērum, *adj.*, the rest.
 Chaerēphōn, ontis, m., Chaerephon, a disciple of Socrates.
 Cicerō, ōnis, m., Cicero, a celebrated Roman orator.
 Cimbri, ōrum, m. pl., the Cimbrians, a formidable Celtic tribe.
 cingo, nxi, notum, 3, *I surround*.
 circā, circum, *prep.* with acc., around.
 circitēr, *prep.* with acc., about.
 cis, citrā, *prep.* with acc., on this side of.
 cīvīlis, e, *adj.*, belonging to a citizen.
 civis, is, com., a citizen. [civil.
 cīvitas, tātis, f., the state, citizenship.
 clādes, is, f., slaughter.
 clam, *prep.* with acc. or abl., secretly, without the knowledge of.
 clāmor, ōris, m., a shout.
 clārus, a, um, *adj.*, clear, renowned.
 classis, is, f., a fleet.
 coelestis, e, *adj.*, belonging to the heavens.
 coelum, i, n., heaven.
 coeno, āvi, ātum, 1, and coenatus sum, *neut. pass. v.*, to sup, dine.
 cōo, ivi or ii, itum, 4, *I join together*.
 cōerēdo, ūi, itum, 2, *I restrain, curb*.
 cōgito, āvi, ātum, 1, *I think, meditate*.
 cognitio, ōnis, f., knowledge.
 cognosco, nōvi, nītum, 3, *I learn, ascer-*
 cōhors, rtis, f., a cohort. [tain
 cōhortor, ātus, 1, v. dep., *I encourage*.
 collōquor, cūtus, 3, v. dep., *I converse*.
 cōlo, cōlūi, cultum, 3, *I cultivate, cherish*
 cōlōnia, ae, f., a colony. [do
 cōlor, ōris, m., colour.
 cōlumba, ae, f., a dove.
 cōmes, Itis, com., a companion.
 cōmitor, ātus, 1, v. dep., *I accompany*.
 commēātus, ūs, m., provisions, supplies.
 commilito, ōnis, m., fellow-soldier, comrade.
 committo, īsi, issum, 3, *I send together, join (fight) battle*.
 compāro, āvi, ātum, 1, *I get together*.
 comprēhendo, di, sum, 3, *I seize*.
 concēdo, essi, essum, 3, *I yield, retire*.
 confēro, tāli, collātum, conferre, 3, *irr.*
I bring together, betake.
 conficiō, feci, fectum, 3, *I finish, accomplish*.
 confido, īsus, sum, 3, with dat., *I trust*.

CONFITEOR.

confitēor, fessus, 2, *v. dep.*, *I confess*.
 confugio, fugi, 3, *I flee to*.
 conjicō, jeci, jectum, 3, *I fling (together)*.
 conjuratio, ōnis, *f.*, *a conspiracy*.
 Cōnōn, ōnis, *m.*, *Conon, an Athenian general*.
 cōnor, ātus, 1, *v. dep.*, *I attempt*.
 conscendo, di, sum, 3, *I mount, go on board (ship)*.
 conscientia, ae, *f.*, *conscience*.
 consentio, nsi, nsum, 4, *I agree*.
 conservo, āvi, ātum, 1, *I preserve, maintain*.
 consilium, i, *n.*, *plan, counsel*. [*tain*.]
 constat, stitit, 1, *impers. v.*, *it is evident, it is agreed, &c.*
 constitūo, ūi, ūtum, 3, *I settle, determine*.
 consēdētūo, īnis, *f.*, *habit*.
 consul, ūlis, *m.*, *a consul*.
 consilātus, ūs, *m.*, *office of consul, consulate*.
 consulo, lūi, lūtum, 3, *I consult*.
 consumo, mpsi, mptum, 3, *I consume, waste away*.
 contemno, mpsi, mptum, 3, *I despise*.
 contemplor, ātus, 1, *v. dep.*, *I observe carefully, contemplate*.
 contendo, di, sum and tum, 3, *I strain, hasten*.
 contentus, a, um, *adj.*, *contented*.
 continuo, ūi, entum, 2, *I hold together*.
 contrā, *prep.* with *acc.*, *against, contrary to*.
 contrāho, axi, actum, 3, *I draw together*.
 convēnio, vēni, ventum, 4, *I assemble*.
 convoco, āvi, ātum, 1, *I call together*.
 cōpia, ae, *f.*, *plenty*.
 cōplae, ārum, *f. pl.*, *forces*.
 cor, cordis, *n.*, *the heart*.
 coram, *prep.* with *abl.*, *in the presence of*.
 Cōrinthus, i, *f.*, *Corinth*.
 Cornelia, ae, *f.*, *Cornelia, a Roman*.
 cornu, ūs, *n.*, *a horn*. [*matron*.]
 cōrōna, ae, *f.*, *a crown*.
 corpus, ōris, *n.*, *a body*.
 corrigo, exi, ectum, 3, *I correct*.
 creātor, ōris, *m.*, *a creator*.
 credibilis, e, *adj.*, *credible*.
 crēdo, didi, ditum, 3, *I believe*.
 crēo, āvi, ātum, 1, *I create, make*.
 Crēta, ae, *f.*, *Crete, an island of Greece*.
 Croesus, i, *m.*, *Croesus, a king of Lydia*.

DICO.

cruciātus, ūs, *m.*, *torture*.
 crudēlis, e, *adj.*, *cruel*.
 crūs, crūris, *n.*, *a leg*.
 culpa, ae, *f.*, *blame, fault*.
 cum, *prep.* with *abl.*, *with*.
 Cūmae, ārum, *f.*, *Cumae, a city in Campania*.
 cunctus, a, um, *adj.*, *all, all together*.
 cupiditas, ātis, *f.*, *desire, passion*.
 cupio, ivi or ii, itum, 3, *I desire*.
 cur, *adv.*, *why*.
 cūro, āvi, ātum, 1, *I take care, pains*.
 curro, cūcurri, cursum, 3, *I run*.
 currus, ūs, *m.*, *a chariot*.
 cursus, ūs, *m.*, *running*.
 custodio, ivi or ii, itum, 4, *I guard, keep guard*.
 custos, custōdis, *c.*, *a guardian*.
 Cyprus, i, *f.*, *Cyprus, an island off Cilicia*.
 Dārius, i, *m.*, *Darius, a king of Persia*.
 dē, *prep.* with *abl.*, *down from, from*.
 deā, ae, *f.*, *a goddess*. [*concerning*.]
 debēo, ūi, itum, 2, *I owe, ought*.
 debilis, e, *adj.*, *feeble*.
 decet, decuit, decēre, 2, *impers. v.*, *it is seemly*.
 decipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3, *I receive*.
 decus, ōris, *n.*, *an ornament*.
 dedecet, decuit, decēre, 2, *impers. v.*, *it is unseemly*.
 defendo, di, sum, 3, *I defend*.
 deflagro, āvi, ātum, 1, *to be burnt down*.
 delecto, āvi, ātum, 1, *I delight, amuse*.
 delectus, ūs, *m.*, *a levy*.
 delēo, ēvi, ētum, 2, *I destroy*.
 Delōs, i, *f.*, *Delos, an island of Greece*.
 Delphi, ōrum, *m. pl.*, *Delphi, a city in Greece*.
 Demosthēnēs, is, *m.*, *Demosthenes, the famous Athenian orator*.
 demum, *adv.*, *indeed*. [*deplere*.]
 deploro, āvi, ātum, 1, *I lament over*.
 desero, rui, rtum, 3, *I abandon*.
 desum, fui, esse, with *dat.*, *I am wanting*.
 detēgo, xi, etum, 3, *I discover*. [*ing*.]
 deterreo, ūi, itum, 2, *I frighten, deter*.
 Dēus, i, *m.*, *God*.
 Diāna, ae, *f.*, *Diana, a goddess*.
 dico, xi, etum, 3, *I say, speak*.

DIES.

dies, *ei*, *m.* and *f.*, *day*.
 difficilis, *e*, *adj.*, *difficult*.
 diffido, *isus*, *sum*, 3, with *dat.*, *I distrust*.
 diligens, *ntis*, *adj.*, *diligent*, *careful*.
 diligenter, *adv.*, *carefully*.
 diligentia, *ae*, *f.*, *diligence*.
 diligentissime, *adv.*, *most carefully*.
 diligo, *exi*, *ectum*, 3, *I esteem*, *love*.
 dimico, *avi*, *atum*, 1, *I fight* (a battle).
 dimitto, *isi*, *issum*, 3, *I let go*, *dismiss*.
 Dionysius, *ii*, *m.*, *Dionysius*, a tyrant of Syracuse. [pillage.
 diripio, *ripai*, *reptum*, 3, *I plunder*,
 discipulus, *i*, *m.*, a pupil, scholar.
 disco, *didici*, 3, *I learn*. [displease.
 displaco, *ui*, *itum* (with *dat.*), 2, *I*
 dissimilis, *e*, *adj.*, *unlike*. See p. 25.
 diu, *adv.*, a long time.
 dives, *itis*, *adj.*, *rich*.
 divido, *visi*, *visum*, 3, *I divide*, *separate*.
 divinus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *belonging to the*
Gods, *divine*.
 Divitiacus, *i*, *m.*, *Divitiacus*, a Gaul.
 divitiæ, *arum*, *f. pl.*, *riches*.
 do, *dedi*, *datum*, *dare*, 4, *I give*.
 doceo, *ui*, *ctum*, 2, *I teach*.
 doctus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *learned*.
 dolor, *oris*, *m.*, *pain*, *grief*.
 domicilium, *ii*, *n.*, an abode.
 domina, *ae*, *f.*, a mistress.
 dominatus, *us*, *m.*, *rule*, *sovereignty*.
 dominus, *i*, *m.*, a lord, master.
 donum, *i*, *n.*, a gift.
 dormio, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, 4, *to sleep*.
 dubito, *avi*, *atum*, 1, *I doubt*.
 dubius, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *doubtful*.
 duco, *xi*, *ctum*, 3, *I lead*.
 dulcis, *e*, *adj.*, *sweet*.
 dum, *adv.*, *while*.
 durus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *hard*.
 dux, *ducis*, *com.*, a leader, general.
 Dyrrachium, *ii*, *n.*, *Dyrrachium*, a town
 in Epirus.

E, *ex*, *prep.* with *abl.*, *out of*, *from*.
 edo, *edi*, *esum*, 3, *I eat*.
 educo, *avi*, *atum*, 1, *I educate*.
 educo, *xi*, *ctum*, 3, *I lead out*.
 effero, *extuli*, *elatum*, *efferré*, 3, *irr. v.*,
I carry out.
 effloresco, *florui*, 3, *to blossom forth*.

FACIO.

ægregius, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *excellent*, *eminent*.
 ejicio, *jeci*, *jectum*, 3, *I cast forth*.
 elegans, *antis*, *adj.*, *elegant*, *exquisite*.
 elephanta, *i*, *m.*, an elephant.
 eloquens, *entis*, *adj.*, *eloquent*.
 emendo, *avi*, *atum*, 1, *I improve*.
 emigro, *avi*, *atum*, 1, *I depart from*.
 emo, *emi*, *emptum*, 3, *I buy*.
 enarro, *avi*, *atum*, 1, *I relate*. [hard.
 enitor, *isus* or *ixus*, 3, *v. dep.*, *I strive*
 Epaminondas, *ae*, *m.*, *Epaminondas*, a
 famous Theban.
 eques, *itis*, *m.*, a horse soldier.
 equitatus, *us*, *m.*, cavalry.
 equus, *i*, *m.*, a horse. [the feelings).
 erga, *prep.* with *acc.*, *towards* (only of
 erro, *avi*, *atum*, 1, *I err*, *make a mistake*.
 erudio, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, 4, *I train up*,
educate.
 eruditus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *trained*, *educated*.
 etiam, *conj.*, *also*, *even*.
 Euripides, *is*, *m.*, *Euripides*, an Athenian
 Europa, *ae*, *f.*, *Europe*. [tragic poet.
 evenio, *veni*, *ventum*, 4, *to happen*.
 ex or e, *prep.* with *abl.*, *out of*, *from*.
 exeo, *essi*, *essum*, 3, *I depart from*.
 exclamo, *avi*, *atum*, 1, *I cry out*.
 excolo, *cולי*, *cultum*, 3, *I cultivate*
carefully.
 exemplum, *i*, *n.*, an example.
 exeo, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, 4, *I go out*.
 exerceo, *ui*, *itum*, 2, *I exercise*.
 exercitus, *us*, *m.*, an army.
 exillaro, *avi*, *atum*, 1, *I cheer*.
 exilium, *ii*, *n.*, banishment, exile.
 expello, *puli*, *pulsum*, 3, *I drive out*.
 exporior, *pertus*, 4, *v. dep.*, *I try*, *ex-*
perience. [disembark (troops).
 expono, *pōsui*, *pōsitum*, 3, *I put forth*.
 expugno, *avi*, *atum*, 1, *I take by storm*.
 extrio, *xi*, *ctum*, 3, *I heap up*.
 extra, *prep.* with *acc.*, *outside of*.
 Fabius, *ii*, *m.*, a Roman name.
 Fabricius, *ii*, *m.*, *Fabricius*, a noble
 fabula, *ae*, *f.*, a fable, story. [Roman.
 facies, *ei*, *f.*, countenance.
 facile, *adv.*, easily.
 facilis, *e*, *adj.*, easy. [crime.
 facinus, *oris*, *n.*, a bold act, daring deed,
 facio, *feci*, *factum*, *facere*, 3, *I make*.

FAMES.

famēs, is, *f.*, hunger.
 fātēor, fassus, 2, *v. dep.*, I confess.
 feliciter, *adv.*, luckily.
 felix, icis, *adj.*, fortunate, successful.
 femina, ae, *f.*, a woman.
 fērē, *adv.*, almost, commonly.
 fēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, *v. irreg.*, I bear,
 carry, endure.
 fērox, ocis, *adj.*, fierce, spirited.
 ferrum, i, *n.*, iron.
 ficus, ūs, *f.*, a fig.
 fidēlis, e, *adj.*, faithful.
 fides, ei, *f.*, faith, fidelity.
 fido, fisis sum, fidere, 3, *v. n.* (with
 dat. or abl.), I trust.
 fidus, a, um, *adj.*, faithful.
 filia, ae, *f.*, a daughter.
 filius, ii, *m.*, a son. [*invent.*]
 fingo, finxi, fictum, 3, I frame, feign,
 finio, iui, itum, 4, I limit, put an end to.
 finis, is, *m.*, end, limit (in pl. territories).
 fio, factus sum, fieri, 3, *v. irr.*, to
 become, be made.
 firmo, āvi, ātum, 1, I happen, strengthen.
 firmus, a, um, *adj.*, strong.
 flēo, flēvi, flētum, 2, I weep.
 flo, āvi, ātum, 1, I blow.
 flōrens, ntis, *adj.*, flourishing.
 flōrēo, ūi, 2, I bloom, flourish.
 flōs, ōris, *m.*, a flower.
 flūmen, inis, *n.*, a current, river.
 fluo, xi, xum, 3, I flow.
 flūvius, ii, *m.*, a river.
 fōdio, fōdi, fossum, fōdere, 3, I dig.
 fons, ntis, *m.*, a fountain.
 fortē, *adv.*, by chance.
 fortis, e, *adj.*, strong, brave.
 fortissimē, *adv.*, very bravely.
 fortiter, *adv.*, bravely.
 fortūna, ae, *f.*, fortune.
 forum, i, *n.*, market-place, forum.
 fossa, ae, *f.*, a ditch.
 frāter, tris, *m.*, a brother.
 fraus, fraudis, *f.*, dishonesty.
 frigus, ōris, *n.*, cold.
 frons, ntis, *f.*, the forehead, brow.
 fructus, ūs, *m.*, fruit.
 fruges, um, *f. pl.*, fruits, a crop. [*enjoy.*]
 fruor, frūitus and fructus, 3, *v. dep.*, I
 fūgio, fūgi, fūgitum, fūgere, 3, I flee,
 escape.

HOMO.

fūgo, āvi, ātum, 1, I put to flight.
 fulgeo, fulsi, fulsum, 2, I shine.
 fulgur, ūris, *n.*, lightning.
 fungor, functus, 3, *v. dep.*, I discharge.
 funus, ēris, *n.*, a funeral.
 furor, ōris, *m.*, madness.
 Gallia, ae, *f.*, Gaul.
 gaudeo, gāvissus sum, gaudere, 2, I
 gaudium, ii, *n.*, joy. [*rejoice.*]
 gener, ēri, *m.*, a son-in-law.
 genu, ūs, *n.*, a knee.
 genus, ēris, *n.*, a race, class.
 Germani, ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Germans.
 gero, gessi, gestum, 3, I carry on, wage
 gladius, ii, *m.*, a sword. [*(war).*]
 glōria, ae, *f.*, glory.
 graviter, *adv.*, actively, rigorously.
 Gracchus, i, *m.* Gracchus, a noble Roman.
 gracilis, e, *adj.*, thin.
 Graecia, ae, *f.*, Greece.
 Graecus, a, um, *adj.*, Grecian, Greek.
 grāmen, inis, *n.*, grass.
 grandinat, 1 *v. impers.*, it hails.
 grātia, *abl. sing.*, for the sake of.
 grātus, a, um, *adj.*, pleasing.
 grāvis, e, *adj.*, heavy, severe.
 graviter, *adv.*, heavily, severely.
 gusto, āvi, ātum, 1, I taste.
 Hābēo, ūi, itum, 2, I have.
 hābito, āvi, ātum, 1, I dwell.
 Hannibal, ālis, *m.*, Hannibal, the great
 Carthaginian general.
 Hanno, ōnis, *m.*, Hanno, a Carthaginian.
 Hasdrubal, ālis, *m.*, Hasdrubal, the
 brother of Hannibal.
 hasta, ae, *f.*, a spear.
 haud, *adv.*, not. [*the Dardanelles.*]
 Hellespontus, i, *m.*, the Hellespont (now
 Helvētia, ae, *f.*, the country of the
 Helvetii (in Switzerland).
 Helvētus, a, um, *adj.*, Helvetian.
 hēri, *adv.*, yesterday.
 hiberna, ōrum, *n. pl.*, winter quarters.
 hibernus, a, um, *adj.*, of winter, wintry.
 hiems, hiēmis, *f.*, winter.
 hiemo, āvi, ātum, 1, I winter.
 hilāris, e, *adj.*, cheerful.
 Hōmērus, i, *m.*, Homer, a Greek poet.
 hūmo, inis, *com.*, a man, woman.

HONOR.

honor, ōris, *m.*, an honour.
 hōra, *ae, f.*, an or the hour.
 Hōrātius, *ii*, Horatius, a Roman poet.
 hortor, ātus, *1, v. dep.*, I urge, exhort.
 hortus, *i, m.*, a garden. [encourage.
 hostia, *ae, f.*, a victim.
 hostia, *is, com.*, an enemy, public enemy.
 hūmānus, *a, um, adj.*, human.
 hūmīlis, *e, adj.*, low. See p. 25.

Ibi, *adv.*, there.

ignāvē, *adv.*, indolently.

ignāvia, *ae, f.*, cowardice.

ignēus, *a, um, adj.*, fiery, made of fire.

ignorātiō, ōnis, *f.*, ignorance.

Imāgo, Inis, *f.*, a likeness, portrait, image.

Imītor, atus, *1, v. dep.*, I imitate.

immōlo, āvi, ātum, *1*, I sacrifice.

immortālis, *e, adj.*, immortal.

immortālitas, ātis, *f.*, immortality.

impērator, ōris, *m.*, military commander.

impēritus, *a, um, adj.*, unskilful.

impērium, *ii, n.*, empire. [mand.

impēro, āvi, ātum, *1*, with *dat.*, I com-

impētus, *ūs, m.*, an attack, onset.

impransus, *a, um, adj.*, unbreakfasted.

imprōbus, *a, um, adj.*, dishonest, wicked.

imprudentia, *ae, f.*, ignorance, imprudence.

in, *prep.* with *acc.*, into, with *abl.*, in.

incendium, *ii, n.*, a fire, conflagration.

incendo, *di, sum, 2*, with *dat.*, I set fire to, burn.

incertus, *a, um, adj.*, uncertain.

incipio, cēpi, ceptum, *3*, I begin.

incōla, *ae, com.*, an inhabitant.

inco, āvi, ātum, *1*, I accuse, find fault with. [India.

Indi, ōrum, *m. pl.*, Indians, people of

indoctus, *a, um, adj.*, unlearned.

indulgēo, *si, tum, 2*, with *dat.*, I indulge.

industrius, *a, um, adj.*, industrious, busy.

Ineo, *ivi or ii, Itum, 4*, I go into, enter.

Iners, *tis, adj.*, helpless, sluggish.

infamia, *ae, f.*, infamy.

infamis, *e, adj.*, infamous.

infectus, *a, um, adj.*, undone.

inferior, *ius, comp.* of inferus, *adj.*, lower, inferior. [I carry into.

infero, intūli, illatum, inferre, *3, v. irr.*,

JUDICO.

infinitus, *a, um, adj.*, unbounded, in-

firmitas, ātis, *f.*, weakness. [finite.

infirmus, *a, um, adj.*, infirm, feeble.

infrā, *prep.* with *acc.*, below.

infringo, frēgi, fractum, *3*, I break, im-

ingens, entis, *adj.*, immense. [pair.

ingredior, gressus sum, *3, v. dep.*, I

inimicitia, *ae, f.*, enmity. [enter.

Inimicus, *a, um, adj.*, unfriendly.

Initium, *ii, n.*, a beginning.

injustē, *adv.*, unjustly.

injustus, *a, um, adj.*, unjust.

innūmerus, *a, um, adj.*, innumerable.

Inops, ōpis, *adj.*, destitute.

instītūo, *ui, ūtum, 3*, I appoint, institute.

instrumentum, *i, n.*, an instrument.

instruo, *xi, ctum, 3*, I arrange, draw up

insula, *ae, f.*, an island. [in order.

insum, *fui, esse, v. irr.*, with *dat.*, I am in or upon.

intelligo, *lexi, lectum, 3*, I understand.

intēr, *prep.* with *acc.*, between, among.

interclādo, ūsi, ūsum, *3*, I shut off, intercept.

intēro, *ivi or ii, Itum, 4*, I perish.

interficio, feci, factum, *3*, I put to death,

intēritus, *ūs, m.*, destruction. [kill.

intersum, *fui, esse, v. irreg.*, with *dat.*, I am among.

intrā, *prep.* with *acc.*, inside of, within.

intro, *āvi, ātum, 1*, I enter.

intrōo, *ivi or ii, Itum, 4*, I go into, enter.

intūdeor, *Itus sum, 2, v. dep.*, I look upon, into.

intūmesco, *ui, 3, v. incep.*, I swell.

invidia, *ae, f.*, envy, ill-will.

ira, *ae, f.*, anger.

irascor, irātus, *3, v. dep.*, I am angry.

istūc, *adv.*, thither, where you are.

Itā, *adv.*, in that way, thus.

Itālia, *ae, f.*, Italy.

Iter, itinēris, *n.*, a journey.

Jācō, *ui, Itum, 2*, I lie.

jācio, jēci, jactum, *3*, I throw.

jam, *adv.*, now, already.

jūbēo, jussi, jussum, *2*, I order, bid.

jūcundus, *a, um, adj.*, pleasant.

jūdex, *icis, com.*, a judge.

jūdicium, *ii, n.*, judgment.

jūdico, āvi, ātum, *1*, I judge.

JUNGO.

jungo, nxi, netum, 3, *I join*.
 Jūno, ōnis, *f.*, *Juno, a goddess*.
 jūro, āvi, ātum or juratus sum, 1, *I*
 jūo, jūris, *n.*, *right, law*. [*swear*.]
 jusjūrandum, jūrisjūrandi, *n.*, *an oath*.
 justē, *adv.*, *justly*.
 justus, a, um, *adj.*, *just*.
 jūvenis, is, *com.*, *a young man or woman*.
 jūventūs, ūtis, *f.*, *youth*.
 juxtā, *prep.* with *acc.*, *near, hard by,*
next to.

Lablŕenus, i, *m.*, *Labienus, one of Caesar's*
lieutenants.

lābor, ōris, *m.*, *labour, hardship*.
 lābor, lapsus, 3, *v. dep.*, *I glide, pass*
 lac, lactis, *n.*, *milk*. [*away, fall*.]
 Lācēdaemon, ōnis, *f.*, *Lacedaemon or*
Sparta.

Lācēdaemōnii, ōrum, *m.*, *the Lacedae-*
lācio, lācēre, 3, I draw. [*monians*.]

lācus, ūs, *m.*, *a lake*.

Laeca, ae, *m.*, *Laeca, a Roman*.

laetitŕia, ae, *f.*, *joy*.

laetus, a, um, *adj.*, *joyful*.

lāpis, idis, *m.*, *a stone*.

lāpidēus, a, um, *adj.*, *of stone*.

latē, *adv.*, *widely, wide*.

Lātinus, a, um, *adj.*, *Latin*.

Lātōna, ae, *f.*, *Latona, mother of Apollo*
and Diana.

latro, ōnis, *m.*, *a robber*.

lātus, a, um, *adj.*, *wide, broad*.

laudo, āvi, ātum, 1, *I praise*.

laus, laudis, *f.*, *praise*.

lēgŕitus, i, *m.*, *ambassador, lieutenant*.

lēgio, onis, *f.*, *a legion*.

lēgo, lēgi, lectum, 3, *I gather, read*.

lēo, ōnis, *m.*, *a lion*.

Lēōnidas, ae, *m.*, *Leonidas, a king of*
lēpus, ōris, m., a hare. [*Sparta*.]

Lesbus, i, *f.*, *Lesbus, an island off Asia*

lēvis, e, *adj.*, *light*. [*Minor*.]

lex, lēgis, *f.*, *a law*.

lŕber, bri, *m.*, *a book*.

liber, ēra, ērum, *adj.*, *free*. See p. 24.

libērē, *adv.*, *freely*.

libēri, ōrum, *m. pl.*, *children*.

libēro, āvi, ātum, 1, *I free, deliver*.

libertas, ātis, *f.*, *freedom, liberty*.

MALEVOLUS.

libet, libŕit and libitum est, licēre, 2, *v.*
impers., with *dat.*, *it pleases*.

Libŕa, ae, *f.*, *Africa*.

licet, licŕit and licitum est, licēre, 2,
v. impers., with *dat.*, *it is lawful,*
allowed.

lictor, ōris, *m.*, *a lictor*.

lingua, ae, *f.*, *tongue, language*.

liquet, liquēre, 2, *v. impers.*, with *dat.*,
it is clear, evident.

litēra, ae, *f.*, *a letter of the alphabet*.

litērae, ārum, *f. pl.*, *letters, learning,*
also an epistle, letter.

litus, ōris, *n.*, *a shore*.

Livius, ii, *m.*, *Livy, a Roman historian*.

locus, i, *m.*, *a place (in pl. loci. single*
places; loca, places connected with one
another, regions).

longē, *adv.*, *far, far off*.

longinquitas, ātis, *f.*, *length, distance*.

longinquus, a, um, *adj.*, *long, distant*.

longius, *adv. comp.*, *farther, too far*.

longus, a, um, *adj.*, *long*.

lŕquor, lŕcŕtus, 3, *v. dep.*, *I speak*.

Lŕcēria, ae, *f.*, *Luceria, a town in*
Apulia.

lŕcescit (illuxit), lŕcescēre, 3, *v. impers.*,
it becomes light. [*name*.]

Lŕcius, ii, *m.*, *Lucius, a Roman fore-*

Lŕcrētŕus, ii, *m.*, *Lucretius, a Roman*

lŕdi, ōrum, *m. pl.*, *games*. [*poet*.]

lŕdo, si, sum, 3, *I play*.

lŕdus, i, *m.*, *play, game, school*.

lāna, ae, *f.*, *the moon*.

luscŕnia, ae, *f.*, *nightingale*.

lux, lucis, *f.*, *light*. [*legislator*.]

Lŕcŕgus, i, *m.*, *Lycurgus, the Spartan*

Mācēdo, ōnis, *m.*, *a Macedonian*.

māgis, *adv. (sup. maximē), rather, in a*
higher degree.

māgister, tri, *m.*, *a master, teacher*.

māgistrātus, ūs, *m.*, *a magistrate*.

magnificus, a, um, *adj.*, *magnificent*.

magnŕpērē, *adv.*, *greatly, earnestly*.

magnus, a, um, *adj.*, *great*.

mājŕres, um, *m. pl.*, *ancestors*.

mālē, *adv. comp. pējus, sup. pessimē,*
badly, ill. [*levolent*.]

mālēvŕlus, a, um, *adj.*, *ill-wishing, ma-*

MALO.

NERVII.

mālo, mālui, mallē, *err. v.*, *I am more willing, I prefer, to have rather.*
 mālum, i, n., *an apple.*
 mālum, i, n., *an evil.*
 mālus, i, f., *an apple-tree.*
 mālus, a, um, *adj.*, *bad, wicked.*
 mandātum, i, n., *a charge, commission.*
 mānēo, nsi, nsum, 2, *I remain.*
 mānifestus, a, um, *adj.*, *evident, mani-*
 mānpūlus, i, m., *a manipule.* [*jest.*]
 mānus, ūs, f., *a hand.*
 Mārathon, ōnis, f., *Marathon, a plain*
 māre, is, n., *the sea.* [*near Athens.*]
 margārita, ae, f., *a pearl.*
 mārīnus, a, um, *adj.*, *of the sea.*
 Mārīus, ii, m., *Marius, a Roman general.*
 marmor, ōris, n., *marble.*
 mātēr, tris, f., *a mother.*
 Maximus, i, m., *Maximus, the greater, a*
surname of Fabius. [*study.*]
 mēdītōr, ātus, i, v. *dep.*, *I meditate on,*
 membrāna, ae, f., *thin skin, membrane.*
 mēmōr, ōris, *adj.*, *mindful.*
 mēmōrābilis, e, *adj.*, *to be remembered,*
 mēmōria, ae, f., *memory.* [*memorable.*]
 Mēnāpīi, ōrum, m. pl., *Menapii, a Gallic*
tribe.
 mendax, ācis, *adj.* and *subs.*, *lying, a*
 mens, mentis, f., *mind.* [*liar, false.*]
 mensis, is, m., *a month.*
 mentior, itus, 4, v. *dep.*, *I lie, tell a lie.*
 mēreō, ūi, itum, 2, *I deserve.*
 mētallum, i, n., *a metal.*
 mētior, mensus, 4, v. *dep.*, *I measure.*
 mētūo, ūi, ūtum, 3, *I fear.*
 mētus, ūs, m., *fear.*
 mēus, a, um,* *pronom. adj.*, *my, mine.*
 migro, āvi, ātum, 1, *I migrate, depart.*
 miles, militis, m., *a soldier.*
 Mīnerva, ae, f., *Minerva.*
 minimē, *adv.*, *in the least degree.*
 minister, tri, m., *a servant.* [*admire.*]
 miror, ātus, i, v. *dep.*, *I wonder at,*
 mirus, a, um, *adj.*, *wonderful.*
 misēr, era, erum, *adj.*, *wretched.*
 misēreōr, rtus or itus, 2, v. *dep.*, *I pity,*
have pity on.
 misēret, misēritum est, misērērē, v.
impers., *it excites pity.*

mītis, e, *adj.*, *mild.*
 mītto, misi, missum, 3, *I send.*
 mōdus, i, m., *a measure, manner.*
 moenia, ium, n. pl., *fortifications.*
 mōlestus, a, um, *adj.*, *troublesome.*
 mollio, ivi or ii, itum, 4, *I soften,*
 mollis, e, *adj.*, *soft, mellow.* [*assuage.*]
 mōneo, ūi, itum, 2, *I advise, warn.*
 mons, ntis, m., *a mountain.*
 mōnumentum, i, n., *a monument.*
 morbus, i, m., *a disease.*
 mōrior, mortuus, 3, v. *dep.*, *I die (fut.*
part. mōriturus, about to die).
 mors, tis, f., *death.*
 mortālis, e, *adj.*, *mortal.*
 mortuus, a, um, *adj.*, *dead.*
 mōs, mōris, m., *manner, custom.*
 mōvēo, mōvi, mōtum, 2, *I move, disturb.*
 mox, *adv.*, *soon, shortly.*
 mulier, ēris, f., *a woman, wife.*
 multitudo, inis, f., *a multitude.*
 multus, a, um, *adj.*, *much, many*
 mundus, i, m., *the world.*
 mūnimentum, i, n., *a fortification.*
 mūnio, ivi or ii, itum, 4, *I fortify.*
 mūnus, ēris, n., *a gift, duty, function.*
 mūrus, i, m., *a wall.*
 mūto, āvi, ātum, 1, *I change.*

Narro, āvi, ātum, 1, *I relate.*
 nascor, natus, 3, v. *dep.*, *I am born.*
 nātūra, ae, f., *nature.*
 nātus, a, um, *part. and adj.*, *born, aged.*
 nauta, ae, m., *a sailor.*
 nāvālis, e, *adj.*, *naval.*
 nāvis, is, f., *a ship.* [p. 97.]
 nē, *adv. and conj.*, *no, that not.* (See
 nec, nequē, *conj.*, *neither, nor.* [*ful.*]
 nēcēssārius, a, um, *adj.*, *necessary, need-*
 nēfas, n., *indecl.*, *wickedness, impiety.*
 nēgo, āvi, ātum, 1, *I deny.*
 nēgōtium, ii, n., *business.*
 nēmō, inis, *com.*, *nobody.* [*sea.*]
 Neptūnus, i, m., *Neptune, the god of the*
 nequam, *indecl. adj.*, *comp. nequior,*
sup. nequissimus, worthless.
 nēquēo, ivi or ii, itum, ire, 4, *I am un-*
able, cannot.
 Nēro, ōnis, m., *Nero, a Roman emperor.*
 Nervii, ōrum, m. pl., *the Nervii, a Gallic*
tribe.

* Voc. sing. masc. mi.

NESCIO.

nescio, ivi or ii, itum, 4, *I am ignorant of.*
 neuter, tra, trum, adj. (gen. sing. iūs, dat. i), *neither of two.* (See p. 23.)
 nēve, adv., *and not, nor.*
 nidus, i, m., *a nest.*
 niger, gra, grum, adj., *black.*
 nihil, n., indecl., *nothing.*
 Nilus, i, m., *the Nile, a river in Egypt.*
 nimis, adv., *too, too much.*
 ningit, ninxit, ningere, 3, v. impers., *it nix, conj., unless, except.* [snows.
 nitor, nisus and nixus, 3, v. dep., *I strive.*
 nix, nivis, f., *snow.*
 nōbilis, e, adj., *distinguished, noble.*
 nōcēo, ti, itum, 2, with dat., *I hurt, harm.*
 nōlo, nōlūi, nolle, v. irreg., *I am unwilling, I do not wish.*
 nōmen, inis, n., *a name.*
 nōn, adv., *not.*
 nonnullus, a, um, adj., *some.*
 noster, stra, strum, pronom. adj., *our,*
 nōtus, a, um, adj., *known.* [ours.
 nōvus, a, um, adj., *new.*
 nox, noctis, f., *night.*
 noxius, a, um, adj., *hurtful, injurious.*
 nūbes, is, f., *a cloud.*
 nullus, a, um, adj., *none; gen. s. iūs,*
 nūmero, āvi, ātum, 1, *I count.* [dat. i.
 nūmerus, i, m., *a number.*
 nunc, adv., *now.*
 nunquam, adv., *never.* [nurture.
 nūtrio, ivi and ii, itum, 4, *I nourish,*

PATRIA.

occidens, tis, m., *the west, the setting sun.*
 occido, idi, isum, 3, *I slay, kill.*
 occupatus, a, um, adj., *engaged, busy.*
 occūpo, āvi, ātum, 1, *I seize upon.*
 oēānus, i, m., *the ocean.*
 oculus, i, m., *an eye.*
 odiūm, ii, n., *hatred.*
 odor, ōris, m., *a smell, scent.* [I present.
 offero, obtuli, oblātum, offerre, 3, v. irr.;
 olim, adv., *formerly, once upon a time.*
 omnis, e, adj., *all, every.*
 ōnus, ēris, n., *a load, burden.*
 ōpēra, ae, f., *pains, labour.*
 oportet, tūit, 2, v. impers., *it behoves; is*
 oppidum, i, n., *a town.* [necessary.
 oppōno, ōsti, itum, 3, *I set against, oppose.* [upon, overwhelm.
 opprimo, pressi, pressum, 3, *I press*
 oppugno, āvi, ātum, 1, *I attack, assault.*
 opto, āvi, ātum, 1, *I wish, desire.*
 opulentus, a, um, adj., *wealthy.*
 ōpus, ēris, n., *a work.*
 ōpus, n., indecl., *need, necessity.*
 ōra, ae, f., *the coast.*
 ōrāculum, i, n., *an oracle.*
 ōrātiō, ōnis, f., *an oration, speech.*
 ōrātor, ōris, m., *an orator.*
 ordior, orsus, 4, v. dep., *I begin.*
 ōrior, ortus, ōriri, 3, v. dep., *I rise.*
 orno, āvi, ātum, 1, *I adorn.*
 ōro, āvi, ātum, 1, *I entreat, pray.*
 ōs, ōris, n., *a mouth.*
 ōs, ossis, n., *a bone.*

Ōb, prep. with acc., *on account of.*
 ōbedio, ivi or ii, itum, 4, with dat., *I obey.*
 ōbēo, ivi or ii, itum, 4, *I meet, esp. meet death, I die.*
 obliviscor, litus, 3, v. dep., *I forget.*
 obscūro, āvi, ātum, 1, *I darken, obscure.*
 observo, āvi, ātum, 1, *I observe, respect.*
 obses, idis, com., *a hostage.* [siege to.
 obsidēo, sēdi, sessum, 2, *I blockade, lay*
 obsidio, ōnis, f., *a siege, blockade.*
 obsto, stitī, stitum, 1, *I oppose, prevent.*
 obsum, obfui or offui, obesse, v. irreg.,
 with dat., *I am in the way, am hurtful to, injure.* [with.
 obtempero, āvi, ātum, 1, *I obey, comply*

Pabūlor, ātus, 1, v. dep., *I forage.*
 pallium, ii, n., *a cloak.*
 pārātus, a, um, adj., *prepared, ready.*
 pārens, ntis, c., *a parent.*
 pārēo, ti, itum, 2, with dat., *I obey.*
 pārīo, pēperi, pārītum and partum, 3, *I bring forth.*
 pārō, āvi, ātum, 1, *I prepare, get gain.*
 pars, tis, f., *a part.*
 partior, itus, 4, v. dep., *I share, divide.*
 parvus, a, um, adj., *small, little.*
 passus, ūs, m., *a pace (about 5 feet).*
 pāter, tris, m., *a father.*
 pātienter, adv., *patiently.*
 pātior, passus, 3, v. dep., *I endure, suffer.*
 patria, ae, f., *a native land, country.*

PAUCUS.

paucus, a, um, *adj.*, few.
 pauper, ēris, *adj.*, poor.
 paupertas, ātis, *f.*, poverty.
 pavo, ōnis, *m.*, a peacock.
 pax, pācis, *f.*, peace.
 pecūnia, ae, *f.*, money.
 pēdes, itis, *m.*, a foot-soldier.
 peditātus, ūs, *m.*, infantry.
 pellis, is, *f.*, a skin, hide (of an animal).
 pēns, *prep.* with *acc.*, in the power of.
 per, *prep.* with *acc.*, through.
 percipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3, *I perceive*.
 perdo, didi, dītum, 3, *I destroy*.
 pēro, ii or ivi, itum, 4, *I perish*.
 perfectus, a, um, *adj.*, finished, perfect.
 perfēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, *v. irr.*, *I bear through, endure*.
 pericūlum, i, *n.*, danger.
 pēritus, a, um, *adj.*, skilful.
 perlēgo, lēgi, lectum, 3, *I read through*.
 permulti, ae, a, *adj.* (pl.), very many.
 perniciosus, a, um, *adj.*, destructive.
 perpētūus, a, um, *adj.*, continual.
 perrumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3, *I burst through*.
 Persā, ae, *m.*, a Persian. [*through*.]
 persuādēo, āsi, āsum, 2, with *dat.*, *I persuade*.
 pervēnio, vēni, ventum, 4, *I arrive at*.
 perversus, a, um, *adj.*, wilful, perverse.
 pēto, ivi and ii, itum, 3, *I seek*.
 Phāēthon, ontis, *m.*, Phāēthon, a son of Apollo. [*Athenian sculptor*.]
 Phīdias, ae, *m.*, Phidias, a famous philosopher.
 pigēt, piguit and pigitum est, pigēre, 2, *v. impers.*, it vexes.
 pingo, nxi, pictum, 3, *I paint, embroider*.
 pīrum, i, *n.*, a pear.
 pīrus, i, *f.*, a pear-tree.
 piscis, is, *m.*, a fish. [*of Athens*.]
 Pisistrātus, i, *m.*, Pisistratus, a despot.
 placēo, ūi, itum, 2, with *dat.*, *I obey*.
 placet, ūit or itum est, ēre, 2, *v. impers.*, it pleases.
 placidus, a, um, *adj.*, quiet.
 planē, adv., altogether.
 plānities, ēi, *f.*, a plain.
 planta, ae, *f.*, a sprout, plant.
 Plāto, ōnis, *m.*, Plato, a famous Greek philosopher.
 plēnus, a, um, *adj.* with *gen.*, full.

PREMO.

Plīnius, ii, *m.*, Pliny, the name of two Roman authors. [*pers.*, it rains].
 pluit, pluit or pluvit, pluere, 3, *v. implūs, ūris, adj.* (in pl. plūres, plūra), poena, ae, *f.*, punishment. [*more*.]
 Poeni, ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Carthaginians.
 poenitet, ituit, itēre, 2, *v. impers.*, it causes sorrow, repents.
 pōeta, ae, *m.*, a poet.
 pollicēor, itus, 2, *v. dep.*, *I promise*.
 Pompēius, ēi, *m.*, Pompey, the rival of
 pōnē, *prep.* with *acc.*, behind. [*Caesar*.]
 pōno, pōni, pōsitum, 3, *I place*.
 pons, ntis, *m.*, a bridge.
 porta, ae, *f.*, a gate.
 porto, āvi, ātum, 1, *I carry*.
 portus, ūs, *m.*, a harbour.
 possum, pōtūi, posse, *v. irreg.*, *I am able, can.* (See p. 76.)
 post, *prep.* with *acc.*, after.
 postulo, āvi, ātum, 1, *I demand*.
 pōtens, entis, *adj.*, powerful.
 pōtentia, ae, *f.*, power, i.e. power from personal weight, influence.
 pōtestas, ātis, *f.*, power, i.e. magisterial power.
 pōtior, itus, 4, *v. dep.*, with *abl.*, *I take possession of, obtain*.
 prae, *prep.* with *abl.*, before, in comparison with.
 praealtus, a, um, *adj.*, very high.
 praebēo, ūi, itum, 2, *I furnish, afford, exhibit*.
 praeceptor, ōris, *m.*, a teacher.
 praeceptum, i, *n.*, precept, instruction.
 praeda, ae, *f.*, booty. [*lesson*.]
 praeco, ivi or ii, itum, 4, *I go before*.
 praefero, tūli, lītum, *v. irreg.*, *I prefer*.
 praemitto, mīsi, missum, 3, *I send on*.
 praemium, ii, *n.*, a reward. [*before*.]
 praesens, entis, *adj.*, present.
 praestabilis, e, *adj.*, excellent.
 praestans, antis, *adj.*, excellent.
 praesum, fūi, esse, *v. irreg.*, with *dat.*, *I am before, at the head of*.
 praetēr, *prep.* with *acc.*, beside.
 praetēro, ivi or ii, itum, 4, *v. irreg.*, *I pass by*.
 praetēritus, a, um, *adj.*, past.
 praevēnio, vēni, ventum, 4, *I anticipate*.
 prēmō, essi, essum, 3, *I press*. [*pate*.]

PRIMARIUS.

primarius, a, um, adj., *first-rate, emi-*
 primo, adv., *at first.* [n^{ent}.
 pristinus, a, um, adj., *former, olden.*
 prius, adv., *sooner, before.*
 pro, prep. with abl., *before, for, on be-*
 probē, adv., *rightly, properly.* [half of.
 probitas, atis, f., *honesty, integrity.*
 probus, a, um, adj., *good, upright.*
 prōdo, didi, dītum, 3, *I hand down,*
 proelium, ii, n., *a battle.* [betray.
 prōfero, tūli, lātum, ferre, v. irreg., *I*
extend.
 prōfiscor, fectus, 3, v. dep., *I set out.*
 prōfundus, a, um, adj., *deep.*
 progrēdior, gressus, 3, v. dep., *I ad-*
vance.
 prōhibeo, ti, itum, 2, *I keep off, prohibit.*
 prōpē, prep. with acc., *near.*
 prōpē, adv., *nearly.*
 prōpinquus, a, um, adj., *near.*
 prōptēr, prep. with acc., *on account of.*
 prōsum, fūi, prōdesse, v. irreg., *I am*
wanting. [provide.
 prōvidēo, vīdi, vīsum, 2, *I foresees.*
 proximus, a, um, sup. adj., *nearest,*
 prudens, ntis, adj., *prudent.* [next.
 prūdētia, ae, f., *knowledge, prudence.*
 prūnum, i, n., *a plum.*
 prunus, i, f., *a plum-tree.*
 publicus, a, um, adj., *public.*
 pūdet, ūit or pūditum, ēre, 2, v. impers.,
 pūella, ae, f., *a girl.* [it shames.
 pūer, ēri, m., *a boy.*
 pugna, ae, f., *a battle.*
 pugno, āvi, ātum, 1, *I fight.*
 pulcher, cra, crum, adj., *beautiful.*
 Pūnicus, a, um, adj., *Punic, Cartha-*
ginian.
 pūnio, īvi or īi, itum, 4, *I punish.*
 pūto, āvi, ātum, 1, *I think.*
 Pythāgoras, ae, m., *Pythagoras, a fa-*
mous Greek philosopher.

Quaero, quaesīvi, sītum, 3, *I seek,*
 quaestio, ōnis, f., *a question.* [enquire.
 quālis, e, pron. adj., *of what sort, as.*
 quam, adv. and conj., *than, as.*
 quantus, a, um, adj., *how great.*
 quārē, adv., *why, on what account.*
 quāsi, adv., *as if, just as.*
 quātio, no perf., quassum, 3, *I shake.*

RESISTO.

quercus, ūs, f., *an oak.*
 quā, conj., *because.*
 quidam, quaedam, quoddam and quid-
 dam, pron. indef., *a certain, certain*
 quidem, adv., *indeed.* [one, somebody.
 quin, conj., *that not (with subj.).* (See
 p. 97.) [which, what?
 quis, quae, quid, pron. interr., *who,*
 quisnam, quaenam, quidnam, interrog.
 pron., *who, which, what?*
 quisquē, quaeque, quodque (and subst.
 quidque or quicque), ind. pron., *every*
 quō, adv., *whither.* [one, whoever.
 quo, conj. with subj., *that.* (See p. 98.)
 quōd, conj., *because.* [p. 98.)
 quōminus, conj. with subj., *that not.* (See
 quondam, adv., *some time, formerly.*
 quōquē, conj., *also, even, too.*
 quōt, indecl. adj., *how many?*
 quōtidīe, adv., *every day.*
 quum, adv. and conj., *when.*

Rādix, icis, f., *a root.*
 rāpax, ācis, adj., *rapacious.*
 rāpidus, a, um, adj., *rapid.*
 rāpio, ti, raptum, ēre, 3, *I seize.*
 rārō, adv., *seldom, rarely.*
 rārus, a, um, adj., *rare.*
 rātio, ōnis, f., *reason.*
 rēcto, āvi, ātum, 1, *I read aloud.*
 rēcoordor, ātus, 1, v. dep., *I call to mind.*
 rēcreo, āvi, ātum, 1, *I refresh.*
 rectus, a, um, adj., *straight, right.*
 rēcūpēro, āvi, ātum, 1, *I recover, get*
back.
 rēcuso, āvi, ātum, 1, *I object, refuse.*
 rēdāmo, āvi, ātum, 1, *I love in return.*
 rēdō, ti, itum, 4, *I return.*
 rēfēro, rētūli or rettūli, rēlātum, 3,
 v. irreg., *I bring back.*
 rēgina, ae, f., *a queen.*
 regno, āvi, ātum, 1, *I reign, am king.*
 regnum, i, n., *a kingdom.*
 rēgo, xi, ctum, 8, *I rule.* [Roman.
 Rēgulus, i, m., *Regulus, a famous*
 rēlinquo, liqui, lictum, 3, *I leave, quit.*
 rēmīniscor, 3, *I remember.* [restore.
 rēnōvo, āvi, ātum, 1, *I make new again,*
 rēpērio, pēri, pertum, 4, *I find.*
 rēs, rēi, f., *a thing.* [sist.
 resisto, stīti, stītum, 3, with dat., *I re-*

RESPONDEO.

respondēo, di, sum, 2, *I answer.*
 rēta, is, n., *a net.*
 rēus, i, m., *an accused man, defendant.*
 rēvērto, ti, sum, 3, *I turn back, return.*
 rēvertor, versus, 3, v. dep., *I turn back, return.* [return.
 rēx, rēgis, m., *a king.*
 Rhēnus, i, m., *the Rhine.*
 Rhōdānus, i, m., *the Rhone.*
 Rhōdus, i, f., *Rhodes, an island of*
ripa, ae, f., a bank, shore. [Greece.
 rōgo, āvi, ātum, 1, *I ask.*
 Rōma, ae, f., *Rome (the city).*
 Rōmānus, m., *a Roman.*
 rōmānus, a, um, adj., *Roman.*
 Rōmulus, i, m., *Romulus.*
 rōsa, ae, f., *a rose.*
 Roscius, ii, m., *Roscius, a Roman name.*
 rūpes, is, f., *a rock.*

Sācer, cra, crum, adj., *sacred.*
 saepē, adv., *often.*
 saepēnūmēro, adv., *oftentimes.*
 saepissimē, adv., *very often.*
 sāgitta, ae, f., *an arrow.*
 Sāguntini, ōrum, m. pl., *Saguntines, the*
people of Saguntum in Spain.
 Sālāmis, is, f., *Salamis, an island near*
Athens.
 Sallustius, ii, m., *Sallust, a Roman his-*
salto, āvi, ātum, 1, I dance. [torian.
 sālus, ūtis, f., *safety.*
 salvus, a, um, adj., *safe.*
 sanguis, inis, m., *blood.*
 sāpiens, ntis, adj. and subs., *wise, wise-*
sāpiētia, ae, f., wisdom. [man.
 sāpio, ivi or ii, 3, *I savour of, taste, am*
sātis, adv., enough, sufficiently. [wise.
 Sātrius, ii, m., *Sātrius, a Roman.*
 scēlus, ēris, n., *a crime.*
 scientia, ae, f., *knowledge.*
 scōio, ii or ivi, itum, 4, *I know.*
 Scipio, ōnis, m., *Scipio, a noble Roman.*
 scribo, psi, ptum, 3, *I write.*
 scriptor, ōris, m., *a writer, author.*
 scūtum, i, n., *a shield.*
 Scythae, arum, m. pl., *the Scythians.*
 scēdum, prep. with acc., *following, in*
sēd, conj., but. [accordance with.
 sēdēo, sēdi, sessum, 2, *I sit.*
 sōdes, is, f., *a seat.*
 segnitēs, ēi, f., *slowness.*

STATIM.

semper, adv., *always, ever.*
 sēnātus, ūs, m., *the senate.*
 sēnectus, ūtis, f., *old age.*
 sensus, ūs, m., *a sense.*
 sentio, si, sum, 4, *I feel, perceive.*
 sēpēlio, ivi or ii, pultum, 4, *I bury.*
 sēquor, sēcūtus, 3, v. dep., *I follow.*
 sērēnus, a, um, adj., *clear.*
 sermo, ōnis, m., *a discourse.*
 sēro, sēvi, sātum, 3, *I plant, sow.*
 servitūs, ūtis, f., *slavery.*
 servo, āvi, ātum, 1, *I preserve, save.*
 servus, i, m., *a slave.*
 sēvērus, a, um, adj., *severe.*
 sī, conj., *if.*
 Sicilia, ae, f., *Sicily.*
 sidus, ēris, n., *a star, constellation.*
 signum, i, n., *a sign, signal.*
 silentium, ii, n., *silence.*
 silva, ae, f., *a wood.*
 sīmīlis, e, adj., *like.* (See p. 25.)
 sīmūl, adv., *at the same time.*
 sīmūlāc, adv., *as soon as.*
 sīmūlācrum, i, n., *an image, statue.*
 sīmūlātiō, ōnis, f., *a pretence.*
 sīne, prep. with abl., *without.*
 sōcer, ēri, m., *a father-in-law.*
 sōcius, ii, m., *a partner, ally, companion.*
 Sōcrātēs, is, m., *Socrates, the sage of*
sōl, sōlis, m., the sun. [Athens.
 sōlēo, itus sum, ēre, 2, v. n., *I am accus-*
tomed.
 Sōlon, ōnis, m., *Solon, the Athenian law-*
sōlum, adv., only. [giver.
 sōlus, a, um, adj., gen. sing. iūs, dat. i,
alone.
 solvo, solvi, sōlūtum, 3, *I loosen, pay.*
 somnus, i, m., *sleep.*
 sōnitus, ūs, m., *a sound, noise.*
 sōror, ōris, f., *a sister.*
 sors, tis, f., *a lot.*
 Sparta, ae, f., *Sparta.*
 spēcio, spexi, ēre, 3, *to look.* [behold.
 specto, āvi, ātum, 1, *I look at, look on,*
spēctilōr, ātus, 1, v. dep., I spy out.
 spērātus, a, um, adj., *hoped for.*
 spēro, āvi, ātum, 1, *I hope.*
 spes, ēi, f., *hope.* [bright.
 splendidus, a, um, adj., *splendid,*
splendor, ōris, m., brightness, brilliancy.
 statim, adv., *immediately.*

STATIO.

stătio, onis, *f.*, a post, station.
 stătuo, ūi, ūtum, 3, *I fix, determine.*
 stella, ae, *f.*, a star.
 sto, stēti, stătum, 1, *I stand.*
 strēnē, *adv.*, vigorously.
 strēnūs, a, um, *adj.*, vigorous.
 stūdeō, ūi, 2, *I am eager, zealous.*
 stūdīosus, a, um, *adj.*, zealous, eager after.
 stūdium, ii, *n.*, zeal, a pursuit, study.
 stultitia, ae, *f.*, folly.
 stultus, a, um, *adj.*, foolish.
 suādēo, asi, asum, 2, with *dat.*, *I advise.*
 suāvis, e, *adj.*, sweet, delightful.
 sūb, *prep.* with *abl.* or *acc.*, up to, under ; of time, about.
 subdifficilis, e, *adj.*, somewhat difficult.
 subēo, ūi, ūtum, 3, *I go up to, under.*
 subītus, a, um, *adj.*, sudden.
 subsequor, cūtus, 3, *v. dep.*, *I follow up.*
 subsum, no *perf.*, *v. irreg.*, *I am under, amongst.*
 subter, *prep.* with *acc.* or *abl.*, under.
 summus, a, um, *sup. adj.*, highest, utmost, greatest.
 super, *prep.* with *acc.* or *abl.*, over.
 supēro, āvi, ātum, 1, *I overcome.*
 supersum, fui, esse, *v. irreg.*, *I remain over, survive.*
 supērus, a, um, *adj.* (comp. supērior, superl. supērrimus, or supērmus),
 supā, *prep.* with *acc.*, above. [*upper.*
 supērmus, a, um, *adj.*, superl. of supērus, highest ; relat. to time, last.
 suscipio, ēpi, eptum, 3, *I undertake.*
 suus, a, um, *reflec. pron. poss.*, his, hers, its, their own.

Tābernāculum, i, *n.*, a tent.
 tacēo, ūi, ūtum, 2, *I am silent.*
 taedet, dāt or sum est, *v. impers.*, it disgusts, wearies.
 talis, e, *adj.*, of that sort, such.
 tam, *adv.*, so, to such a degree.
 tantum, *adv.*, only.
 taurus, i, *m.*, a bull.
 tēgo, xi, ctum, 3, *I cover.*
 telum, i, *n.*, a dart, weapon, missile.
 tēmēritas, ātis, *f.*, recklessness, rashness.
 tempestas, ātis, *f.*, a tempest.
 templum, i, *n.*, a temple.

UBL.

tempus, ōris, *n.*, time.
 tēno, ūi, tentum, 2, *I hold, retain.*
 tēner, ēra, ērum, *adj.*, tender, soft.
 tēnūs, e, *adj.*, thin, delicate.
 tēndis, *prep.* with *abl.*, reaching to, as
 terra, ae, *f.*, the earth, land. [*far as.*
 terrēo, ūi, ūtum, 2, *I terrify, frighten.*
 terror, ōris, *m.*, terror, alarm. [*alarm.*
 Thales, ētis, *m.*, Thales, the philosopher.
 Thēmistocles, ia, *m.*, Themistocles, a famous Athenian.
 Tibērius, ii, *m.*, Tiberius (a common Roman fore-name).
 tigris, is or idis, *com.*, a tiger, tigress.
 timēo, ūi, 2, *I fear.*
 timīdus, a, um, *adj.*, timid.
 timor, ōris, *m.*, fear. [*Greek.*
 Timōthēus, ēi, *m.*, Timotheus, a famous
 Titus (T.), i, *m.*, Titus (a common Roman fore-name).
 tōnat, ūit, āre, 1, *v. impers.*, it thunders.
 tōtus, a, um, *adj.*, whole, all.
 trabs, trābis, *f.*, a beam.
 tracto, āvi, ātum, 1, *I handle, deal with.*
 trādo, didi, ditum, 3, *I hand down, deliver.*
 trāho, axi, actum, 3, *I draw, drag.*
 tranquillus, a, um, *adj.*, calm.
 trans, *prep.* with *acc.*, across.
 transdūco, xi, ctum, 3, *I lead across.*
 transēo, ūi, ūtum, 4, *v. irreg.*, *I cross over.*
 Trāsīmēnus, i, *m.*, the lake Trasimene in Italy. [*Caesar's lieutenants.*
 Trēbōnius, ūi, *m.*, Trebonius, one of
 tribūo, ūi, ūtum, 3, *I give, assign.*
 tristis, e, *adj.*, sad.
 triumpho, āvi, ātum, 1, *I triumph.* (See Voc. 27.) [*Minor.*
 Trōja, ae, *f.*, Troy, the city in Asia
 Trōjānus, a, um, *adj.*, Trojan, of Troy.
 tūdor, tūtus, 2, *v. dep.*, *I gaze, guard,*
 tum, *adv.* and *conj.*, then. [*protect.*
 turpis, e, *adj.*, base, disgraceful.
 turpītudo, inis, *f.*, disgrace.
 turris, is, *f.*, a tower.
 tūtus, a, um, *adj.*, safe.
 tūus, a, um, *pron. adj.*, thy, thine.
 tyrānnus, i, *m.*, a despot, tyrant.

Ūbi, *adv.*, where.

CULUS.

ullus, a, um, *adj.* (*gen. sing. ūs, dat. sing. ī*), *any*. [*side of, beyond.*]
 ultrā, *prep.* with *acc.*, *on the farther*
 unquam, *adv.*, *at any time, ever.*
 ūnus, a, um, *adj.* (*gen. sing. ūs, dat. sing. ī*), *one.*
 urbs, urbis, *f.*, *a city.*
 ūt, *adv. and conj.*, *that, in order that.*
 (See p. 97.)
 ūter, rā, rum, *adj.* (*gen. sing. ūs, dat. sing. ī*), *which of two.*
 ūtilis, e, *adj.*, *useful.*
 ūtor, ūsus, 3, *v. dep.*, *I use.*
 uxor, ōris, *f.*, *a wife.*

Vālēo, ūi, ūtum, 2, *I am strong, in good*
 vālētudo, ūnis, *f.*, *health.* [*health.*]
 vālidus, a, um, *adj.*, *strong.*
 vallis, is, *f.*, *a valley.*
 vārius, a, um, *adj.*, *different, various.*
 vasto, āvi, ātum, 1, *I lay waste.*
 vestigāl, ālis, *n.*, *a taz.*
 vēhēmenter, *adv.*, *vehemently, warmly.*
 vēho, exi, ectum; 4, *I carry* (*in pass.*, *I ride*).
 Veientes, um, *m. pl.*, *the Veientes, the people of Veii, near Rome.*
 vēlox, ōcis, *adj.*, *swift.* [*worship.*]
 vēnērōr, ātus, 1, *v. dep.*, *I reverence,*
 vēnīo, vēnī, ventum, 4, *I come.*
 vēnōr, atus, 1, *v. dep.*, *I hunt.*
 ventito, āvi, 1, *v. freq.*, *I come frequently.* [*quently.*]
 Vēnūsia, ae, *f.*, *Venusia, a town in*
 vēr, vēris, *n.*, *the spring.* [*Italy.*]
 vērēōr, itus, 2, *v. dep.*, *I fear, reverence.*
 vērisimilis, e, *adj.*, *likely, probable.*
 versus, ūs, *m.*, *a line, verse.*
 versūs, *prep.* with *acc.*, *towards* (*only of place or direction*).
 vērus, a, um, *adj.*, *true.*
 vescor, 3, *v. dep.*, *I feed, live on.*
 vespērnscit, āvit, ascēre, *v. impers.*, *evening approaches.*

XERXES.

Vesta, ae, *f.*, *Vestu, the goddess of fire and the hearth.* [*yours.*]
 vēstēr, tra, trum, *pronom. adj.*, *your,*
 vestimentum, i, *n.*, *clothing.*
 vēstīo, ūvi or ūi, ūtum, 4, *I clothe*
 vēstis, is, *f.*, *clothing, a garment.*
 vētus, vētēris, *adj.*, *old.*
 vexō, āvi, ātum, 1, *I vex, harass.*
 via, ae, *f.*, *a way, road.*
 victor, ōris, *m.*, *a conqueror.*
 victōria, ae, *f.*, *victory.*
 vidēo, vidi, visum, 2, *I see.*
 vidēōr, visus, 2, *I seem, appear.*
 vigīlo, āvi, ātum, 1, *I watch.* [*I am*
 vilis, e, *adj.*, *cheap, common.* [*awake.*]
 vinclo, nxi, netum, 4, *I bind.*
 vinco, vici, victum, 3, *I conquer.*
 vinculum, i, *n.*, *a chain, bond.*
 vinum, i, *n.*, *wine.*
 virgo, ūnis, *f.*, *a maiden.*
 vir, viri, *m.*, *a man.*
 virtus, ūtis, *f.*, *valour, virtue.* [*view.*]
 vīso, si, sum, 3, *v. freq.*, *I look at often,*
 visus, ūs, *m.*, *a seeing, looking, look.*
 vita, ae, *f.*, *life.*
 vitāpēro, āvi, ātum, 1, *I blame, find fault with.*
 vīvo, vixi, victum, 3, *I live.*
 vix, *adv.*, *scarcely.*
 vōlo, āvi, ātum, 1, *I fly.*
 vōlo, vōlūi, vellē, *v. irreg.*, *I wish, am*
 vōluntas, ātis, *f.*, *a wish, will.* [*willing.*]
 vōluptas, tātis, *f.*, *pleasure.*
 vox, vōcis, *f.*, *a voice.*
 vulnēro, āvi, ātum, 1, *I wound.*
 vulnus, ūris, *n.*, *a wound.*
 vultur, ūris, *m.*, *a vulture.*
 vultus, ūs, *m.*, *countenance, looks.*

Xēnōphōn, ontis, *m.*, *Xenophon, an Athenian.*

Xerxes, is, *m.*, *Xerxes, a famous king of Persia.*

INDEX II. TO VOCABULARIES.

ENGLISH WORDS.

ABANDON.

Abandon, relinquo, iqui, ictum, 3.
able, be, possum, p. 76.
abode, domicilium, ii, n.
about, circā, circum, circiter, adv. and prep. with acc.
above, sup̄er, sup̄rā, prep. with acc.
abuse, ābūtor, ūsus, 3, with abl.
accident, cāsus, us, m.
accompany, cōmītor, atus, 1.
accomplish, conficio, fēci, factum, 3.
according to, sēcundum, prep. with acc.
account of, on, ōb, propt̄er, prep. with accus, accūso, avi, atum, 1. [acc.
accused man, reus, i, m.
accustomed, to be, sōleo, itus sum, 2.
acquire, ādīpiscor, eptus, 3.
across, trans, prep. with acc.
act, āgo, ēgi, actum, 3.
actively, gnāvīt̄er, adv.
admire, mīror, admīror, atus, 1.
adorn, orno, avi, atum, 1.
advice, consilium, ii, n.
advise, suādeo, si, sum, 2, with dat.; mōneo, ui, itum, 2.
affliction, aerumna, ae, f.
afford, praebeo, ui, itum, 2.
after, post, prep. with acc.
against, contrā, prep. with acc.
age, aetās, ātis, f.
age, old, sēnectus, ūtis, f.
aged, part., nātus, a, um.
agree, consentio, si, sum, 4.
agreed, it̄is, constat, stitit, 1.
aid, auxilium, ii, n.
air, āer, āeris, m.
alarm, terreo 2.
all, omnis, e, adj.
all, together, cunctus, a, um, adj.
allowed, it̄is, licet, p. 86.
ally, socius, ii, m.
almost, prōp̄, paenē, adv.

AS IF.

alone, sōlus, a, um.
Alps, Alpes, ium, m.
already, jam, adv.
also, etiam, adv.
altogether, plānē, adv.
always, semp̄er, adv.
ambassador, lēgātus, i, m.
amongst, int̄er, prep. with acc.
 ———, to be, intersum, p. 31.
amuse, dēlecto, avi, atum, 1.
ancestors, mājores, pl. m.
ancient, antiquus, a, um, adj.
and, et, atque, ac, quē, conj.
anger, ira, ae, f.
angry, to be, irascor, irātus, 3.
animal, ānimal, ālis, n.
animal, small, bestīōla, ae, f. [pron.
another, of several, ālius, a, ud, indef. pron.
another, of two, alter, a, um, indef. pron.
answer, respondeo, di, sum, 2.
any, ullus, a, um, indef. pron.
any time, at, unquam, adv.
appear, videor, isus, 2.
apple, mālum, i, n.
apple-tree, mālus, i, f.
appoint, instituo, ūi, ūtum, 3.
approach, appropinquo, advento, avi,
arms, arma, orum, pl. n. [atum, 1.
army, exercitus, us, m.
around, circā, circum, adv. and prep.
 with acc.; circiter, adv.
arrange, instruo, xi, ctum, 3.
arrive, advēnio, pervēnio, vēni, ven-
arrival, adventus, us, m. [tum, 4.
arriving, to be on the point of, advento,
arrow, sāgitta, ae, f. [avi, atum, 1.
art, ars, rtis, f.
as, tam, adv.
as . . . as, tam . . . quam, adv.
as (conj.), ut, conj.
as if, quāsi, conj.

AS FAR AS.

as far as, tēnds, *prep.* with *abl.* and *gen.*
as soon as, simul atque (*ac*).
ascertain, cognosco, ōvi, itum, 3.
ask, rōgo, avi, atum, 1.
assault, oppugno, avi, atum, 1.
assign, tribuo, ui, utum, 3.
assist, adjuvo, juvi, jutum, 1.
assistance, auxilium, ii, n.
assuage, mollio, ivi, itum, 4.
at, ad, *prep.* with *acc.*
Athenian, Athēniensis, e, *adj.*
Athens, Athēnae, arum, f.
attack (*subs.*), impetus, us, m.
attack (*verb*), oppugno, avi, atum, 1.
attain to, adipiscor, eptus, 3.
attempt, cōnor, atus, 1.
attentive, attentus, a, um, *adj.*
attentively, attentē, *adv.*
author, scriptor, ōris, m.
authority, auctoritas, atis, f.
autumn, auctumnus, i, m.
awake, to be, vīgilo, avi, atum, 1.

Bad, mālus, a, um, *adj.*
bank, ripa, ae, f.
base, turpis, e, *adj.*
battle, pugna, ae, f.; proelium, ii, n.
be, to, sum, fui, esse, p. 29.
— in, among, &c. see compounds of sum,
beam, trabs, trābis, f. [p. 31.
bear, fero, tāli, latum, p. 80.
— through, perfēro, etc.
beast, bestia, ae, f.
beast, great, bellua, ae, f.
beast, small, bestiola, ae, f.
beautiful, pulcher, ra, rum, *adj.*
because, quā, quōd, *conj.*
because of, ūb, propter, *prepp.* with *acc.*
become, fio, p. 84.
becomes, it, deoet, p. 86.
before, antē, *prep.* with *acc.*; prae, *prep.*
beg, pēto, ivi and ii, itum, 3. [with *abl.*
begin, incipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3.
beginning, initium, ii, n.
behalf of, on, prō, *prep.* with *abl.*
behind, pōnē, *prep.* with *acc.*
behoves, it, oportet, p. 86.
believe, crēdo, didi, ditum, 3. [*abl.*
beneath, sub, subtē, *prep.* with *acc.* and
beside, praetēr, *prep.* with *acc.*
bestiege, obsideo, sēdi, sessum, 2.

CALL.

between, inter, *prep.* with *acc.*
beyond, ultrā, *prep.* with *acc.*
bind, vincio, xi, nectum, 4.
bird, avis, is, f.
black, niger, gra, grum; āter, tra, trum.
blame, culpo, avi, atum, 1.
—, subs., culpa, ae, f.
blockade, obsidio, ōnis, f.
blood, sanguis, finis, m.
bloom, flōreo, ui, —, 2.
blossom forth, effloresco, flurui, 3.
blow, flo, avi, atum, 1.
body, corpus, ōris, n.
bold, audax, ācis, *adj.*
bond, vinculum, i, n.
bone, ōs, ossis, n.
book, liber, bri, m.
booty, praeda, ae, f.
born, be, nascor, natus, 3.
boundary, finis, is, m.
boy, puer, eri, m.
bow, arcus, us, m.
brave, fortis, e, *adj.*
bravely, fortitē, *adv.*
bridge, pons, tis, m.
bright, splendidus, a, um, *adj.*
bring, fero, p. 80.
— in, &c. see compounds of fero, p. 81.
— to an end, finio, ivi, itum, 4; con-
 ficio, feci, fectum, 3.
bring forth, pario, pēperi, partum, 3.
Britain, Britannia, ae, f.
Briton, Britannus, i, m.
broad, latus, a, um, *adj.*
brother, frater, tris, m.
build, aedifico, avi, atum, 1.
building, aedificium, ii, n.
bull, taurus, i, m.
bury, sēpelio, ivi, pultum, 4.
burden, ōnus, ēris, n.
burn, intrans., ardeo, si, sum, 2.
burnt down, to be, deflagro, avi, atum, 1.
business, nēgōtium, ii, n.
busy, occupatus, a, um, *adj.*
but, sēd, autem; see Vocab. 21.
buy, ēmo, ēmi, emptum, 3.
by, ā, ab, *prep.* with *abl.*

Call, vōco, avi, atum, 1.
— together, convōco, avi, atum, 1.
— to mind, recordor, atus, 1.

CALM.

calm, tranquillus, a, um, *adj.*
camp, castra, orum, *pl. n.*
can, possum, p. 76.
cannot, nēqueo, īvi, īi, itum, 4.
cannot but, I, facere nōn possum quin.
care, take, cūro, avi, atum, 1.
careful, diligens, ntis, *adj.*
carefully, diligenter, *adv.*
carry, porto, avi, atum, 1.
carry on, gēro, essi, estum, 3.
carry a wall, mūrum dūco, xi, ctum, 3.
Carthage, Carthāgo, inis, *f.*
Carthaginian, *subs.*, Poenus, i, *m.*
 — *adj.*, Carthāginiensis, *e.*
cast away, abjicio, ēci, ectum, 3.
cast forth, out, ējicio, ēci, ectum, 3.
cast down, dējicio, ēci, ectum; affligo, xi, ctum, 3.
catch, cāpio, cēpi, captum, 3.
Catiline, Cātīlina, ae, *m.*
cause, causa, ae, *f.*
cavalry, ēquitātus, us, *m.*
celebrated, clārus, a, um, *adj.*
century, centūria, ae, *f.*
certain, certus, a, um, *adj.*
chain, vincūlum, i, *n.*
chance, cāsus, us, *m.*
chance, by, fortē cāsū.
change, mūto, avi, atum, 1.
charge, mando, avi, atum, 1.
chariot, currus, us, *m.*
chastise, castigo, avi, atum, 1.
cheap, vilis, e, *adj.*
cheer, exhillāro, avi, atum,
cheerful, hīllāris, e, *adj.*
cheese, cāseus, i, *m.*
cherish, cōlo, ui, cultum, 3.
cherry, cērāsūm, i, *n.*
cherry-tree, cērāsus, i, *f.*
children, libēri, orum, *m.*
Cimbrians, Cimbri, orum, *m.*
citadel, arx, arcis, *f.*
citizen, civis, is, *c.*
citizenship, civitas, ātis, *f.*
city, urbs, bis, *f.*
civil, belonging to a citizen, cīvilis, e,
clear, clārus, a, um, *adj.* [*adj.*]
cloak, pallium, ii, *n.*
clothe, vestio, īvi, itum, 4.
clothing, vestis, is, *f.*; vestimentum, i, *n.*
cloud, nūbes, is, *f.*

CRUSH.

coast, ōra, ae, *f.*
cohort, cōhors, rtis, *f.*
cold, frigus, ōris, *n.*
colony, cōlōnia, ae, *f.*
colour, cōlor, ōris, *m.*
come, vēnio, vēni, ventum, 4.
 — frequently, ventito, avi, atum, 1.
 — to pass, fio, factus, fieri.
commander, impērator, ōris, *m.*
commission, mandātum, i, *n.*
common, cōmūnis, e; vilis, e, *adj.*
commonly, fēre, *adv.*
commonwealth, respublica; see p. 22.
companion, cōmes, Itis, *c.*
comparison, in, prae, *prep.* with acc.
comrade, socius, ii, *m.*
concerning, de, *prep.* with abl.
confess, fateor, fassus; confiteor, fessus,
conflagration, incendium, ii, *n.* [2]
conquer, vinco, vici, victum, 3.
conqueror, victor, ōris, *m.*
conscience, cōscientia, ae, *f.*
conspiracy, cōjūrātio, ōnis, *f.*
constellation, sidus, ēris, *n.*
consul, consul, tilis, *m.*
 —, office of, cōsulātus, us, *m.*
consult, cōsulō, lui, itum, 3.
consume, absumo, sumpsi, sumptum, 3.
contemplate, contemplor, atus, 1.
contented, contentus, a, um, *adj.*
continual, perpētus, a, um, *adj.*
contrary to, contra, *prep.* with acc.
converse, collōquor, locutus, 3.
Corinth, Cōrinthus, i, *f.*
correct, corrigo, exi, ectum, 3.
counsel, cōsiliūm, ii, *n.*
count, nūmero, avi, atum, 1.
countenance, vultus, us, *m.*
country, onēs, patria, ae, *f.*
cover, tēgo, xi, ctum, 3.
cowardice, ignāvia, ae, *f.*
create, crēo, avi, atum, 1.
creator, creatōr, ōris, *m.*
credible, crēdibilis, e, *adj.*
Crete, Crēta, ae, *f.*
crime, scēlus, ēris, *n.*
crop, messis, is, *f.*
cross over, transeo, p. 83.
crown, cōrōna, ae, *f.*
cruel, crūdēlis, e, *adj.*
crush, opprimo, essi, essum, 3.

CRY OUT.

cry out, clāmo, exelāmo, avi, atum, 1.
cultivate, cōlo, cōlui, cultum, 3.
 — *carefully*, exōōlo, etc.
curb, cōerceo, ui, itum, 2.
current, flūmen, inia, n.
custom, consuetūdo, inia, f.
cut off, interolūdo, si, sum, 3.

Dance, salto, avi, atum, 1.
danger, pericūlum, i, n.
dangerous, periculōsus, a, um, adj.
dare, audeo, p. 85.
daring, audax, aōia, adj.
daringly, audacter, adv.
darken, obscūro, avi, atum, 1.
dart, tēlum, i, n.
daughter, filla, ae, f.
day, dies, ei, m. and f.
dead, mortuus, a, um, adj.
deal with, tracto, avi, atum, 1.
dear, cārus, a, um, adj.
death, mors, rtis, f.
deceive, dēcipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3.
deed, bold, *daring*, faciūus, ōris, n.
deep, altus, a, um, adj.
defeat, clādes, is, f.
defend, dēfendo, i, sum, 3.
defendant, rēus, i, m.
delicate, tēnuis, e, adj.
delight, dēlecto, avi, atum, 1.
delightful, dulcis, suāvis, e, adj.
delightfully, iūcundā, adv.
deliver, libēro, avi, atum, 1.
demand, postūlo, avi, atum, 1.
deny, nēgo, avi, atum, 1.
depart, exōēdo, cessi, cessum, 3; migro, ēmigro, avi, atum, 1.
deplete, dēplōro, avi, atum, 1.
deserve, mēreor, itus, 2.
desire, cōpio, iui and ii, itum, 3. [ātis, f.
 —, *subs.*, stūdiū, ii, n.; cōpīditas,
despise, contemno, mpei, mptum, 3;
 aspernor, atus, 1.
despot, tyrannus, i, m.
destitute, inops, ōpis, adj.
destroy, perdo, dīdi, dītum, 3.
destruction, exītium, ii, n.
destructive, pernīcīōsus, a, um, adj.
dester, dēterreo, ui, itum, 2.
determine, cōstituo, tui, ūtum, 3.

EAR.

devote one's self, ōpēram do, dēdi, dātum, dāre, 1.
devoted to, addictus, a, um, adj.
die, mōrior, mortuus, 3.
difficult, difficilis, e, adj.
difficult, somewhat, subdifficilis, e, adj.
dig, fōdio, fōdi, fossum, 3.
diligence, diligētia, ae, f.
diligent, diligēns, ntis, adj.
dine, coeno, avi, atum.
disaster, clādes, is, f.
discern, cerno, crēvi, crētum, 3.
discharge, fungor, notas, 3, p. 71.
discourse, sermo, ōnis, m.
discover, dētēgo, xi, ctum, 3.
disease, morbus, i, m.
disembark, trans, expōno, pōsui, pōsit
disgrace, turpītudo, inia, f. [tum, 3.
disgraceful, turpis, e, adj.
disgusts, it, tēdet, p. 86.
dishonest, imprōbus, a, um, adj.
dishonesty, fraus, dis, f.
dismiss, dimitto, misi, missum, 3.
displeased, displiceo, ui, itum, 2, with
disposed, affectus, a, um, adj. [dat
distance, longinquitas, ātis, f.
distant, longinquus, a, um, adj.
 —, *to be*, absum, p. 81.
distinguished, insignis, e; ēgrēgius, a,
distrust, diffido, isus, 3, p. 85. [um, adj.
disturb, turbo, avi, atum, 1; mōveo,
ditch, fossa, ae, f. [mōvi, mōtum, 2.
divide, sēpāro, avi, atum, 1; dīvīdo, mī,
divine, divīnus, a, um, adj. [isum, 3.
do, facio, fēci, factum, 3.
dog, cānis, is, c.
doubt, dūbīto, avi, atum, 1.
doubtful, dūbīus, a, um, adj.
dove, cōlumba, ae, f.
drag, draw, trāho, xi, ctum, 3.
draw together, contrāho, xi, ctum, 3.
draw up in order, instruo, xi, ctum, 3.
drink, bībo, i, itum, 3.
drive out, expello, pūli, pulsū, 3.
duty, mūnus, ēris, n.
dwelt, hābito, avi, atum, 1.
Eager after, stūdiōsus, a, um, adj. with
eager, be, stūdeo, ui, —, 2. [gen
eagle, āquila, ae, f.
ear, auris, is, f.

EARNESTLY.

earnestly, vēhēmētēr, magnōpērē, *adv.*
 earth, terra, *ae, f.*
 easily, facīlē, *adv.*
 easy, facīlis, *e, adj.*
 eat, ēdo, ēdi, ēsum, *3.*
 educate, ēdūco, *avi, atum, 1.*
 elegant, elēgans, *ntis, adj.*
 elephant, elēphantus, *i, m.*
 eloquent, elōquens, *ntis, adj.* [sum, *3.*
 embark, nāvem (naves) conscendo, *di,*
 embroider, pingo, *nxi, etum, 3.*
 eminent, exīmius, ēgrēgius, *a, um, adj.*
 empire, impērium, *ii, n.*
 ploy, adhiſco, *ui, itum, 2.*
 courage, hortor, *atus, 1.*
 I, finis, *is, m.*
 I, put to, finis, *ivi, itum, 4.*
 cure, pātor, *passus, 3; fero, p. 80.*
 enemy (public), hostis, *is, c.*
 —, personal, inimicus, *i, m.*
 engaged, occūpātus, *a, um, adj.*
 enjoy, fruor, *itus and otus, 3, with abl.*
 intimacy, inimicitia, *ae, f.*
 enough, sātis, *adv.*
 enquire, quaero, quaeſi, quaeſitum, *3.*
 enter, intro, *avi, atum, 1.*
 notice, lācio (*obs.*).
 entreat, ōro, *avi, atum, 1.*
 envy, invidia, *ae, f.*
 epistle, epistōla, *ae, f.*
 esteem, dilligo, *exi, ectum, 3.*
 eternal, aeternus, *a, um, adj.*
 Europe, Eurōpa, *ae, f.*
 even, *adj., aequus, a, um.*
 —, conj., etiam.
 evening comes on, vespērascit, *p. 87.*
 ever = at any time, unquam, *adv.*
 — = at all times, semper, *adv.*
 every, omnis, *e, adj.*
 every day, quōtidie, *adv.*
 every one, quisque, quaeque, quodque,
 and subst. quicque (quidque), *pron.*
 evident, it is, constat, stitit, *1.*
 evil, an, mālum, *i, n.*
 example, exemplum, *i, n.* [e, *adj.*
 excellent, praestans, *antis; prestabilis,*
 except, praeter, *prep. with acc.*
 exercise, to, exerceo, *ui, itum, 2.*
 exhibit, praebeo, *ui, itum, 2.*
 exhort, hortor, adhortor, *atus, 1.*
 exile, exilium, *ii, n.*

FLEET.

exile, live in, exilium ago, *egi, actum, 3.*
 experienced, pēritus, *a, um, adj.*
 extend, profēro, tūli, lātum, *ferre, 3.*
 eye, ōculus, *i, m.*
 Fable, fabūla, *ae, f.*
 fall, cādo, cecidi, cāsum, *3.*
 faith, fides, *ei, f.*
 faithful, fidēlis, *e; fidus, a, um, adj.*
 far, longē, *adv.*
 — and wide, longē latēque.
 farther, too far, longius, *adv. comp.*
 father, pāter, *tris, m.*
 father-in-law, sōcer, *eri, m.*
 fault, culpa, *ae, f.*
 fault find, vitūpēro, *culpo, avi, atum, 1.*
 favour, grātia, *ae, f.*
 fear, mētus, *us; timor, ōris, m.*
 fear, to, mētuo, *i, ūtum, 3; timeo, ui, —,*
 feeble, debilis, *e, adj.* [2; vēreor, *itum, 2.*
 feed on, vescor, —, *i, 3.*
 feel, sentio, *ai, sum, 4.*
 feign, simūlo, *avi, atum, 1.*
 fellow-citizen, civis, *is, c.*
 fellow-soldier, commilito, *ōnis, m.*
 few, paucus, *a, um, adj.*
 fidelity, fides, *ei, f.*
 field, āger, *gri, m.*
 fierce, fērox, *ōcis, adj.*
 fiery, made of fire, igneus, *a, um, adj.*
 fig, fig-tree, ficus, *i, f.*
 fight, pugno, *avi, atum, 1.*
 fight (a battle), committo, *misi, missum, 3.*
 find, repēro, pēri, pertum, *4; invēnio,*
 vēni, ventum, *4.*
 find fault with, culpo, vitūpēro, *avi,*
 atum, *1.*
 finish, conficio, *fēci, fectum, 3.*
 finished, perfectus, *a, um, adj.*
 fire, ignis, *is, m.*
 — = conflagration, incendium, *i, n.*
 fire, be on, ardeo, *ai, sum, 2.*
 first (*adv.*), primo, primum, *adv.*
 first-rate, primarius, *a, um, adj.*
 fish, pisces, *is, m.*
 fix, figo, *xi, xum, 3.*
 flatter, adūlor, *atus, 1.*
 flattery, adūlatio, *ōnis, f.*
 flee, fūgio, fūgi, fūgtum, *3.*
 flee to, confūgio, etc.
 fleet, classis, *is, f.*

FLESH.

flesh, cāro, carnis, *f*.
flower, flos, ōris, *m*.
follow, sēquor, secūtus, 3.
follow up, subsēquor, etc.
folly, stultitia, ae, *f*.
foolish, stultus, a, um, *adj*.
foot-soldier, pēdēs, Itis, *m*.
for (*prep.*), pro, *prep.* with *abl*.
 — (*conj.*), nam, enim, *conj*.
forage, pābūlor, atus, 1.
forced marches, maxīma Itinēra (Iter).
forces, cōpia, arum, *pl. f*.
forehead, frons, tis, *f*.
foresee, prōvideō, vīdī, vīsum, 2.
forget, obliviscor, litus, 3, with *gen*.
form (*a plan*), īneo, p. 83.
former, pristīnus, a, um; prior, us, *adj*.
formerly, ōlim, quondam, *adv*.
fortification, munimentum, i, n.;
 moenia, um, *pl. n*.
fortify, mūnio, īvi, itum, 4.
fortune, fortuna, ae, *f*.
fortunate, fēlix, icis, *adj*.
fountain, fons, ntis, *m*.
frame, to, fabrīco, avi, atum, 1.
free, liber, ēra, ērum, *adj*.
freedom, libertas, ātis, *f*.
freely, libērē, *adv*.
friend, āmicus, i, *m*.
friendship, āmicitia, ae, *f*.
frighten, terreō, ui, itum, 2.
from, ā (āb), dē, *prep.* with *abl*.
fruit, fructus, us, *m*.
full, plēnus, a, um, *adj*.
function, mūnus, ēris, *n*.
funeral, funus, ēris, *n*.
furnish = *supply*, praebeo, ui, itum, 2.

gain = *get, obtain*, pārō, avi, atum, 1.
game, lūdus, i, *m*.
garden, hortus, i, *m*.
garment, vestis, is, *f*; vestimentum, i, *n*.
gate, porta, ae, *f*.
gather, lēgo, lēgi, lectum, 3.
 — *together*, contrāho, xi, ctum, 3.
Gaul, Gallia, ae, *f*.
gaze, tueor, Itus and tūtus, 2.
general, impērātor, ōris, *m*. [eptus, 3.
get, gain, pārō, avi, atum, 1; ādīpiscor,
get back, recūpēro, avi, atum, 1.
get together, cōgo, cōēgi, cōactum, 3.

HAVE.

gift, dōnum, i, *n*.
girl, pūella, ae, *f*.
give, do, dēdi, dātum, dāre, 1.
glide, lābor, lapsus, 3.
glory, glōria, ae, *f*.
go, eo, see p. 82.
 — *in, out, &c.*, see comps. of eo, p. 83.
 — *to see*, viso, i, um, 3.
God, Deus, i, *m*, p. 22.
goddess, dea, ae, *f*.
gods, of the, divinus, a, um, *adj*.
gold, aurum, i, *n*.
golden, aureus, a, um, *adj*.
good, bōnus, prōbus, a, um, *adj*.
good, subs., bōnum, i, *n*.
good, do, prōsum, p. 7.
goods, bōna, ōrum, *pl. n*.
govern, gūberno, avi, atum, 1.
grandfather, āvus, i, *m*.
grass, grāmen, īnis, *n*.
great, magnus, a, um, *adj*.
great, how, quantus, a, um, *rel. adj*.
greatly, magnōpērē, *adv*.
Greece, Graecia, ae, *f*.
Greek, Grecian, Graecus, a, um, *adj*.
grief, dōlor, ōris, *m*.
grieves, it, piget, p. 86.
grievously, grāvītēr, *adv*.
ground, hūmus, i, *f*.
guard, to, custōdio, īvi, itum, 4; tūeor.
guardian, custos, ōdis, *m*. [Itus, 2.
guilt, scēlus, ēris, *n*.
guilty, noxius, a, um, *adj*.

Habit, consuetūdo, īnis, *f*.
hails, it, grandīnat, p. 87.
hand, mānus, us, *f*.
hand down, trādo, prōdo, dīdi, dītum, 3.
handle, tracto, avi, atum, 1.
happen, fio, p. 84.
happy, bēātus, a, um, *adj*.
happily, bēatē, *adv*.
harass, vexo, avi, atum, 1.
harbour, portus, us, *m*.
hard, durus, a, um, *adj*.
hardship, lābor, ōris, *m*.
hare, lēpus, ōris, *m*.
hasten, contendō, di, sum & tum, 3.
hatred, ōdium, ii, *n*.
have, hābeo, ui, itum, 2.
 —, rather, prefer, mālō, p. 77.

HEAD.

head, cāpūt, Itis, n.
 —, *be at the*, praesum, p. 31.
health, valētudo, Inis, f.
health, *be in*, valeo, ui, itum, 2.
heap up, extruo, xi, ctum, 3.
hear, audio, iui, itum, 4.
hearing, auditus, us, m.
heart, cōr, dis, n.
heat, cālor, ōris, m.
heaven, coelum, i, n.
heavenly, *belonging to the heavens*, coc-
heavily, grāvis, e, adj. [lestis, e, adj.
heavy, grāvis, e, adj.
help, adjūvo, jūvi, jūtum, 1.
helpless, Iners, ertis, adj.
high, altus, a, um, adj.
 —, *very*, praealtus, a, um, adj.
highest, summus, a, um, adj. sup.
his, *hers*, gen. of is, ea: when referring
 to subj., atus, a, um, adj. pron.
hold a levy, dēlectum hābeo, ui, itum, 2.
hold together, contineo, ui, entum, 2.
honesty, prōbitas, ātis, f.
honour, hōnor, ōris, m.
hope, spēro, avi, atum, 1.
 —, *subs.*, spes, ēi, f.
hoped for, sperātus, a, um, adj.
horn, cornu, us, n.
horse, ēquus, i, m.
horse-soldier, ēquēs, Itis, m.
hostage, obsēs, Idis, c.
hour, hōra, ae, f.
house, dōmus, see p. 22.
how great, quantus, a, um, rel. adj.
how many, quōt, indecl. rel. adj.
human, hūmanus, a, um, adj.
hunger, fāmes, is, f.
hunt, vēnor, atus, 1.
hurt, harm, nōceo, ui, itum, 2, with dat.;
 obsum, 2, with dat.
hurtful, noxius, a, um, adj.
hurtful, *to be*, obsum, p. 31.
husbandman, agrīcola, ae, m.

If, sī, conj.

if, as, quāsi, conj.

ignorance, ignōrātiō, ōnis, f.

ignorant of (be), ignōro, avi, atum, 1.

ill, adj., mālus, a, um, adj.

—, *adv.*, mālē, adv.

illness, morbus, i, m.

JUDGMENT.

ill-will, invīdia, ae, f.
ill-wishing, malēvōlus, a, um, adj.
image, Imāgo, Inis, f.; sīmūlacrum, i, n.
imitate, Imitor, atus, 1.
immediately, stātīm, adv.
immense, ingens, tis, adj.
immortal, immortalis, e, adj.
immortality, immortalitas, ātis, f.
impair, infringo, frēgi, fractum, 3.
impiety, impious, nefas, indec. subs.
improve, emendo, avi, atum, 1.
imprudence, imprudentia, ae, f.
in, into, In, prep. with acc. and abl.
indeed, quīdem, conj.
indolence, ignāvia, ae; segnitias, ēi, f.
indolently, ignāvē, adv.
indulge, indulgeo, si, sum, 2, with dat.
industrious, industrius, a, um, adj.
infamous, infāmis, e, adj.
infamy, infāmia, ae, f.
infantry, pēditātus, us, m.
inferior, infērior, us, adj. comp.
infinite, infinitus, a, um, adj.
infirm, dēbilis, e, adj.
inhabitant, incolā, ae, c. [2, with dat.
injure, obsum, p. 31; nōceo, ui, itum,
injurious, noxius, a, um, adj.
innumerable, innūmērus, a, um, adj.
inquire, rōgo, avi, atum, 1; quaero,
 quaesivi, quaesitum, 3.
insect, bestiōla, ae, f.
institute, instituo, ui, ūtum, 3.
instrument, instrūmentum, i, n.
integrity, prōbitas, ātis, f.
intellect, mens, tis, f.
intercept, interclūdo, si, sum, 3.
invent, rēperio, pēri, pertum, 4.
iron, ferrum, i, n.
island, insūla, ae, f.
Italy, Itālia, ae, f.
its, sūus, a, um, adj. pron.

Join, jungo, xi, ctum, 3.

join (battle), proelium committo, misi,
 missum, 3.

journey, iter, itinēris, n.

joy, gaudium, ii, n.

joyful, laetus, a, um, adj.

judge, iudex, Icīs, m.

—, *verb*, iudico, avi, atum, 1.

judgment, iudiciū, ii, n.

JUST.

just, *justus*, a, um, *adj.*
justly, *justo*, *adv.*

Keen, *acer*, *cris*, *ore*, *adj.*
keep off, *prōhibeo*, *ui*, *Itum*, 2.
keep guard, *vigīlo*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
kill, *interficio*, *feci*, *fectum*, 3.
kind, *bēnignus*, a, um, *adj.*
kindly, *bēnignē*, *adv.*
king, *rex*, *rēgis*, *m.*
 —, *be*, *regno*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
kingdom, *regnum*, *i*, *n.*
knee, *genu*, *us*, *m.*
know, *scio*, *ivi* and *īi*, *Itum*, 4.
 —, *not*, *nescio*, *etc.*
knowledge, *scientia*, *prudentia*, *ae*, *f.*
 —, *without*, *clam*, *prep.* with *acc.* and
known, *nōtus*, a, um, *adj.* [*abl.*

Labour, *lābor*, *ōris*, *m.*
lake, *lācus*, *us*, *m.*
lament over, *dēplōro*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
land, *terra*, *ae*, *f.*; *āger*, *gri*, *m.*
language, *lingua*, *ae*, *f.*
large, *magnus*, a, um, *adj.*
last day, *suprēmus dies*, *m.*
last, *at*, *dēmum*, *adv.*
Latin, *Lātinus*, a, um, *adj.*
law, *lex*, *lēgis*, *f.*
lay waste, *vasto*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
lay siege to, *obsideo*, *ēdi*, *essum*, 2.
lead, *dūco*, *xi*, *ctum*, 3.
lead across, *transdūco*, *xi*, *ctum*, 3.
lead out, *ēdūco*.
leader, *dux*, *dūcis*, *c.*
learn, *disco*, *dīdici*, —, 3.
learn in addition, *addisco*, *etc.*
 — = *ascertain*, *cognosco*, *ōvi*, *Itum*, 3.
learned, *doctus*, a, um, *adj.*
leave, *rēlinquo*, *iqui*, *ictum*, 3.
leg, *crūs*, *ūris*, *n.*
legion, *lēgio*, *ōnis*, *f.*
length, *longitūdo*, *inis*, *f.*
lest, *nē*, *p.* 97.
lest, *and*, *nēvē*.
letter of the alphabet, *litēra*, *ae*, *f.*
letter (an epistle), *litērae*, *arum*; *ēpis-*
tōla, *ae*, *f.*
letters, *literature*, *litērae*, *arum*, *f.*
levy, *dēlectus*, *us*, *m.*
liar, *lying*, *mendax*, *ācis*, *adj.*

MANIPLE.

lictor, *lictor*, *ōris*, *m.*
lie (on the ground), *jaceo*, *ui*, —, 2.
lie (to speak falsely), *mentior*, *itus*, 4.
lieutenant, *lēgātus*, *i*, *m.*
life, *vita*, *ae*, *f.*
light (adj.), *lēvis*, *e*, *adj.*
light (subs.), *lux*, *lūcis*, *f.*
light, it becomes, *lūcescit*, *p.* 87.
lightning, *fulmen*, *inis*, *n.*
like, *similis*, *e*, *adj.*
likely, *vērīsimilis*, *e*, *adj.*
likeness, *imāgo*, *inis*, *f.*
limit, *finis*, *m.*
limit, to, *finio*, *ivi*, *Itum*, 4.
line of battle, *acies*, *ēi*, *f.*
lion, *leo*, *ōnis*, *m.*
little, *parvus*, a, um, *adj.*
live, *vivo*, *vixi*, *victum*, 3.
live on, *vescor*, *i*, 3.
live in exile, *exilium ago*, *ēgi*, *actum*, 3.
Livy, *Līvius*, *ii*, *m.*
load, *onus*, *ōris*, *n.*
lofty, *celsus*, a, um, *adj.*
long (adj.), *longus*, a, um, *adj.*
long (adv.), *dū*, *adv.*
look at, *specto*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
look upon or into, *intueor*, *tuitus* and
looks, *vultus*, *us*, *m.* [*tatus*, 2.
loosen, *solvo*, *solvi*, *solutum*, 3.
lord, *dōminus*, *i*, *m.*
lot, *sors*, *rtis*, *f.* [*lectum*, 3.
love, *āmo*, *avi*, *atum*, 1; *diligo*, *lexi*,
love in return, *rēdāmo*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
lovely, *amābilis*, *e*, *adj.*
low, *hūmilis*, *e*, *adj.*
lower, *inferior*, *us*, *adj.* *comp.*
luckily, *feliciter*, *adv.*
lucky, *fēlix*, *icis*, *adj.*

Macedonian, *Mācēdo*, *ōnis*, *m.*
made, *factus*, *affectus*, a, um, *part.* and
madness, *fūror*, *ōris*, *m.* [*adj.*
magistrate, *māgistrātus*, *us*, *m.*
magnificent, *magnificus*, a, um, *adj.*
maiden, *virgo*, *inis*, *f.*
maintain, *servo*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
make, *fācio*, *fēci*, *factum*, 3.
man, *hōmo*, *c.*; *vir*, *viri*, *m.*
manage, *gēro*, *gessi*, *gestum*, 3.
manifest, *manifestus*, a, um, *adj.*
maniple, *manīpulus*, *i*, *m.*

MANNER.

manner, mos, mōris, *m.*
many, multus, a, um, *adj.*
many, *how*, quōt, *indec. rel. adj.*
many, *very*, permulti, ae, a, *adj.*
marble, marmor, ōris, *n.*
market-place, forum, i, *n.*
master, dōminus, i, *m.*; māgister, tri, *m.*
measure, to, mētiōr, mensus, 4.
meditate, mēdītōr, atus, 1.
meet, ōbeo, ivi and īi, itum, 4.
mellow, mollis, e, *adj.*
membrane, membrāna, ae, *f.*
memorable, mēmōrābilis, e, *adj.*
memory, mēmōria, ae, *f.*
metal, mētallum, i, *n.*
migrate, migro, avi, atum, 1
mild, mitis, e, *adj.*
milk, lac, lactis, *n.*
mind, mens, ntis, *f.*
mindful, mēmōr, ōris, *adj.*
miserable, mīser, a, um, *adj.*
mistake, error, ōris, *m.*
 —, *make a*, erro, avi, atum, 1.
mistress, dōmīna, ae, *f.*
money, pecūnia, ae, *f.*
month, mensis, is, *m.*
monument, mōnūmentum, i, *n.*
moon, lūna, ae, *f.*
more, plus, plūris, *neut. adj.*; in *pl.*
mortal, mortālis, e, *adj.* [plūres, a.
mother, māter, tris, *f.*
mound, agger, ēris, *m.*
mount, to, conscendo, di, sum, 3.
mountain, mons, ntis, *m.*
mouth, os, ōris, *n.*
move, mōveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2.
much, multus, a, um, *adj.*
multitude, multītudo, īnis, *f.*
my (mine), meus, a, um *adj. pron.*

Name, nōmen, īnis, *n.*
narrow, angustus, a, um, *adj.*
native-land, patria, ae, *f.*
nature, nātūra, ae, *f.*
naval, nāvālis, e, *adj.*
near to (prep.), prōpē, *adv.*
near (adj.), prōpinquus, a, um, *adj.*
necessary, nēcessārius, a, um, *adj.*
necessity, nēcessitas, ātis, *f.*
need, ōpus, *indec. subs.*, with *abl.* and
needful, nēcessārius, a, um, *adj.* [*adj.*

OWE.

needle, ācus, us, *f.*
neither, neuter, tra, trum, *indef. pron.*
neither, *nor*, nēquē, nec, *conj.*
nest, nidus, i, *m.*
net, rēte, is, *n.*
never, nunquam, *adv.*
new, nōvus, a, um, *adj.*
next, proxīmus, a, um, *adj. sup.*
night, nox, ctis, *f.*
nightingale, lūscīnia, ae, *f.*
no, *none*, nullus, a, um, *indef. pron.*
noble, nōbilis, e, *adj.*
nobody, *no one*, nēmo, īnis, a.
not, nōn, haud, *adv.*
nothing, nīhil, *indec. subs.*
nourish, nūtrio, ivi, itum, 4.
now, nunc, jam, *adv.*
number, nūmērus, i, *m.*
nurture, nutrio, ivi, itum, 4.

Oak, quercus, us, *f.*
oath, jusjūrandum, *see p. 22.*
obey, pāreo, ui, itum, 2; ōbēdio, ivi,
 itum, 4, with *dat.*
object, rēcūso, avi, atum, 1.
obscure, obscurus, a, um, *adj.*
observe (carefully), contemplor, atus, 1.
obtain, pāro, avi, atum, 1; ādīpisoor,
 eptus, 3.
 — *possession of*, pōtior, itus, 4.
ocean, ocellus, i, *m.*
often, saepē, *adv.*
often, *very*, saepissimē, *adv.*
oftentimes, saepēnūmēro, *adv.*
old, sēnex, sēnis (of persons only);
old age, sēnectus, ūtis, *f.* [vētus, ēris, *adj.*
olden, antiquus, a, um, *adj.*
one, ūnus, a, um, *adj.*
one of the two, alter, a, um, *indef. pron.*
only, solum, *adv.*
onset, impētus, us, *m.*
oppose, resisto, stīti, stītum, 3; oppugno,
 avi, atum, 1, with *dat.*
oracle, ōrāculum, i, *n.*
oration, ōrātio, ōnis, *f.*
orator, ōrātor, ōris, *m.*
order, jūbeo, jussī, jussum, 2. [ēris, *n.*
ornament, ornāmentum, i, *n.*; dēous,
other, of two, alter, a, um, *indef. pron.*
overcome, stūpēro, āvi, ātum, 1.
owe, ought, dēbeo, ui, itum, 2.

OWING.

owing, it is, per(te) stat.
cx, bos, bōvis, m.

Pace, passus, us, m.

pain, dōlor, ōris, m.

pains, to take, cūro, avi, atum, 1.

paint, pingo, nxi, ctum, 3.

parent, pārens, ntis, c.

part, pars, tia, f.

partner, socius, i, m.

pass by, over, praetēreo, īvi and īi, itum,

— *away*, labor, lapsus, 3. [4.]

— *through*, transeo, p. 83.

— (*come to*), fio, factus, fieri, p. 84.

passion, cupiditas, ātis, f.

past, praetēritus, a, um, adj.

path, via, ae, f.

patience, patientia, ae, f.

patiently, patienter, adr.

peace, pax, pācis, f.

peacock, pāvo, ōnis, m.

pear, pīrum, i, n.

pear-tree, pīrus, i, f.

pearl, margarita, ae, f.

perceive, sentio, īi, sum, 4.

perfect, perfectus, a, um, adj. [4.]

perish, pereo, intēreo, īvi and īi, itum,

persuade, persuādeo, si, sum, with dat.

perverse, perversus, a, um, adj.

philosopher, philōsōphus, i, m.

pillage, diripio, ui, eptum, 3. [3.]

pitch a camp, castra pōno, pōui, itum,

pity, misereor, itus and rtus, 2; miseret,

place, locus, i, m. [p. 85, with gen.]

place, to, collōco, avi, atum, 1.

plain, plānties, ēi, f.

plan, consilium, ii, n.

plant, planta, ae, f.

play, lūdo, si, sum, 3.

pleasant, jūcundus, a, um, adj.

please, placeo, ui, itum, 2, with dat.

pleases, it, placet, p. 86.

pleasing, grātus, a, um, adj.

pleasure, vōluptas, ātis, f.

plenty, cōpia, ae, f.

plum, prūnum, i, n.

plum-tree, prūnus, i, f.

plunder (subs.), praeda, ae, f.

— (*verb*), diripio, ui, eptum, 3.

poem, carmen, īnis, n.

poet, poēta, ae, m.

RAISE.

Pompey, Pompēius, ii, m.

poor, paupēr, ēris, adj.

portrait, īmāgo, īnis, f.

post, stātio, ōnis, f.

poverty, paupertas, ātis, f.

power, pōtentia, ae, f.; pōtestas, ātis, f.

powerful, pōtens, tis, adj.

praise (subs.), laus, dis, f.

— (*verb*), laudo, avi, atum, 1.

precious, cārus, a, um, adj.

prefer, praefēro, p. 81; mālo, p. 77.

prepare, pāro, avi, atum, 1.

prepared, pārātus, a, um, part. and adj.

presence of, in, cōram, prep. with abl.

present, praesens, tis, adj.

present, to be, adsum, p. 31.

preserve, servo, conservo, avi, atum, 1.

press, prēmo, pressi, pressum, 3.

press upon, opprimo, pressi, pressum, 3.

pretence, simūlatio, ōnis, f.

prevent, obsto, stiti, stitum, 1.

probable, verisimilis, e, adj.

prohibit, prōhibeo, ui, itum, 2.

promise, prōmitto, misi, missum, 3;

polliceor, itus, 2.

properly, prōbē, rectē, adv.

prostrate, to, affligo, xi, ctum, 3.

protect, tueor, itus and tūtus, 2.

provide, prōvīdeo, idi, isum, 2.

provisions, commeātus, uum, m. pl.

prudence, prūdētia, ae, f.

prudent, prūdēns, tis, adj.

public, publicus, a, um, adj.

punish, pūnio, īvi, itum, 4.

punishment, poena, ae, f.

pupil, discipulus, i, m.

pursuit, stādium, ii, n.

put end to, finio, īvi, itum, 4.

put to death, interficio, feci, fectum, 3.

put to flight, fūgo, avi, atum, 1.

power of, in the, pēnes, prep. with abl.

Quality, good, virtūs, ūtis, f.

queen, rēgina, ae, f.

quiet, tranquillus, a, um, adj.

quit, excedo, cessi, cessum, 3.

Race, gēnus, ūris, n.

rainbow, arcus coelestis, m.

rains, it, pluit, p. 87.

raise (forces), compāro, avi, atum, 1.

RAPACIOUS.

rapacious, *rāpax*, ācis, *adj.*
rapid, *rāpīdus*, a, um, *adj.*
rare, *rārus*, a, um, *adj.*
rashness, *tēmēritas*, ātis, *f.*
rather, *have*, *mālo*, p. 77.
read, *lēgo*, *lēgi*, *lectum*, 3.
read aloud, *rēcīto*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
read through, *perlēgo*, *lēgi*, *lectum*, 3.
ready, *pārātus*, a, um, *part. and adj.*
reason, *rātio*, *ōnis*, *f.*
receive, *accīpio*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, 3.
recklessness, *tēmēritas*, ātis, *f.*
recover, *rēcūpēro*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
refresh, *recreo*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
refuse, *recūso*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
reign, *regno*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
reject, *aspernor*, *atus*, 1.
rejoice, *gaudeo*, *see* p. 85.
relate, *narro*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
remain, *māneo*, *mansi*, *mansum*, 2.
remain over, *sūpersum*, p. 31.
remember, *rēmīniscor*, —, 3.
remembered, *to be*, *mēmōrābilis*, e, *adj.*
render assistance, *auxīlium fero*, *tūli*,
lātum, *ferre*, 3, *irr.*
renowned, *clārus*, a, um, *adj.*
repents, *it*, *poenitet*, p. 86.
resist, *resisto*, *sīti*, *sītum*, 3, *with dat.*
resolve, *constituo*, *tū*, *ūtum*, 3.
respect, *to*, *obseruo*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
rest, *the*, *ceter*, *ēra*, *ērūm*, *adj.*: *usu. pl.*
restrain, *cōerceo*, *ui*, *ītum*, 2.
retire, *cēdo*, *concedo*, *cessi*, *cessum*, 3.
return, *rēdeo*, p. 83; *rēverto*, *ti*, *sum*;
rēvertor, *sus*, 3.
reverence, *to*, *vēnēror*, *atus*, 1.
reward, *praemio*, *ii*, *n.*
Rhine, *Rhēnus*, *i*, *m.*
Rhodes, *Rhōdus*, *i*, *f.*
Rhone, *Rhōdānus*, *i*, *m.*
rich, *dīves*, *ītis*, *adj.*
riches, *dīvītiās*, *arum*, *pl. f.*
ride, *to*, *vēhor*, *vectus*, 3.
right, *rectus*, a, um, *adj.*
rightly, *prōbē*, *rectē*, *adv.*
rise, *to*, *ōrior*, *ortus*, *ōriri*, 3.
river, *flūvius*, *i*, *m.*; *flūmen*, *īnis*, *n.*
robber, *lātro*, *ōnis*, *m*
rock, *rūpes*, *is*, *f.*
Roman, *Rōmānus*, a, um, *adj.*
Rome, *Rōma*, *ae*, *f.*

SET OUT.

root, *rādix*, *icis*, *f.*
rose, *rōsa*, *ae*, *f.*
rough, *rugged*, *asper*, a, um, *adj.*
round, *circum*, *prep. with acc.*
rule, *rēgo*, *xi*, *ctum*, 3.
run, *curro*, *cūcurri*, *cursum*, 3.
rush together, *convōlo*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.

Sacred, *sācer*, *ora*, *crum*, *adj.*
sacrifice, *to*, *immōlo*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
sad, *tristis*, e, *adj.*
safe, *tūtus*, a, um, *adj.*
safety, *sālus*, *ūtis*, *f.*
sagacious, *prūdēns*, *tis*, *adj.*
sailor, *nauta*, *ae*, *m.*
sake of, *for the*, *grātiā*, *causā*, *abl. with*
Sallust, *Sallustius*, *ii*, *m.* [*gen.*
same, *īdem*, *ēadem*, *īdem*, *adj. pron.*
sanguinary, *ātrox*, *ōcis*, *adj.*
save, *servo*, *conservo*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
savour of, *sāpio*, *tū*, 3.
say, *dico*, *xi*, *ctum*, 3.
scarcely, *vix*, *adv.*
scent, *ōdor*, *ōris*, *m.*
scholar, *discīpulus*, *i*, *m.*
school, *schōla*, *ae*, *f.*
Scythian, *Scythā*, *ae*, *m.*
sea, *mārē*, *is*, *n.*
—, of the, *mārinus*, a, um, *adj.*
seat, *sēdes*, *is*, *f.*
second, *sēcundus*, a, um; *alter*, a, um,
secretly, *clam*, *adv.* [*adj.*
see, *video*, *idi*, *isum*, 2; *cerno*, *crēvi*,
see, go to, *viso*, *i*, um, 3. [*crētum*, 3.
seeing, *visus*, *us*, *m.*
seek, *quaero*, *quaesivi*, *quaesitum*, 3.
seem, *videor*, *visus*, 2.
seize, *comprēhendo*, *di*, *sum*, 3; *rāpio*, *tū*,
seize on, *arripio*, *ui*, *eptum*, 3. [*tum*, 3.
seldom, *rāro*, *adv.*
senate, *sēnātus*, *us*, *m.*
send, *mitto*, *mīsi*, *missum*, 3.
— on before, *praemitto*, *etc.*
— together, *committo*, *etc.*
sense, *sensus*, *us*, *m.* [*visi*, *visum*, 3.
separate, *sēpāro*, *avi*, *atum*, 1; *divido*,
servant, *minister*, *tri*, *m.*
serviceable, *ūtīlis*, e, *adj.*
—, to be, *prōsum*, p. 31.
set out, *prōficiscor*, *fectus*, 3.
— (an example), *praebeo*, *ui*, *ītum*, 2.

SEVERE

severe, sēvērus, a, um; grāvis, e, adj.
severely, grāvītēr, adv.
shake, quātio, quassē, quassum, 3
shames, it, pūdet, p. 86.
share, to, partior, itus, 4.
sharp, acūtus, a, um, adj.
sharpen, ācuo, tū, ūtum, 3.
shield, scūtum, i, n.
shine, fulgeo, si, sum, 2.
ship, nāvis, is, f.
shore, litus, ōris, n.
short, brēvis, e, adj.
shortly, mox, adv.
shout, to, clāmo, avi, atum, 1.
shut off, interclūdo, ai, sum, 3.
Sicily, Sicīlia, ae, f.
sick, aeger, gra, grum, adj.
side with, adsum, p. 31.
side, on this, ois, citrā, prep. with acc.
siege, obsidio, ōnis, f.
sign, signum, i, n.
silence, silentium, ii, n.
silent, be, tāceo, ui, itum, 2.
silver, argentum, i, n.
sing, canto, avi, atum, 1; cāno, cēcīni,
sister, sōror, ōris, f. [cantum, 3.
sit, sēdeo, ēdi, esum, 2.
skilful, skilled in, peritus, a, um; sōlers,
skin (of animal), pellis, is, f. [rtis, adj.
slaughter, caedes, is, f.
slave, servus, i, m.
slavery, servitūs, ūtis, f.
slay, interficio, feci, fectum; occido,
cidi, oisum, 3.
sleep (subs.), somnus, i, m.
—, to, dormio, ivi and ii, itum, 4.
slender, tenuis, e, adj.
slothfulness, segnītus, ēi, f.
sluggish, segnis, e; ignāvus, a, um, adj.
small, parvus, a, um, adj.
smell, odor, ōris, m.
snow, nix, nīvis, f.
snows, it, ningit, p. 87.
so, itā, tam, adv.
soft, mollis, e, adj.
soften, mollio, ivi, itum, 4.
soldier, miles, itis, c.
some, nonnullus, a, um, adj.
some one, some thing, aliquis, aliquīd,
sometime, quondam, adv. [indef. pron.
sometimes, nonnunquam, adv.

SUP.

son, filius, ii, m.; voc. fili.
son-in-law, gēner, ēri, m.
song, carmen, īnis, n.; cantus, us, m.
soon, mox, adv.
soon as, simūl atquē (ac), conj.
sorrow, dōlor, ōris, m.
soul, ānīmus, i, m.
sound, sōnītus, us, m.
sovereignty, dōmīnātus, us, m.
sow, sēro, sēvi, sātum, 3.
speak, lōquor, lōcūtus, 3.
— to, alkōquor, etc.
speech, a, ōrātio, ōnis, f.
spend life, aetātem ago, ēgi, actum, 3.
spirited, fērox, ōcis, adj.
splendid, splendīdus, a, um, adj.
spring, vēr, vēris, n.
sprout, planta, ae, f.
spur, calcar, āris, n.
spy out, spēcūlor, atus, 1.
stag, cervus, i, m.
stand, sto, stēti, statum, 1.
star, stella, ae, f.
state, cīvitas, ātis, f.
station, stātio, ōnis, f.
status, īmāgo, īnis, f.
steep, arduus, a, um, adj.
stern, atrox, ōcis, adj.
stone, lāpis, īdis, m.
stone, of, lāpīdeus, a, um, adj.
storm, tempestas, ātis, f.
storm, take by, expugno, avi, atum, 1.
story, fābūla, ae, f.
straight, rectus, a, um, adj.
strength, vis, f.: see p. 22.
strengthen, firmo, avi, atum, 1.
strive, nitor, xus, 3.
— hard, ēnitor, etc.
strong, vālidus, a, um, adj.
—, make, firmo, avi, atum, 1.
study, stūdiūm, ii, n.
study, to, stūdeo, ui, —, 2, with dat.
successful, fēlix, īcis, adj.
sudden, sūbītus, a, um, adj.
suddenly, sūbītō, adv.
suffer, pātior, passus, 3.
sufficiently, sātis, adv.
summer, aestas, ātis, f.
sun, sol, sōlis, m.
sup, coeno, avi, atum, 1: see p. 85.

SUPPLIES.

supplies, *commestūs*, dum, m.
surround, *cingo*, xi, ctum, 3.
survive, *sūpersum*, p. 31.
swear, *jūro*, avi, atum, 1 : *see* p. 85.
sweet, *dulcis*, *suāvis*, e, adj.
swell, *intumesco*, tūmūl, 3.
swift, *cēlēr*, *ēris*, re, adj.
sword, *glādius*, i, m.
Syracuse, *Syrācūsae*, arum, f.

Table, *mensa*, ae, f.
take, *cāpio*, cēpi, captum, 3.
 — by storm, *expugno*, avi, atum, 1.
tall, *celsus*, a, um, adj.
taste, *to*, *gusto*, avi, atum, 1.
taz, *vectigal*, *ālīs*, n.
teach, *dōceo*, ui, ctum, 2.
teacher, *māgister*, trī, m.
tell, *dico*, xi, ctum, 3.
tempest, *tempesta*, *ātis*, j.
temple, *templum*, i, n.
tender, *tēnēr*, a, um, adj.
tent, *tābernāculum*, i, n.
terrify, *terreo*, ui, itum, 2.
territories, *finēs*, ium, m.
terror, *terror*, *ōris*, m.
that (pron.), *iste*, *ille*, is, p. 34.
 — (conj.), *ut*, p. 97.
 — *not*, *nē*, *quīn*, p. 97.
their own, *gen. pl.* of *is*, *ea*, *id* ; when referring to subject, *sūus*, a, um, adj.
then, *tum*, adv. [pron.
then indeed, *tum dēnum*.
there, *ibi*, adv.
thin, *tēnuis*, e, adj.
thing, *res*, *ei*, f.
think, *pūto*, *cōgīto*, avi, atum, 1.
thither, *ēō*, adv.
through, *pēr*, *prep.* with acc. [jectum, 3.
throw, *jācio*, *jēci*, *jactum* ; *conjicio*, *jēci*,
 — a bridge over a river, *flūmen*
ponte jungo, *junxi*, *notum*, 3.
thunderbolt, *fulmen*, *īnis*, n.
thunders, *it*, *tōnāt*, p. 87.
thus, *itā*, adv.
tiger, *tigris*, is and *īdis*, c.
time, *tempus*, *ōris*, n.
timid, *tīmidus*, a, um, adj.
to, *ad*, *prep.* with acc.
too, *too much*, *nīmīs*, adv.
tongue, *lingua*, ae, f.

VICTORY.

torture, *cruciātus*, us, m.
towards, *versus*, *adversus*, *prep.* with
tower, *turris*, is, f. [acc.
town, *oppidum*, i, n.
train up, *ērtūdio*, *ivi*, *itum*, 4.
trained, *ērtūditus*, a, um, *part.* and *adj.*
tree, *arbor*, *ōris*, f.
triumph, *triumpho*, avi, atum, 1.
trouble, *to*, *mōveo*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, 2.
 — (subs.), *aerumna*, ae, f.
troublesome, *mōlestus*, a, um, adj.
Troy, *Trōja*, ae, f.
true, *verus*, a, um, adj.
trust, *fido*, p. 85.
try, *expērior*, *rētus*, 4.
turn back, *rēverto*, *tī*, *sum*, and *tor*, *sus*,
tyrant, *tīrannus*, i, m. [3.

Unable, *am*, *nēqueo*, *ivi* and *tī*, *itum*, 4.
unbecoming, *it is*, *dēdēcēt*, p. 86.
unbounded, *īnīnitus*, a, um, adj.
unbreakfasted, *īmpransus*, a, um, adj.
uncertain, *īncertus*, a, um, adj. [abl.
under, *sūb*, *sūbtēr*, *prep.* with acc. and
undergo, *sūbeo*, *ivi* and *tī*, *itum*, 4.
understand, *īntelligo*, *lexi*, *lectum*, 3.
undertake, *suscīpio*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, 3.
undone, *īnfectus*, a, um, adj.
unfriendly, *īnīmicus*, a, um, adj.
unjust, *īnjustus*, a, um, adj.
unjustly, *īnjūstē*, adv.
unlearned, *īndoctus*, a, um, adj.
unless, *nīsī*, conj.
unlike, *dissimīlis*, e, adj.
unskilful, *īmpēritus*, a, um, adj.
unwilling, *to be*, *nōlo*, p. 77.
upper, *sūpērior*, us, adj. comp.
upright, *prōbus*, a, um, adj.
use, *to*, *ūtor*, *ūsus*, 3, with abl.
useful, *ūtīlis*, e, adj.
utmost, *summus*, a, um, adj. sup.

Valley, *vallis*, is, f.
valour, *virtūs*, *ūtīlis*, f.
various, *vārius*, a, um, adj.
vehemently, *vēhēmētēr*, adv.
verse, *versus*, us, m.
vex, *vexo*, avi, atum, 1.
vexes, *it*, *pīget*, p. 86.
victim, *hostia*, *victīma*, ae, f.
victory, *victōria*, ae, f.

VIGOROUS.

rigorous, strēnūsus, a, um, *adj.*
vigorously, strēndē, *adv.*
virtue, virtūs, ūtis, *f.*
visit, to, viso, i, um, 3.
voice, vox, vōcis, *f.*
vulture, vultur, ūris, *m.*

Wage war, to, gēro, gessi, gestum, 3.
wake (*intrans.*), vigilo, avi, atum, 1.
walk, take a walk, ambulo, avi, atum, 1.
wall, mūrus, i, *m.*
wanting, to be, dēsum, p. 31.
war, bellum, i, *n.*
warlike, bellicōsus, a, um, *adj.*
warm, cālidus, a, um, *adj.*
waste, to lay, vasto, avi, atum, 1.
watch, to, vigilo, avi, atum, 1.
water, aqua, ae, *f.*
 —, to fetch, aquor, atus, 1.
way, in that, itā, *adv.*
 —, to be in the, obsum, p. 31.
weakness, infirmitas, ātis, *f.*
wealthy, opulēntus, a, um, *adj.*
weapon, tēlum, i, *n.*
wearies, it, taedet, p. 86.
weep, fleo, ēvi, ētum, 2.
well, bēnē, *adv.*
 —, to be, vāleo, ui, itum, 2.
wellwishing, bēnevōlus, a, um, *adj.*
west, occidens, ntis, *m.*
whale, bālaena, ae, *f.*
what, quis, quae, quid and quōd, *inter.*
 and *indef. pron.*
what sort, of; quālis, e, *rel. adj.*
when, quando, *inter. adv.*; quum, *adv.*
whether, utrum, *conj.* [and *conj.*
which of two, iter, tra, trum, *adj. pron.*
while, dum, *adv.*
whilst drinking, etc., inter bibendum,
white, albus, a, um, *adj.* [etc.
whither, quo, *rel. adv.*
who, quī, quae, quōd, *rel. pron.*; quis,
 quae, quid or quōd, *inter. pron.*
whole, tōtus, a, um, *adj.*
why, cur, quārē, *adv.*

ZEALOUS.

wicked, imprōbus, a, um; nēquam,
wickedness, scēlus, ēris, *n.* [*indec. adj.*
wide, lātus, a, um, *adj.*
widely, lātē, *adv.*
wife, uxor, ōris, *f.*; mūlier, ēris, *f.*
wilful, perversus, a, um, *adj.*
willing, to be, vōlo, p. 77.
 —, to be more, mālo, p. 77.
win, adipiscor, eptus, 3; pāro, avi,
win upon, blandior, itus, 4. [atum, 1.
wind, ventus, i, *m.*
wine, vinum, i, *n.*
wing, āla, ae, *f.*
winter, hīems, ēmis, *f.*
 —, of, hibernus, a, um, *adj.*
 —, to, hīemo, avi, atum, 1.
 —, quarters, hiberna, ōrum, *n. pl.*
wisdom, sapiētia, ae, *f.*
wise, sapiēns, ntis, *adj.*
wish (*subs.*), vōluntas, ātis, *f.* [p. 77.
 — (*verb*), opto, avi, atum, 1; vōlo,
within, intra, *prep.* with *acc.*
woman, femīna, ae, *f.*; mūlier, ēris, *f.*
wonder at, miror, ātus, 1.
wonderful, mirus, mirābilis, e, *adj.*
wood, silva, ae, *f.*
work, ōpus, ēris, *n.*
world, mundus, i, *m.*
worship, to, vērōror, atus, 1.
wound, vulnus, ēris, *n.*
 — (*verb*), vulnēro, avi, atum, 1.
wretched, miser, a, um, *adj.*
write, to, scribo, psi, ptum, 3.
writer, scriptor, ōris, *m.*

Year, annus, i, *m.*
yesterday, hēri, *adv.*
yield, cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3.
your, tūus, a, um; vester, tra, trum,
youth, jūventus, tūtis, *f.* [*adj. pron.*
 — (a young man or woman), jūvēnis,
 [c.
Zeal, stādium, ii, *n.*
zealous, stādīōsus, a, um, *adj.*
zealous, to be, stādeo, ui, 2, with *dat.*



